UNITED STATES
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION
Washington, D.C. 20549

FORM 20-F/A

Amendment No. 2

[**X**] REGISTRATION STATEMENT PURSUANT TO SECTION 12(b) OR (g) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

OR

[ ] ANNUAL REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934
For the fiscal year ended _____

OR

[ ] TRANSITION REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934
For the transition period from _____ to _____

OR

[ ] SHELL COMPANY REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934
Date of event requiring this shell company report ……

Stellar Biotechnologies, Inc.

(Exact name of Registrant as specified in its charter)

British Columbia, Canada
(Jurisdiction of incorporation or organization)

332 E. Scott Street, Port Hueneme, CA 93041
(Address of principal executive offices)

Securities to be registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act:
None

Securities to be registered pursuant to Section 12(g) of the Act:
Common Shares, without par value
(Title of Class)

Securities for which there is a reporting obligation pursuant to Section 15(d) of the Act: None

Indicate the number of outstanding shares of each of the Company's classes of capital or common stock as of the close of the period covered by the annual report. **41,611,832 Common Shares**

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is a well-known seasoned issuer, as defined in Rule 405 of the Securities Act.
Yes ___ No _X__

If this report is an annual or a transition report, indicate by check mark if the registrant is not required to file reports pursuant to Section 13 or 15(d) of the *Securities Exchange Act of 1934*. Yes ___ No ___

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant (1) has filed all reports required to be filed by Section 12 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to file such reports), and (2) has been subject to such filing requirements for the past ninety days.
Yes ___ No _X_

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer or a non-accelerated filer. See definition of "accelerated filer and large accelerated filer" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act.

Large accelerated filer __ Accelerated filer __ Non-accelerated filer X

Indicate by check mark which basis of accounting the registrant has used to prepare the financial statements included in this filing:

U.S. GAAP [ ] International Financial Reporting Standards as issued by the International Accounting Standards Board [ ] Other [X]

Indicate by check mark which financial statement item the registrant has elected to follow:
Item 17 _X_ Item 18 ___

If this is an annual report, indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a shell company (as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act).
Yes ___ No _X_ N/A __

Under the Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act of 2012 (the "JOBS Act"), Stellar is classified as an "Emerging Growth Company". Under the JOBS Act, Emerging Growth Companies are exempt from certain reporting requirements, including the auditor attestation requirements of Section 404(b) of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act. Under this exemption, the company's auditor will not be required to attest to and report on management's assessment of the company's internal controls over financial reporting during a five-year

transition period. The Company is also exempt from certain other requirements, including the requirement to adopt certain new or revised accounting standards until such time as those standards would apply to private companies. The Company will remain an Emerging Growth Company for up to five years, although it will lose that status earlier if revenues exceed US$1 billion, or if the Company issues more than US$1 billion in non-convertible debt in a three year period, or if the market value of the common stock held by non-affiliates exceeds US$700 million.

Stellar Biotechnologies Inc.
Form 20-F/A Registration Statement

Table of Contents

INTRODUCTION

Stellar Biotechnologies, Inc. (or the “Company”) was incorporated on June 12, 2007 in Canada under the *Canada Business Corporations Act* under the name China Growth Capital Inc. The Company was originally classified as a Capital Pool Corporation ("CPC") and changed its name to CAG Capital Inc. ("CAG") on April 15, 2008. On November 25, 2009, the Company was continued into British Columbia under the *British Columbia Business Corporations Act*. On April 7, 2010, the Company changed its name to Stellar Biotechnologies Inc. and subsequently completed its qualifying transaction through a reverse merger transaction with Stellar Biotechnologies Inc. ("Stellar CA"), a corporation incorporated under the laws of the State of California on September 9, 1999.

BUSINESS OF STELLAR BIOTECHNOLOGIES INC.

Stellar Biotechnologies is a biotechnology research and production company involved in the production and marketing of Keyhole Limpet Hemocyanin ("KLH") as well as the development of new technology related to the culture and production of KLH and subunit KLH ("suKLH"), a more refined product from KLH primarily used in human vaccines. Stellar extracts the KLH from limpets raised in its own aquaculture facilities and manufactures and sells the pharmaceutical grade KLH and suKLH to third parties for use in the development of vaccines and diagnostic products.

KLH is a potently immunogenic (i.e., a substance that induces an immune response) high-molecular-weight protein produced from California giant keyhole limpets (Megathura crenulata), a large saltwater mollusk from the California coast and the only species of its type. KLH operates as a carrier molecule for vaccine antigens (substances that promote the generation of antibodies) against cancers and infectious agents. The combination of an antigen against specific tumor cell-types, conjugated to the Immunogenic ("IMG") KLH molecule, is the basis for a proven strategy for a new class of drugs known as therapeutic vaccines. Potent yet proven safe in humans, KLH is a critical component of several important therapeutic vaccines including vaccines for lymphoma, bladder, breast, colon, and other cancers.

Stellar currently has only limited revenue from commercial sales of its KLH products. Commercial sales are highly dependent upon the rate of development and clinical trials of vaccines and other therapeutic drugs that utilize the Company's products by third-party customers. The advancement of these vaccines is dependent upon many factors, including available capital, trial recruitment, and regulatory review, and revenue from these customers is highly variable.

FINANCIAL AND OTHER INFORMATION

In this Registration Statement, unless otherwise specified, all dollar amounts are expressed in United States Dollars.

FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

Certain statements in this document constitute “forward-looking statements”. Some, but not all, forward-looking statements can be identified by the use of words such as “anticipate,” “believe,” “plan,” “estimate,” “expect,” and “intend,” statements that an action or event “may,” “might,” “could,” “should,” or “will” be taken or occur, or other similar expressions. Although the Company has attempted to identify important factors that could cause actual results to differ materially from expected results, such forward-looking statements involve known and unknown risks, uncertainties and other factors which may cause the actual results, performance or achievements of the Registrant, or other future events, to be materially different from any future results, performance or achievements expressed or implied by such forward-looking statements. Such factors include, among others, the following risks: the risks associated with outstanding litigation, if any, risks associated with product development; the need for additional financing; uncertainties and risks related to carrying on business in foreign countries; environmental liability claims and insurance; reliance on key personnel; the potential for conflicts of interest among certain officers, directors or promoters of the Registrant with certain other projects; the absence of dividends; currency fluctuations; competition; dilution; the volatility of the Registrant’s common share price and volume; and tax consequences to U.S. Shareholders. We are obligated to keep our information current and revise any forward-looking statements because of new information, future events or otherwise.

Part I

Item 1. Identity of Directors, Senior Management and Advisors

Table No. 1
Company Officers and Directors

Name	Position	Business Address
Frank R. Oakes	President, CEO and Director	332 East Scott Street Port Hueneme, CA 93041
Scott Davis	Chief Financial Officer	#510 - 580 Hornby Street Vancouver, B.C. V6C 3B6
Darrell H. Brookstein	Executive VP - Corporate Development and Finance, and Director	332 East Scott Street Port Hueneme, CA 93041
Daniel E. Morse, Ph.D.	Director	128 Via Alicia Santa Barbara, CA 93108
Malcolm Gefter, Ph.D.	Director	46 Baker Bridge Road Lincoln, MA 01773
David L. Hill, Ph.D.	Director	332 East Scott Street Port Hueneme, CA 93041

The Company's auditor for the fiscal years ended August 31, 2011, 2010 and 2009 is D+H Group LLP, Chartered Accountants, 10th Floor, 1333 West Broadway, Vancouver, British Columbia, Canada, V6H 4C1.

Item 2. Offer Statistics and Expected Timetable

Not Applicable

Item 3. Key Information

As used within this Annual Report, the terms "Stellar", "the Company", "Issuer", and "Registrant" refer collectively to Stellar Biotechnologies, Inc., its predecessors, subsidiaries and affiliates.

SELECTED FINANCIAL DATA

The selected financial data of the Company for the Years Ended August 31, 2011, 2010, and 2009 were derived from the financial statements of the Company which have been audited by D+H Group LLP, Chartered Accountants, as indicated in its audit reports which are included elsewhere in this Registration Statement. The financial data for the years ended August 31, 2008 and August 31, 2007 have been derived from the financial statements of the Company as audited by Glenn, Burdette, Phillips & Bryson, Certified Public Accountants, which are not included herein.

The selected financial data for the three-month periods ended November 30, 2011 and 2010 have been derived from the unaudited financial statements of the Company are prepared by management and are included herein.

The Company has not declared any dividends on its common shares since incorporation and does not anticipate that it will do so in the foreseeable future. The present policy of the Company is to retain future earnings, if any, for use in its operations and the expansion of its business.

Table No. 2 is derived from the financial statements of the Company, which have been prepared in accordance with Canadian Generally Accepted Accounting Principles (GAAP) for the years ended August 31, 2011, 2010 and 2009, the application of which, in the case of the Company, conforms in all material respects for the years presented with US GAAP, except as disclosed in Note 16 to the financial statements. The financial statements of the Company have been prepared in accordance with International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRS) for the three-month periods ended November 30, 2011 and 2010. Under the merger agreement between Stellar and Stellar CA, Stellar CA is the purchaser and parent company for accounting purposes. Therefore, the financial information for the fiscal years ended August 31, 2008 and 2007 are taken from the financial statements of Stellar CA which are presented under US GAAP.

Table No. 2
Selected Financial Data
(US$ in 000, except per share data)

	Three Months Ended 11/30/11 IFRS	Three Months Ended 11/30/10 IFRS	Year Ended 8/31/11 CDN GAAP	Year Ended 8/31/10 CDN GAAP	Year Ended 8/31/09 CDN GAAP	Year Ended 8/31/08 US GAAP	Year Ended 8/31/07 US GAAP
Revenue	$135	$70	$697	$855	$910	$1,180	$1,013
Interest and Other Income	$799	($5,341)	$15	$386	$0	$0	$17
Comprehensive Net Income (Loss)	($678)	($6,145)	($7,086)	($590)	$6	($106)	$0.3
Comprehensive Net Income (Loss) Per Share	($0.02)	($0.20)	($0.19)	($0.04)	$0.00	($0.20)	$0.00
Dividends Per Share	$0	$0	$0	$0	$0	$0	$0
Wtd. Avg. Shares (000)	43,065	30,749	38,088	15,600	8,720	530	530
Working Capital	$3,796	N/A	$4,062	$2,174	N/A	$110	$201
Long-Term Debt	$0	N/A	$0	$0	N/A	$266	$266
Shareholder's Equity (deficit)	$3,691	N/A	$4,592	$2,472	N/A	($119)	($14)
Total Assets	$4,830	N/A	$4,751	$2,893	N/A	$175	$262
US GAAP Net Loss	N/A	N/A	($5,997)	($859)	$6	N/A	N/A
US GAAP Loss Per Share	N/A	N/A	($0.16)	($0.06)	$0.01	N/A	N/A
US GAAP Wtd. Avg. Shares	N/A	N/A	38,088	15,600	530	N/A	N/A
US GAAP Equity	N/A	N/A	$3,066	$1,673	($113)	N/A	N/A
US GAAP Total Assets	N/A	N/A	$4,751	$2,893	N/A	N/A	N/A

In this Annual Report, unless otherwise specified, all dollar amounts are expressed in United States Dollars ($).

Statement of Capitalization and Indebtedness

Table No. 3
Capitalization and Indebtedness

November 30, 2011	
Current liabilities	$ 516,211
Warrant liability	623,014
Long-term indebtedness	None
Capital Leases	None
Guaranteed Debt	None
Secured Debt	None
Common shares, unlimited number authorized, no par value	
43,930,432 common shares issued and outstanding	$ 10,290,573
Contributed surplus	1,012,242
Retained earnings (deficit)	(7,612,306)
Total shareholders' equity	3,690,509
Common share options - 8,785,000 authorized	4,264,600 outstanding
Common share purchase warrants	8,268,600 outstanding

Risk Factors

An investment in the Common Shares of the Company must be considered speculative due to the nature of the Company's business and the present stage of research and development. In particular, the following risk factors apply:

Risks Relating to the Operations of the Company

Research and Development of drugs and medical products can be costly and require years of research and development activities.
The Company is expending substantial resources on research and development of its products and aquaculture technology. Much of the products and technology is at the development stage, and may never be commercially successful. The Company's future success will be in part dependent upon the Company's ability to successfully develop its products, the ability to obtain the required regulatory approvals, the protection of its processes and products, and commercial acceptance of its products.

The Company may not achieve its projected development goals in the timeframes it announces and expects.
The Company has established certain developmental goals, and made public statements regarding the anticipated timing of meeting its objectives. The timing of these events may be affected by various factors, including financial limitations, progress and timing of third-party developmental activities, delays or failures of regulatory approvals and clinical trials, and delays and failures in increasing KLH aquaculture and production. Any inability to meet its projected goals could have a negative effect on the Company's operations and financial position.

The Company may be unable to achieve certain milestones associated with external partnerships.
Certain of the Company's agreements with third parties include certain milestones the Company must meet in order to obtain payments and continue the partnership agreements. If the Company were unable to achieve these milestones, it would have a negative effect on the Company's operations and financial condition. Additionally, it would likely curtail future development programs which would also have a negative effect on the Company's operations.

The Company depends on third parties for its manufacturing operations.
The Company is currently dependent upon a small number of contractors and locations for its manufacturing capacity. The Company does not currently have backup manufacturing capacity for some of its key products. If the Company is unable to retain its current contractors, or is unable to obtain new contractors to provide manufacturing services, it will have a negative effect on the Company's operations. These contract manufacturers provide services to many biotechnology and research companies, and may not provide the quality, quantity, or costs required by the Company. In addition, they may not be able to provide the services required on a schedule acceptable to the Company. These issues may result in the Company being unable to manufacture its products in the required quantities or at an acceptable cost, which would have a negative effect on the Company's financial condition.

Rapid technological change could make the Company's products obsolete.
New developments in products, methods or technology may negatively affect the development and sale of some or all of the products utilizing the Company's products and technology, and may render them obsolete. New product development and/or modification is costly, requires significant research and development time and expense, and may not necessarily result in the successful commercialization of any new product. If the Company is unable to enhance and improve its products, or to develop and introduce new products that incorporate new technologies that achieve market acceptance, it may have a negative effect on the Company's operations and financial position.

Protection of Patents and Proprietary Rights is limited:
The Company's success will depend in part on its ability to protect its proprietary rights and technologies. The Company relies upon a combination of contractual arrangements, licenses, patents, trade secrets and know-how to protect its proprietary technology and rights. These measures may not apply or may afford only limited protection. The Company may not have adequate remedies for any infringement or funds to take action against those infringing, or that its trade secrets will not otherwise become known or independently developed by competitors. There

can be no assurance that any current or future patents licensed by or applied for by the Company will be upheld, if challenged, or that the protections afforded will not be circumvented by others. If the Company enters litigation in regards to its business or to protect or enforce its patents, it may involve substantial expenditures and require significant management attention, even if the Company ultimately prevails. If the Company is unable to protect its intellectual property rights, it may result in the loss of valuable technologies and undermine its competitive position which would have a negative effect on the Company's operations and financial position.

The Company competes with other companies in KLH production and manufacturing
The Company competes with other companies in the production and sale of KLH and suKLH for pharmaceutical use. The KLH and suKLH produced by the Company are not unique as ingredients for pharmaceutical use from that produced by other companies. Many of these other companies, both public and private, have greater financial and personnel resources than the company, and have greater sales and marketing experience in the industry than the Company. If they are able to produce and sell KLH and suKLH for less than the Company, it will have a negative effect on the Company's ability to operate successfully and will have a negative effect on the Company's operations and financial position.

The Company is subject to substantial government regulation.
The Company is subject to various laws, regulations, regulatory actions and court decisions at the local, State and Federal level in the United States and other countries. Failure to obtain regulatory approvals or delays in obtaining regulatory approvals by the Company, its collaborators, customers, vendors or service providers will adversely affect the development or marketing of its products and services. Changes in the regulatory environment could adversely affect the ability of the Company to attain its corporate objectives and obligations. Any new government regulation that affects biotechnology companies or relate specifically to the Company's processes and products may increase the Company's costs and price of its systems. These regulations may have a negative effect on the Company's operations and financial condition.

The Company's customers face uncertainties related to regulatory approval.
A primary market for the Company's KLH products is for the use in the commercial manufacture and sale of vaccines. The therapeutic drug industry is subject to significant government regulation, and many of the products developed by the Company's customers that utilize Stellar's KLH are not yet approved for commercial sale. Before regulatory approvals for the commercial sale of any products is granted, a drug must be demonstrated through preclinical testing and clinical trials to be safe and effective for their intended use in humans. The process to determine safety and efficacy, including clinical trials, is expensive and prolonged. The time necessary to complete these processes and trials and submit applications for the regulatory approvals is difficult to predict and is subject to numerous factors, and these trials may not be successful. Larger or later stage clinical trials may not produce the same results as earlier trials. Successful results in clinical trials may not result in regulatory approval, due to certain factors including unacceptable side effects or safety issues. Even if regulatory approval is granted for any drug or product that utilizes the Company's products, it will be subject to ongoing regulatory requirements, which include registration, manufacturing, labeling, advertising and promotion, packaging, distribution, record keeping and reporting, and storage. Manufacturing facilities are subject to continual review and inspection, and failure to meet these regulatory requirements can interrupt delay, or shut down these facilities. Previously unknown problems may result in regulatory restrictions on such products, including withdrawal from the marketplace. Delays in obtaining regulatory approvals for products from third party customers which use the Company's products, or failure to obtain or maintain regulatory approvals altogether, would have a negative effect on market demand for the Company's products, and have a negative effect on the Company's operations and financial condition.

Even if the Company obtains marketing approval, its products will be subject to ongoing regulatory review.
If the Company or its partners receive regulatory approval to market any product, they will be subject to ongoing regulatory requirements, which include registration, manufacturing, labeling, advertising and promotion, packaging, distribution, record keeping and reporting, and storage. Manufacturing facilities, both those operated by the Company and its vendors, are subject to continual review and inspection, and failure to meet these regulatory requirements can interrupt delay, or shut down these facilities. Previously unknown problems with the Company's products, or products produced by others which utilize the Company's products, may result in regulatory restrictions on such products, including withdrawal from the marketplace. These factors could have a negative effect on the Company's operations and financial condition.

The Company may not be able to manufacture its products in commercial quantities, which would prevent it from marketing its products.
Currently, the production of KLH by the Company is limited, and it has not been determined if it is economic to manufacture KLH and related products on a large scale. The Company contracts with third-party vendors for the manufacture of its products, and may be unable to establish and maintain relationships with qualified manufacturers in order to produce sufficient supplies of its finished products. If the Company were unable to produce economic quantities of its products, it would have a negative effect on the Company's operations and financial condition.

The Company may not be able to meet demand for KLH from either wild or internally raised sources
The Company is dependent upon a supply of California giant keyhole limpets (Megathura crenulata) for KLH production. The range of keyhole limpets in the wild is limited, and due to the lack of a regulated harvest, the wild stocks of M. crenulata are believed to be declining. If the wild stocks are depleted, and the Company's hatchery and aquaculture operations are unable to produce sufficient supplies of captive M. crenulata to meet demand, it would have a negative effect on the Company's operations and financial condition.

The Company has limited marketing, sales and distribution experience.
The Company and its personnel have limited experience in the marketing, sales and distribution of diagnostic products. The Company may not be able to establish its marketing, sales and distribution capabilities itself, or establish agreements with its collaborators, licensees or third parties to successfully perform these tasks. If the Company contracts or makes arrangements with third parties for the sales and marketing of its products,

Company revenues will be dependent on the efforts of these third parties, whose efforts may not be successful. If the Company markets any of its products directly, it must either internally develop or acquire a marketing and sales force, which would require substantial resources and management attention.

The Company's products, if approved, may fail to achieve market acceptance.
If the Company is successful in developing its products and receives the required approvals from the applicable regulatory authorities, its products may not achieve market acceptance. The Company's intended products will compete with a number of drugs and other products currently available in the marketplace, as well as other products currently under development from other pharmaceutical companies. The market acceptance of any of the Company's products will depend on a number of factors, including the demonstration and establishment of the efficacy and safety, as well as their advantages over other alternative products.

The Company is subject to the risk of product liability claims, for which it may not have, or be able to obtain, adequate insurance coverage.
The Drug industry is subject to product liability claims in the event of adverse effects, even in respect to products that have received regulatory approval for commercial sale. Such claims might be made directly by consumers, healthcare providers or by pharmaceutical companies, or others selling or utilizing the Company's products. Although the Company currently maintains liability insurance of up to $2 million for its products, it may not be able to obtain or maintain sufficient and affordable insurance coverage for all claims that may occur. Any product liability claims would require management attention and related costs, and would have a negative effect on the Company's operations and financial condition.

Risks Relating to the Financing of the Company

The Company has a history of net losses and limited cash flow to sustain operations.
The Company currently has limited revenue from product sales, and anticipates its planned research and development expenditures, as well as its general and administrative expenses, will be greater than its revenues for the foreseeable future. The Company has incurred net losses of ($7,086,123) in fiscal 2011 and ($589,971) in fiscal 2010, and has an accumulated deficit of ($8,094,753) since inception as of August 31, 2011. The Company has paid no dividends on its shares since incorporation and does not anticipate doing so in the foreseeable future. The Company has historically relied upon the sale of common shares to help fund its operations and meet its obligations. Any future additional equity financing would cause dilution to current stockholders. If the Company does not have sufficient capital for its operations, management would be forced to reduce or discontinue its activities which would have a negative effect on the Company's operations and financial condition.

The Company will require additional financing which could result in substantial dilution to existing shareholders
The Company anticipates that it has sufficient funds to meet its anticipated obligations for fiscal 2012, but will need to sell additional common shares in order to raise funds required to meet its budgeted expenditures and obligations for future periods. Management currently estimates that the Company's operations, including research and development, capital expenditures and general and administrative expenses, will require approximately $3 million per year. The Company's ongoing research and development activities are dependent upon the Company's ability to obtain the required funds, which is expected to include the sale of common shares, as well as possible debt financings, joint-ventures, or other means. Such sources of financing may not be available on acceptable terms, if at all. Failure to obtain such financing may result in delay or indefinite postponement of research and development of the Company's current and any future products. Any transaction involving the issuance of previously authorized but unissued shares of common stock, or securities convertible into common stock, could result in dilution, possibly substantial, to present and prospective holders of common stock. These financings may be on terms less favorable to the Company than those obtained previously.

Risks Relating to an Investment in the Securities of the Company

The Company has a dependence upon key management employees, the loss or absence of which could have a negative effect on the Company's operations
The Company strongly depends on the business and technical expertise of its management and key personnel, including President and Chief Executive Officer Frank Oakes, Chief Financial Officer Scott Davis, and Executive Vice-President Darrell Brookstein. There is little possibility that this dependence will decrease in the near term. The Company only has "at-will" employment agreements with its key management employees and they are free to leave their employment with the Company at any time. As the Company's operations expand, additional general management resources will be required. The Company may not be able to attract and retain additional qualified personnel and this would have a negative effect on the Company's operations.

The market for the Company's common stock has been subject to volume and price volatility which could negatively affect a shareholder's ability to buy or sell the Company's shares
The market for the common shares of the Company may be highly volatile for reasons both related to the performance of the Company or events pertaining to the biopharmaceutical industry, as well as factors unrelated to the Company or its industry. During the fiscal year ended August 31, 2011, the price of our common shares on the TSX Venture Exchange ranged from a low of $0.31 to a high of $1.50. The Company's common shares can be expected to be subject to volatility in both price and volume arising from market expectations, announcements and press releases regarding the Company's business, and changes in estimates and evaluations by securities analysts or other events or factors. In recent years the securities markets in the United States and Canada have experienced a high level of price and volume volatility, and the market price of securities of many companies, particularly small-capitalization companies such as the Company, have experienced wide fluctuations that have not necessarily been related to the operations, performances, underlying asset values, or prospects of such companies. For these reasons, the price of the Company's common shares can also be expected to be subject to volatility resulting from purely market forces over which the Company will have no control. Further, despite the existence of a market for trading the Company's common shares in Canada, stockholders of the Company may be unable to sell significant quantities of common shares in the public trading markets without a significant reduction in the price of the stock.

The Company could be deemed a passive foreign investment company which could have negative consequences for U.S. investors
The Company could be classified as a Passive Foreign Investment Company ("PFIC") under the United States tax code. If the Company is declared a PFIC, then owners of the Company's Common Stock who are U.S. taxpayers generally will be required to treat any so-called "excess distribution" received on its common shares, or any gain realized upon a disposition of common shares, as ordinary income and to pay an interest charge on a portion of such distribution or gain, unless the taxpayer makes a qualified electing fund ("QEF") election or a mark-to-market election with respect to the Company's shares. A U.S. taxpayer who makes a QEF election generally must report on a current basis its share of the Company's net capital gain and ordinary earnings for any year in which the Company is classified as a PFIC, whether or not the Company distributes any amounts to its shareholders.

Broker-Dealers may be discouraged from effecting transactions in our common shares because they are considered "Penny Stocks" and are subject to the Penny Stock Rules
Rules 15g-1 through 15g-9 promulgated under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, impose sales practice and disclosure requirements on FINRA broker-dealers who make a market in "a penny stock". A penny stock generally includes any equity security that has a market price of less than $5.00 per share that is not registered on certain national securities exchanges or quoted on the NASDAQ system. The additional sales practice and disclosure requirements imposed upon broker-dealers may discourage broker-dealers from effecting transactions in our shares, which could severely limit the market liquidity of the shares and impede the sale of our shares in the secondary market.

Under the penny stock regulations, a broker-dealer selling penny stock to anyone other than an established customer or "accredited investor" (generally, an individual with net worth in excess of US$1,000,000 or an annual income exceeding US$200,000 in each of the last two years, or US$300,000 together with his or her spouse) must make a special suitability determination for the purchaser and must receive the purchaser's written consent to the transaction prior to sale, unless the broker-dealer or the transaction is otherwise exempt.

In addition, the penny stock regulations require the broker-dealer to deliver, prior to any transaction involving a penny stock, a disclosure schedule prepared by the US Securities and Exchange Commission relating to the penny stock market, unless the broker-dealer or the transaction is otherwise exempt. A broker-dealer is also required to disclose commissions payable to the broker-dealer and the registered representative and current quotations for the securities. Finally, a broker-dealer is required to send monthly statements disclosing recent price information with respect to the penny stock held in a customer's account and information with respect to the limited market in penny stocks.

As a "Foreign Private Issuer", the Company is exempt from the Section 14 Proxy Rules and Section 16 of the 1934 Securities Act
The submission of proxy and annual meeting of shareholder information (prepared to Canadian standards) on Form 6-K may result in shareholders having less complete and timely data. In addition, the Company's officers, directors and principal shareholders are exempt from the short-swing insider disclosure and profit recovery provisions of Section 16 of the Exchange Act. The exemption from Section 16 rules regarding sales of common shares by insiders may result in shareholders having less data.

Item 4. Information on the Company

DESCRIPTION OF BUSINESS

Introduction

Stellar's operations and executive office is located at:
332 East Scott Street
Port Hueneme, CA 93041
Telephone: (805) 488-2147
Facsimile: (805) 488-1278
E-Mail: foakes@stellarbiotech.com or dbrookstein@stellarbiotech.com
Website: www.stellarbiotechnologies.com/

The Contact person in Port Hueneme is Frank Oakes, President and CEO, or Darrell Brookstein, Executive Vice-President, Development & Finance.

The Company also maintains a Canadian Regulatory Address located at:
1868 King George Blvd.
South Surrey, British Columbia, Canada
V4A 5A1
Telephone: (604) 306-8854
Facsimile: (604) 535-4454

The Company currently leases its executive offices in Port Hueneme for a term expiring in June 2014, with an option to extend for a further two years. The Company also leases three buildings in the Port Hueneme Aquaculture Business Park from the Port Hueneme Surplus Property Authority under sublease agreements that expire in September 2015 with an option to extend the lease for an additional five years.

The Company's common shares trade on the TSX Venture Exchange under the symbol "KLH".

The authorized share capital of the Company consists of an unlimited number common shares. As of August 31, 2011, the end of the most recent fiscal year, there were 41,611,832 common shares issued and outstanding. As of February 28, 2012, there were 43,930,432 common shares issued and outstanding.

Corporate Background

Stellar Biotechnologies, Inc. (or the "Company") was incorporated on June 12, 2007 in Canada under the *Canada Business Corporations Act* under the name China Growth Capital Inc. The Company was originally classified as a Capital Pool Corporation ("CPC") and changed its name to CAG Capital Inc. ("CAG") on April 15, 2008. On November 25, 2009, the Company was continued into British Columbia under the *British Columbia Business Corporations Act*. On April 7, 2010, the Company changed its name to Stellar Biotechnologies Inc. and subsequently completed its qualifying transaction through a reverse merger transaction with Stellar Biotechnologies Inc. ("Stellar CA"), a corporation incorporated under the laws of the State of California on September 9, 1999.

The Company presently has one wholly-owned subsidiary, Stellar Biotechnologies Inc. ("Stellar CA"), a corporation incorporated under the laws of the State of California on September 9, 1999.

Currently, the Company operates as a biotechnology research and production company involved in the production and marketing of Keyhole Limpet Hemocyanin ("KLH") as well as the development of new technology related to the culture and production of KLH and subunit KLH ("suKLH") formulations.

History and Development of the Business

The Company was originally incorporated as a Capital Pool Company ("CPC") under the policies of the TSX Venture Exchange ("TSX-V"), and began trading on the TSX-V on August 29, 2008 under the symbol "CAG".

Under the TSX Venture Exchange's Policy 2.4, a company with only minimal working capital is allowed to list on the Exchange for the purposes of negotiating an acquisition of, or the participation in, assets or businesses. Such companies are classified as a "Capital Pool Company", or "CPC" and are governed by a specific set of rules and regulations. The sole purpose of a CPC is to identify and evaluate existing businesses or assets for possible acquisition which, if acquired, would provide the company with a full listing on the TSX-V. The only business a CPC is allowed to conduct prior to its Initial Public Offering and listing on the TSX-V is to prepare for its offering. This typically consists of raising a limited amount of seed capital, establishing a management team and board of directors, as well as hiring professionals to assist in the offering, including an auditor, legal counsel, and an agent for the Offering. Once the IPO is completed, the company will use the net proceeds to seek and finance a business in order to complete its "Qualifying Transaction" ("QT"). Once a suitable asset or business has been identified, the CPC will attempt to negotiate an acquisition or participation in the asset or business. The management of the CPC will negotiate with the targeted acquisition regarding acquisition terms. The Board of Directors of the CPC will examine proposed acquisitions on the basis of business fundamentals before approving any proposed transaction.

From the date of listing on the TSX-V, the CPC has 24 months to complete its QT. If the CPC had not completed its QT in that timeframe, the CPC's shares would be suspended from trading, and possibly face delisting, until such time as a QT has been approved and completed. The CPC may use cash, secured or unsecured debt, the issuance of securities, or a combination thereof, in order to finance its acquisition as its QT. Any QT is subject to approval by the majority of the minority shareholders of the CPC, approval from the TSX-V, and sponsorship of a TSX-V member firm. Trading in the CPC stock will initially be halted from trading before the announcement of a pending QT. The stock will remain halted until the Exchange has completed any preliminary background investigations into the proposed transaction and a sponsor firm has been retained.

All securities which will be held by Principals of the proposed post-QT issuer are required to be held in escrow. Shares will be released from escrow subject to a formula prescribed in the CPC Escrow Agreement which is subject to approval by the TSX-V. Once the QT is complete, the company will resume trading on the TSX-V under its new name and symbol.

On April 12, 2010, the Company completed its qualifying transaction through the reverse merger with Stellar Biotechnologies Inc. ("Stellar CA"), a corporation incorporated under the laws of the State of California on September 9, 1999. Prior to its merger with Stellar CA, the Company had no operations except its search for a suitable business for its QT. Stellar CA was a private California-based biotechnology research and production company specializing in production of Keyhole Limpet Hemocyanin protein products for biomedical applications. Under the terms of the agreement, the Company issued 10,000,000 payment shares, at a deemed price of $0.28 per share, to the Stellar CA shareholders for a 100% interest in Stellar CA. There was a dissenting shareholder of Stellar CA who did not exchange his shares for 1,661,241 shares of the Company. Therefore, the Company purchased those shares for $125,025, or approximately $0.075 per share, in order to cancel and return them to treasury.

In addition to the 10,000,000 payment shares issued pursuant to the reverse merger with Stellar CA, a further 10,000,000 performance shares were allotted for issuance to key individuals upon achievement of certain milestones in the development of the business. The purpose of the Plan was to encourage the development of the Company's products and business by distributing shares to key management, employees, and consultants upon the meeting of certain milestones. These milestones are:

1. Completion of method development for commercial-scale manufacture of IMG KLH with applicable good GMP as a pharmaceutical intermediate, evidenced by completion of three GMP lots meeting all quality and product release specifications required for stability

studies and process validation;

2. Compilation and regulatory submittal of all required CMC data compiled in CTD format and evidenced by filing as a DMF with the USFDA; and

3. Completion of preclinical toxicity and immunogenicity testing of IMG KLH and Subunit KLH in rodent and non-rodent species as evidenced by acceptance by study protocols and completion reports available to support customer United States FDA and EMEA filings.

As each milestone is met as determined by the Company's Board of Directors, one-third of the Performance Shares will be released to the Plan members. In January 2011, it was determined that the successful completion of preclinical toxicity and immunogenicity testing of Stellar KLH/IMG and Subunit KLH in rodent and non-rodent species completed the milestone number 3 above. Therefore, the first one-third of the Performance Shares totaling 3,333,335 common shares were issued to the Plan members on January 31, 2011.

The transaction with Stellar CA has been treated for accounting purposes as a recapitalization, with Stellar CA as the purchaser and parent company.

Stellar CA was incorporated under the laws of California in September 1999 for the production and commercialization of KLH. Frank Oakes, president of Stellar CA, invented the process for non-lethal hemolymph extraction from Keyhole Limpets, and filed for a US patent (PCT/US2002.012121) on April 18, 2002. Additional patents for the process have been issued in Canada (CA2,444,809), Europe (EP1389123) and the United States (US 6,852,338). The US and all related international patents were assigned to the Company by Mr. Oakes under an agreement dated August 6, 2002.

On September 9, 2010, the Company announced that it had filed for patent protection for its inventions related to its native immunogenic ("IMG") KLH technology platform and immune status monitoring product portfolio. Patent claims include pharmaceutical grade compositions of matter, processes for manufacture and methods of use in a wide range of therapies.

On September 13, 2010, the Company announced an important milestone with the Company's collaboration with Bayer Innovation GmbH ("BIG") had been reached. The development of Bayer's personalized idiotype vaccine for the treatment of Non-Hodgkin's Lymphoma, for which the Company supplies KLH, had entered Phase I clinical trials. Stellar received a milestone payment from BIG, and the parties expanded their development agreement. In December 2010, Stellar acquired an exclusive, irrevocable worldwide sub-licensable and royalty-free license to the technology developed through the collaborative agreement between the Company and BIG. The license included a carve-out by BIG to use the technology in the non-Hodgkin Lymphoma vaccine under development, but Stellar may exclusively commercialize the technology in other fields.

On September 30, 2010, the Company announced that it had received payment of $288,000 for a filled order of KLH/SUBUNIT from French biotechnology company Neovacs SA for its Phase IIa human trials of its KLH-based vaccine for rheumatoid arthritis, and its upcoming Phase I trial for Lupus.

In November 2010, the Company was awarded two grants under the Therapeutic Discovery Project Program administered by the United States Internal Revenue Service for a total grant award of $488,985. The grants provide supplemental funding for the company's diagnostic development of KLH/IMG platforms.

In January 2011, preclinical toxicity and immunogenicity testing of KLH/IMG and Subunit KLH were completed on non-rodent species. These early tests support new product ideas established by the Company, including possible development of new products for the Company's products, such as standardized, preclinical immunotoxicity diagnostic products.

In August 2011, the Company entered into a marketing and sales agreement with SAFC, a unit of Sigma Aldrich. Under the agreement, Stellar will produce KLH commercial intermediate and SAFC will sell, distribute and market high molecular weight keyhole limpet hemocyanin ("HMW KLH") for applications in therapeutic vaccines. The lead purchase order under the agreement was received in September 2011.

In August 2011, the National Science Foundation ("NSF") granted Stellar a Phase IIB SBIR award as a two-year extension to the Company's current SBIR Grant. The new award totals $498,560, and will allow full implementation of commercial scale aquaculture systems for KLH production, and development and deployment of a validated KLH-based immunogenicity assay.

In October 2011, the Company and Life Diagnostics, Inc. entered into an exclusive manufacturing and supply agreement. Stellar will supply Life Diagnostics KLH for the development and manufacturing of Stellar-brand KLH test kits for the detection of anti-KLH antibodies for use in the immunotoxicity and immunology research markets.

In December 2011, the Company announced the completion of a major expansion of its keyhole limpet hatchery factory in Port Hueneme. The new facility has a spawning capacity of 2 million larvae and is designed to produce 50,000 juvenile limpets per year for Stellar to support the increased demand for KLH products.

The Board of Directors adopted a Shareholder Rights Plan (the "Rights Plan") on December 13, 2011. The Rights Plan has been approved by the TSX Venture Exchange and by was ratified by the shareholders at the Annual General and Special Meeting held on January 17, 2012.

Revenues in the last fiscal year came from the sale of 760 mg of KLH plus payments due under a supply agreement. The Company's plans to expand KLH production capacity are based on the Company's customers' forecasts for KLH requirements during vaccine commercialization and the Company's commitment to meet its customers' future forecasted KLH requirements.

The aquaculture production cycle to raise mature limpets for KLH production from fertilized eggs is approximately 5 years. The plan to incrementally increase KLH production to meet anticipated multi-kilogram customer requirements during vaccine commercialization requires a five year plan in which hatchery production of juvenile limpets is initiated years ahead of anticipated market demand. The initial phase of the plan is to produce a sufficient quantity of juvenile limpets to meet an anticipated 20 kg market demand for KLH 5-7 years in the future.

Capital Expenditures

The Company's capital expenditures, which primarily consist of scientific, manufacturing, and aquaculture equipment, for the previous three fiscal years is as follows:

Fiscal Year	Capital Expenditures	Assets Acquired
2011	$309,782	Purchase of property, plant and equipment
2010	$88,877	Purchase of property, plant and equipment
2009	None	N/A

An expansion of the Company's keyhole limpet hatchery facility in Port Hueneme has been completed. The expansion incorporates recent advances in aquaculture technology developed by the Company with grant support from the NSF. The expansion is designed to produce up to two million larvae, which based on the expected attrition rate of marine gastropod mollusks in land-based aquaculture systems, is expected to produce 50,000 mature adult limpets per year. The Company's aquaculture system incorporates a modular design that can accommodate incremental increases in capacity as KLH demand increases. Currently, the Company's production capacity is 2,000 grams per year. The Company currently has live M. crenulata inventory sufficient to increase KLH production volume by 3,000 grams per year. Based on the current hatchery production, aquaculture infrastructure in place, and space available in the Company's facilities, the Company has future production capacity of in excess of 20,000 grams of KLH annually, which will require an increase in limpet husbandry facilities, KLH extraction equipment, and staffing. The Company anticipates scaling up its production through the addition of the required equipment and personal as demand warrants. The Company has budgeted a total of $65,500 for capital expenditures in fiscal 2012, with a large portion of the funds for the aquaculture expansion provided by the NSF Phase IIB SBIR award of $498,560 and the remainder provided by the Company's working capital.

Business Overview

Stellar Biotechnologies, Inc. was formed through a reverse merger transaction with Stellar Biotechnologies Inc. ("Stellar CA"), a corporation incorporated under the laws of the State of California on September 9, 1999. Stellar is a biotechnology research and production company involved in the production and marketing of Keyhole Limpet Hemocyanin ("KLH") as well as the development of new technology related to the culture and production of KLH and subunit KLH ("suKLH") formulations. Stellar is the only company dedicated solely to developing and commercializing KLH.

KLH formulations vary in selling price based on the level of purification, regulatory requirements met and final packaging configuration. For crude bulk KLH formulations the Company sells cGMP-grade KLH at >80% purity for further processing under supply agreement commitments at $5,000/gram. For KLH at >95% purity produced under cGMP for vaccine conjugation in bulk quantities the Company's supply agreement pricing is $40,000-$50,000/gram quantity dependant. For KLH at >95% purity produced under cGMP vialed in final single-dose form the Company's retail pricing ranges above $200/milligram ($200,000+/gram).

KLH is a potently immunogenic (i.e., a substance that induces an immune response) high-molecular-weight protein. It operates as a carrier molecule for vaccine antigens (substances that promote the generation of antibodies) against cancers and infectious agents. The combination of an antigen against specific tumor cell-types, conjugated to the Immunogenic ("IMG") KLH molecule, is the basis for a proven strategy for a new class of drugs known as therapeutic vaccines. Potent yet proven safe in humans, demand for KLH has driven by the development of KLH-based therapeutic vaccines for a wide variety of serious chronic diseases which are currently being developed and in clinical trials by over a dozen biopharmaceutical companies.

The Company's goals and objectives are to execute its business strategy which includes:

1. Produce, maintain and develop keyhole limpets through key intellectual property ("IP").

2. Continuously advance key IP to extract, purify and formulate KLH profitably, while increasing the number and maintaining the good health of the essential source animals.

3. Market and sell the Company's formulations of KLH and use consistent efforts to expand markets, promote the use of KLH within the academic, research, pharmaceutical, biotech and medical diagnostic markets.

4. Alone and in partnership with others, develop and sell as many proprietary KLH-based products as possible for the medical diagnostic and therapeutic markets.

KLH has historically been produced from California giant keyhole limpets (Megathura crenulata) harvested from the rare wild populations in the coastal waters of the Pacific Ocean from central California to the northern Baja Peninsula, Mexico. Stellar has developed a dedicated aquaculture

technology and captive hatchery-reared populations of M. crenulata for sustainable vaccine-grade KLH production. Through its leased facilities in Port Hueneme, California, the Company operates aquaculture, laboratory and production facilities to raise M. crenulata, and extract and purify the KLH proteins utilizing sophisticated and proprietary aquaculture methods and a patented non-lethal hemolymph extraction process. The Company contracts with specialized contract manufacturing organizations ("CMO's") and contract research organizations ("CRO's) for certain steps of cGMP processing and quality control testing.

Stellar has supply agreements in place to provide vaccine-grade KLH with two vaccine developers and is currently negotiating with several potential customers. In May 2011, the Company entered into a marketing and sales agreement with SAFC, a business unit of Sigma-Aldrich. Stellar will produce and provide KLH commercial intermediate to SAFC who will sell, distribute and market cGMP-grade HMW (high molecular weight keyhole limpet hemocyanin) KLH for use in therapeutic vaccines. In October 2011, the Company and Life Diagnostics, Inc. entered into an exclusive manufacturing and supply agreement. Stellar will supply Life Diagnostics KLH for the development and manufacturing of Stellar-brand KLH test kits for the detection of anti-KLH antibodies for use in the immunotoxicity and immunology research markets.

Keyhole Limpet and KLH Background

The Giant Keyhole Limpet is a large saltwater mollusk that lives in a limited range of the coastal areas of the eastern Pacific Ocean from central California to the northern Baja Peninsula, Mexico. Its shell can be up to 5 inches in length, but the body of mature limpets will often extend beyond the shell. Its diet is primarily seaweed and other vegetation. The Giant Keyhole Limpet is the only species of its type. Although never harvested by humans for food, it has been harvested in order to extract Keyhole Limpet Hemocyanin ("KLH"), a high-molecular weight protein in high demand from the biopharmaceutical industry. There is currently no regulated fishery of wild limpets to protect the limited population, and wild stocks are being depleted.

KLH is a potent immunogenic high-molecular-weight protein, which is a substance that naturally induces an immune response. It is derived from the limpet's hemolymph, a fluid in the mollusk circulatory system. Hemolymph contains hemocyanin, a copper-based protein which serves as the animal's oxygen transport molecule to its cells. Unlike iron-based hemoglobin, which serves as the oxygen transport molecule in humans and other vertebrates and turns red when oxygenated, hemocyanin turns blue when oxygenated. Keyhole Limpet Hemocyanin is an ideal carrier molecule for vaccine antigens (substances that promote the generation of antibody and cell-mediated immune responses) against cancers and infectious agents. The combination of an antigen against specific tumor cell-types, conjugated to the immunogenic KLH molecule, is the basis for a proven strategy for a new class of drugs known as therapeutic vaccines. KLH is potent yet safe in humans. Due to its exceptional size and unusual construction, KLH cannot be easily synthesized, and is more efficiently and cost-effectively prepared by purification from the hemolymph of the limpet.

Current Operations

Stellar specializes in the production of KLH protein purified from the hemolymph of the California giant keyhole limpet. Stellar produces its own supply of keyhole limpets through its own aquaculture operations and extracts the KLH protein using its own patented, non-harmful methods. The KLH is then purified utilizing the Company's proprietary methods. Currently, the Company's commercial operations are conducted at its own aquaculture production facility and hatchery, a controlled clean room environment aquaculture laboratory, and a manufacturing facility. Stellar currently produces KLH from limpets raised in the Company's own hatchery or harvested wild from the fishery under California Department of Fish and Game license. In the future, as a sustainable supply of limpets grown to maturity in the Company's aquaculture facility come on line for production, wild sources will be less necessary to meet demand. The Company currently offers several KLH products to the pharmaceutical and research industries, and is also developing new uses for its KLH, including diagnostic test kits.

The Company's operations are centered in several buildings and 37,000 square foot oceanfront leasehold facility within the Port Hueneme Aquaculture Business Park. The facility includes Stellar's corporate offices, as well as its aquaculture, laboratory and manufacturing operations.

Aquaculture

The Company's aquaculture operations are located on the Pacific Ocean within the Port Hueneme Harbor District, and were specially developed in the 1990's, with advice from Stellar CA's founders, for production and research on gastropod mollusks. The facility has been in near continuous operation since that time. The specialized aquaculture systems were designed and built to specifically support scalable commercial production of California giant keyhole limpets for pharmaceutical KLH uses with a fully permitted seawater supply system, recirculating seawater supply systems, environmental controls and regulated seawater return to the ocean. The site also contains a fabrication shop for production of specialized equipment and culture apparatus.

At present, the limpets used by the Company are derived from either its own aquaculture production facility or are harvested from the wild fishery under license from the State of California Department of Fish and Game. The culture cycle for commercially useful limpets is 4 to 5 years from the fertilized egg to the adult animal, with multiple complex larval and juvenile stages. Mature limpets can be extracted for KLH several times per year and, if properly maintained, the average extracted quantity of KLH per year per limpet is predictable and useful to create production targets that optimize the use of the physical plant.

Stellar's aquaculture operations are believed to be the world's only dedicated hatchery and captive reared giant keyhole limpet facility for KLH production. It utilizes proprietary methods for the reliable control of spawning, larval development, metamorphosis and grow-out of the limpets.

All proprietary technologies for aquaculture production were developed by the Company and are protected as trade secrets. The production process includes feeding regimens and the recirculation of seawater optimized for limpet health and growth. Each closed recirculating system is equipped with temperature controlled seawater distribution, filtration and treatment equipment. The facility currently has 18 production tanks after a recent major expansion which incorporated significant advances in technology developed by the Company with support from monetary grants from the National Science Foundation. These advancements include methods for the control of the limpet reproductive cycle and systems for intensive propagation of the complex larval stages.

Current limpet inventory in the Company's aquaculture facilities is approximately 1,000 limpets for production, with a further 3,000 limpets held in reserve to accommodate increases in demand and natural attrition. The natural attrition rate in its production inventory is estimated at approximately 15% per year, and process related attrition is estimated at 5% a year. To support its current mature limpet inventory, the Company requires approximately 200 mature limpets per year, obtained either through the Company's hatchery operations or through the wild fishery. The actual life expectancy of a mature limpet has yet to be determined experimentally, and no natural history data is available. From internal data the Company estimates the productive life of a commercial limpet to be approximately 10 years.

In addition to the expansion of the Stellar's Port Hueneme aquaculture facility, the Company has negotiated a term sheet with a regional aquaculture producer for additional culture capacity to both increase hatchery production and to geographically diversify some of its keyhole limpet population. Studies required by the California Department of Fish and Wildlife to certify the Port Hueneme hatchery facility for transport and stocking of limpets throughout California are now underway. The contracted expansion will allow for additional limpet production sooner than at the Port Hueneme facility alone.

KLH Uses

Mature limpets can be extracted for KLH several times per year as the hemolymph is extracted in a sterile, non-harmful manner utilizing the Company's patented methods. Once extracted, the hemolymph is processed through the Company's proprietary methods which are protected as trade secrets. The Company contracts with specialized contract manufacturing organizations and contract research organizations for certain steps of current good manufacturing practice ("cGMP") and quality control testing.

KLH is a highly potent T-cell dependent immunostimulatory protein and adjuvant. The molecule has an extensive history of safe and effective use in humans for vaccine development and immunological research. As an essential carrier protein for synthetic conjugate vaccines, KLH has proven to be superior at conferring antigenicity to a wide variety of molecular conjugates and has enabled a broad array of new vaccines and active immunotherapies. The benefits of KLH include:

- **Potent immune system stimulant.** KLH generates potent immune responses, from both the humoral (antibody) and cellular arms of the immune system, to virtually any molecule conjugated to it, and it recruits vigorous “T-cell help” for poorly immunogenic antigens such as polysaccharides.
- **Anti-tumor immune responses.** KLH can break the immune system’s tolerance to “self antigens,” thus allowing the body to mount an effective immune response against its own tumors. This ability to break immune tolerance may be extended to virtually any molecule in the body, enabling the development of vaccines with the potential to treat the growing list of diseases for which specific therapeutic targets have been identified.
- **Ease of conjugation.** A variety of conjugation chemistries can be used to couple virtually any carbohydrate, protein, or lipid molecule to KLH to produce an immunogenic conjugate.
- **High conjugation densities.** KLH’s large molecular weight and its many available conjugation sites allow the molecule to carry high densities of single or multivalent vaccine antigens. High-density KLH conjugates are effective at cross-linking antigen receptors on B-cells, thus inducing B-cell activation and antibody production.
- **Clinical efficacy and safety.** KLH has an outstanding safety record in humans, documented by thousands of clinical trial immunizations. No significant adverse side effects have been reported for KLH in human trials.

KLH also has diagnostic uses. It is widely used by pharmaceutical companies and researchers as a safe, immune-stimulating antigen in drug screening, drug toxicology and assessment of immune status. The benefits of KLH in diagnostic applications include:

- **Antibody Generation** - KLH is an effective carrier protein for poorly antigenic molecules in most species.
- **Immune Response Testing** - KLH is widely used as a neoantigen to assess functional primary immune response and immunocompetence in clinical settings involving immunosuppression such as transplantation and HIV infection. KLH is also used to monitor immune responses in patients receiving therapeutic cancer vaccines and other immunotherapies.
- **Immunotoxicology** - KLH immunization and ELISA testing of antibody response for immunotoxicity testing of new drugs. KLH's advantages include ease of use, greater reliability, and better standardization relative to SRBC assays.

Company Products and Development

The Company currently offers three KLH products:

- partially purified bulk KLH, sold as a pharmaceutical intermediate (ASP KLH);

- purified cGMP-grade subunit KLH (suKLH), sold for vaccine conjugation; and
- non-GMP grade suKLH, sold as a research regent.

The cGMP suKLH formulation is supported by an FDA Drug Master File ("DMF"), which is an FDA regulatory file available for reference by the Company's pharmaceutical customers. The DMF is not required by law or FDA regulation and is submitted solely at the discretion of the holder. A DMF is used to provide confidential detailed information about facilities, processes, and/or articles used in the manufacture, processing, packaging and storage of products. The purpose of creating the DMF is to allow another party to reference important material about the product.

To date, the Company has supply contracts with two pharmaceutical companies to supply KLH for use in vaccines.

- Bayer Innovation GmbH ("BIG") has been using Stellar's KLH for BIG's development of vaccines for treatment of non-Hodgkin Lymphoma.

- Neovacs SA of Paris, France has been using Stellar's KLH as the critical carrier in several vaccine trials, including rheumatoid arthritis, Crohn's disease and Lupus.

In August 2011, the Company entered into a marketing and sales agreement with SAFC, a unit of Sigma Aldrich. Under the agreement, Stellar will produce KLH commercial intermediate and SAFC will sell, distribute and market high molecular weight keyhole limpet hemocyanin ("HMW KLH") for applications in therapeutic vaccines. Stellar will supply all aquaculture-derived KLH intermediate, and KLH will manufacture HMW KLH under cGMP conditions. SAFC will also provide cGMP clinical and commercial manufacturing of bioconjugation services to support the development and manufacture of conjugate vaccines. The lead purchase order under the agreement was received in September 2011.

The Company currently maintains a production inventory of qualified M. crenulata sufficient for an annual minimum crude KLH production capacity of 1,000 grams/yr with a projected maximum of 2,000 g/yr with double shift labor schedules. This capacity is considered sufficient to meet the Company’s obligations under supply agreements with current customers, under which the Company has agreed to maintain capacity to meet customers non-binding rolling forecasts, with surplus capacity to support business development activities. The Company also maintains a M. crenulata live animal inventory sufficient to increase KLH production volume by an additional 3,000 grams/yr through an increase in aquaculture tank capacity and production scheduling or manufacturing capacity..

The quantity of crude KLH produced in the last fiscal year was approximately 340 grams for commercial sales, contract obligations, product development and research. The Company sold 0.76 grams of KLH in various formulations in the last fiscal year. In the first quarter of the current fiscal year the Company produced 20 grams for direct commercial sale and approximately 60 grams of crude KLH for preparation of final purified KLH formulations.

The hold-time assigned to crude KLH starting material produced by the Company is 90 days, based on the in-process hold established in the Master Batch Record for the product. Crude KLH starting material is normally produced “just in time” to fill customer orders or to meet the Company’s requirements for production of fully purified KLH formulations. Stability studies on the Company’s purified suKLH (KLH 20MV) support a shelf life of 36 months and stability studies are currently on-going for the Company’s HMW KLH (KLH 01NV).

It is anticipated that the Company could produce and hold in inventory sufficient quantities of KLH to meet future demand for KLH, once shelf life is established for each KLH formulation.

Development

Stellar is continuing development of new products for its KLH formulations, including new proprietary KLH-based products as possible for the medical diagnostic and therapeutic markets. This work is being conducted both by the Company alone and in conjunction with development partners.

Stellar has been providing Bayer Innovation GmbH ("BIG") with KLH for BIG's development of vaccines for treatment of non-Hodgkin Lymphoma. In December 2010, Stellar acquired an exclusive, irrevocable worldwide sub-licensable and royalty-free license to the technology developed through the collaborative agreement between the Company and BIG. The license included a carve-out by BIG to use the technology in the non-Hodgkin Lymphoma vaccine under development, but Stellar may exclusively commercialize the technology in other fields. Stellar paid BIG $200,000 for the licensing rights, which will be jointly owned by both Stellar and BIG.

The Company has also been performing preclinical trials of Immunogenic KLH ("IMG/KLH") for human use. In May 2011, the Company completed a pre-investigational Device Exemption (pre-IDE) meeting with the United States Food and Drug Administration (FDA) Office of In Vitro Diagnostic Device Evaluation and Safety, Center for Devices and Radiological Health to discuss the Company's proposed anti-KLH assay currently in development. The FDA assisted Stellar in identifying and defining its strategy to complete the clinical development and regulatory pathway for the anti-KLH in vitro diagnostic device. The FDA encouraged Stellar to consider additional clinical investigation plans that may distinguish the clinical correlation of the assay results with measures of patient immune response.

In November 2010, the Company began developing a standardized immunotoxicity diagnostic test for the pre-clinical market. The product is intended to be an Enzyme-linked immunosorbent assay ("ELISA") test kit for biochemistry assays using Stellar IMG/KLH. These diagnostic tests

comprise two levels of test suites. Pre-clinical tests are designed in use in animals, including mice, rats and non-human primates, and are commonly used in the testing of drugs prior to the clinical testing of drugs in humans. These products do not require regulatory approval. Diagnostic products for use in human testing can be segregated into products for use as *in-vitro* diagnostics, which are for use in the testing of serum outside the human body, and *in-vivo* diagnostics, which are testing inside the body. The Company has substantially developed *in-vitro* diagnostic products, which do not require regulatory approval. In October 2011, the Company and Life Diagnostics, Inc. entered into an exclusive manufacturing and supply agreement for these diagnostic kits. Stellar will supply Life Diagnostics KLH for the development and manufacturing of Stellar-brand ELISA KLH test kits for the detection of anti-KLH antibodies for use in the immunotoxicity and immunology research markets. The kits are expected to be available to the research and clinical markets in early 2012. *In-vivo* diagnostic kits do require FDA and regulatory approval, but the Company has not yet begun development of any *in-vivo* products.

Royalties and License Agreements

In August 2002, the Company entered into a royalty agreement with Frank Oakes, current Stellar President and CEO. Under the agreement, Mr. Oakes agreed to assign certain patent rights to the Company in exchange for 5% of gross receipts in excess of $500,000 annually from products using this invention. The Company's current operations utilize this invention. To date, the Company had paid no royalties under the agreement.

Under a license agreement with Bayer Innovation GmbH ("BIG"), Stellar acquired an exclusive, irrevocable worldwide sub-licensable and royalty-free license to the technology developed through the collaborative agreement between the Company and BIG. The license included a carve-out by BIG to use the technology in the non-Hodgkin Lymphoma vaccine under development, but Stellar may exclusively commercialize the technology in other fields. Stellar paid BIG $200,000 for the licensing rights, which will be jointed owned by both Stellar and BIG.

Patents

The Company currently holds 3 patents, all related to its non-lethal hemocyanin extraction methods. These patents, including their country and expiry date, are:

US6,852,338	United States	April 17, 2021
CA2,444,809	Canada	April 17, 2021
EP1389123	Europe (UK, Germany, France)	April 17, 2021

The United State's patent covers a two-step method for obtaining hemolymph from a live gastropod mollusk. It was originally granted to Frank Oakes, the Company's CEO, who assigned the patent to the Company under an agreement dated August 14, 2002. The foreign patents received in Canada and Europe are relatives of the original United States patent.

The Company has also filed two Provisional Patent Applications in the United States. Under United States patent law, a Provisional Application filed with the United States Patent and Trademark Office is a means to establish an early effective filing date for a later filed patent application. It also allows the term "Patent Pending" to be applied in connection with the description of the invention. A provisional application has a pendency lasting 12 months from the date the provisional application is filed. This 12-month period cannot be extended. Therefore, an applicant that files a provisional application must file a corresponding non-provisional application for a patent in order to benefit from the earlier filing of the provisional application. Provisional applications are only valid in the United States.

The company filed a provisional application on August 24, 2010 for native KLH technology for compositions containing native KLH, production methods for making native KLH, and methods and kits for testing immune status using native KLH. This provisional application was allowed to expire on August 24, 2011 and a new, updated provisional application was filed on the same day. The current provisional application will expire on August 24, 2012.

On March 8, 2012, the Company filed a provisional application for *Clostridium difficile* ("*C. difficile*") technology. The application covers vaccine compositions for *C. difficile*, production methods for making C. *difficile* vaccines, and methods for vaccinating patients to induce immunity to *C. difficile*. The provisional application is scheduled to expire on March 8, 2013.

Certain of the Company's proprietary operational methods are protected as trade secrets.

Government Regulations

The Company’s operations are subject to regulation at the local, State and Federal levels. These regulations include the Company’s aquaculture and harvesting activities, as well as drug research, development and sales.

New drug development

The research, development, marketing and sale of drugs is highly regulated and designed to demonstrate the safety and efficacy of pharmaceutical products. These regulations are administered primarily on the national level in the United States, Canada and internationally, and vary by jurisdiction. These regulatory requirements are a significant factor in determining if a drug can be developed and sold successfully and economically.

In order to receive approval for a new drug or vaccine, a Company must demonstrate to the applicable regulatory authority that the drug is safe and effective. This process requires successful pre-clinical laboratory testing, and then animal and human clinical trials, before application for approval is made to the regulatory authorities. In addition, the Company must submit details of each phase of testing to the appropriate regulatory authorities in order to receive approval to continue to the next phase.

After the successful completion of the laboratory testing and animal studies, human testing is conducted in three phases. Phase I is conducted on a small number of human subjects and is designed to test the safety of the drug, as well as access the drug's effects on the body. Phase II uses human subjects with the targeted disease or condition in order to establish efficacy and optimal dosages, as well as related safety information. Phase III trials have similar goals to Phase II trials, but are typically conducted on a much larger number of subjects and are also intended to compare the drug against current treatments.

After completion of the Phase III trials, application for marketing approval is submitted to the regulatory authorities. The application will include the results of all the testing and human trials, as well as information regarding processing, manufacturing and packaging. If approved, the drug is then authorized for sale.

Currently, the Company has no products, either those currently for sale or in development, that are subject to approval as a drug by any regulatory authority. However, many of the Company's current customers are utilizing the Company's product in the development of pharmaceuticals that are subject to the regulatory process, and will require regulatory approval before they can be sold commercially. The approval process is typically long and expensive. Clinical trials may not be successful and such products may not receive regulatory approval. Delays or the inability to obtain regulatory approvals for products from third party customers that use the Company's products will have a direct effect on the demand for the Company's products.

The Company’s aquaculture operations are subject to laws and regulations covering clean water and waste discharge, as well as licenses for the harvesting of wild keyhole limpets for its operations. Currently, the Company is conducting certain studies required by the California Department of Fish and Game to certify the Port Hueneme facility for transport and stocking of limpets throughout the state of California, which the Company will use to geographically diversify its hatchery operations to additional facilities.

Item 5. Operating and Financial Review and Prospects

Overview

The Company's financial statements are stated in United States Dollars and are prepared in accordance with Canadian GAAP, the application of which, in the case of the Company, conforms in all material respects for the years presented with US GAAP, except as disclosed in Note 16 to the audited annual financial statements for the years ended August 31, 2011 and 2010. The unaudited financial statements for the periods ended November 30, 2011 and 2010 are prepared in accordance with International Financial Reporting Standards ("IFRS").

The Company has since inception primarily financed its activities through the issuance of equity as well as through government grant programs and limited commercial sales of its products. The Company anticipates having to raise additional funds by equity issuance in the next several years as current revenue is not sufficient to meet the Company's anticipated research, capital and administrative expenditures. The timing of such offerings is dependent upon the success of the Company’s exploration programs as well as the general economic climate.

Grants

Stellar has historically financed a portion of its operations through the receipt of monetary grants made available through programs funded and administered by various United States Government departments. The grants offer non-dilutive funding for research and development for projects that align directly with the Company's strategic goals.

These grants are intended to foster and promote research and innovation in important scientific and technological projects. The awards have various program funding periods. Phase I funding is typically for a period of six months, after which companies may apply for Phase II funding for an additional 24 months.

In the most recent three fiscal years, the Company has received the following grant funding:

- National Science Foundation (NSF) Small Business Innovation Research ("SBIR") grant through the Technology Enhancement for Commercial Partnerships ("TECR") program. The initial $99,000 award was granted in December 2010, and was supplemented with a Phase IIB award of $499,000 awarded in August 2011 for an additional 24 months. The project is entitled "Megathura Crenulata Post Larval Culture - Bottleneck for a Valuable Medical Resource". The purpose of the project is to allow for the full implementation of the commercial scale aquaculture systems for KLH production and development of a validated KLH-based immunogenicity assay.
- 2 grants under the Therapeutic Discovery Project Program administered by Internal Revenue Service awarded in November 2010. The grants are entitled "Diagnostic Immune Status Monitoring in Patients with Immunodeficiency" and "Enabling ICH-S8 Immunotoxicity Testing with Keyhole Limpet Hemocyanin". The grants together totaled $488,985 and will be used to provide supplemental funding for the Company's diagnostic development and Stellar KLH/IMG platforms.
- U.S. Department of Health and Human Services, National Institute of Health, National Cancer Institute SBIR Program. Grant entitled "Technology for Culture of Megathura Crenulata for KLH" awarded August 19, 2004 for $2,999,998, with a supplemental award on June 11, 2008 for $533,000.

Results of Operations

Three Months Ended November 30, 2011 vs. Three Months Ended November 30, 2010

During the period, the Company announced it had received it first purchase order from Sigma-Aldrich under their marketing agreement and entered into an agreement with Life Diagnostics for the manufacture of Stellar brand KLH ELISA test kits for the detection of anti-KLH antibodies. Stellar was also awarded a Phase IIB SBIR grant from the National Science Foundation totaling $498,560 over two years which will allow full implementation of commercial scale aquaculture systems for KLH production and development and deployment of a validated KLH-based immunogenicity assay.

The period ended November 30, 2011 is also the first reporting period for the Company under International Financial Reporting Standards ("IFRS").

The net loss for the period was ($678,252), or ($0.02) per share, compared to the net loss of ($6,144,561), or ($0.20) per share, for the period ended November 30, 2010. The lower net loss in the current period was primarily due to changes in fair value of warrant liability.

Revenue for the period totaled $135,367 compared to revenue of $69,896 in the year-ago period. Revenue included commercial sales of $100,350, which rose from $5,638, due to a large sale of KLH during the period. Grant revenue declined to $20,017 from $49,258 due to the timing of certain grants. Costs of production, aquaculture and grants increased to $231,037 from $154,845 due to the production costs of new KLH product not yet ready for sale and costs related to the expansion of limpet colonies.

Expenses for the period increased to $1,381,371 from $713,584. Large changes in expenses occurred in salaries, wages and benefits, which rose to $234,984 from $101,717 as there was a higher number of employees in the current period as well as salary increases granted by the Board of Directors; Research and development increased to $567,615 from $271,327 due to an increase in R&D activities; Share-based payments rose to $277,718 from $113,861 due to the granting of additional stock options in the current period as well as the vesting of previously granted options; and general and administration rose to $180,167 from $135,002 due to the higher levels of business activities.

Other income includes loss recovery of $105,000 from a shipment of KLH damaged by a vendor; foreign exchange loss of ($22,065), which declined from the loss of ($84,542) in the prior year's period due to more favorable exchange rates; and change in fair value of warrant liability, which was $713,935 in the period ended November 30, 2011 compared to a loss of ($5,258,448). These amounts are due to fluctuations in the fair value of warrants based on Black-Scholes pricing models. There were greater differences between the common share price and the exercise price of the outstanding warrants on November 30, 2010 than on November 30, 2011, and certain of the warrants were exercised or expired as of November 30, 2011.

Year Ended August 31, 2011 vs. Year Ended August 31, 2010

During the year, the Company received payment for a filled order of KLH from Neovacs SA for its vaccines for use in human trials for rheumatoid arthritis and lupus, and received a milestone payment from BIG for the vaccine for Non-Hodgkin's Lymphoma. Stellar also acquired an exclusive license to the technology developed in the collaborative agreement with BIG. The Company also received a two-year extension to the Company's SBIR Grant totaling $498,560, an additional NSF Grant for $99,000, and two grants under the IRS Therapeutic Discovery Project Program for a total grant award of $488,985.

The net loss for the year was ($7,086,123), or ($0.19) per share, compared to the net loss of ($589,971), or ($0.04), in the fiscal year ended August 31, 2010. The higher net loss in the current year was primarily due to higher expenses related to the Company's increase in business activities, as well as higher stock-based compensation.

Revenue for the year totaled $697,187, including contract income of $60,000 from one customer for maintaining dedicated inventory. The Company has dedicated 50 limpets in its current inventory for production of KLH for this specific customer at a fee of $15,000 per quarter. Revenue also included commercial sales of $18,988 and grant revenue of $618,199. Commercial sales declined from the $299,700 recorded in fiscal 2010 as sales are highly dependent upon the rate of development of the Company's customer's vaccines in clinical trials, and the timing of such sales can be highly variable. Grant revenue increased by $373,062 over the prior year due to the award of the Internal Revenue Service therapeutic discovery grant. Cost of sales rose to $1,009,083 from $386,088, including grant costs of $595,686 and costs of biological assets of $311,411. There were no biological asset costs in the prior year, as the fiscal 2011 costs were due to production costs of a new subunit KLH product that is not yet saleable and allocated portion of limpet colony costs.

Expenses increased to $6,788,057 from $1,442,665 in the prior fiscal year. The increase in the Company's level of activity, including the hiring of additional personnel, resulted in higher expenses in several areas, including salaries, wages and benefits, which rose to $797,263 from $333,710; Research and development, which increased to $906,518 from $352,780; and general and administration, which rose to $747,883 from $276,111. Stock-based compensation expense totaled $4,007,116 compared to $340,122 in fiscal 2010. The difference was largely due to the issuance of 3,333,335 common shares to the individuals named in the Performance Share Plan for reaching the first performance share milestone. Allocation of costs to grant costs totaled $41,170 as a percentage of the Company's expenses related to work performed under the terms of federal grants are assigned against grant revenue.

Other income totaled $14,630 compared to $385,545 in the prior fiscal year. The largest component of the decline was one-time income for retirement of convertible debt of $230,964 in the prior year. Foreign exchange gain declined to $3,333 from $151,779 due to less favorable

exchange rates, and interest income rose to $11,297 from $2,802 due to higher cash balances during fiscal 2011.

Year Ended August 31, 2010 vs. Year Ended August 31, 2009

During the year ended August 31, 2010, the Company completed the merger transaction with Stellar CA, which is considered the purchaser and parent company for accounting purposes.

The net loss for the year was ($589,371), or ($0.04) per share, compared to net income of $5,703, or $0.01 per share, in the fiscal year ended August 31, 2009. The net loss in the current year was primarily due to higher expenses related to the Company's increase in business activities as operations were expanded upon the closing of the merger agreement.

Revenue for the year totaled $854,837, including contract income of $60,000 from a customer for maintaining dedicated inventory and $250,000 from a customer under a research collaboration agreement, commercial sales of $299,700 and grant revenue of $245,137. Grant revenue decreased by $214,084 over the prior year due to timing of the award of grants. Cost of sales declined to $386,088 from $639,754, as grant costs fell to $243,233 from $532,317 as the Company had less grant activity in the current year.

Expenses increased to $1,442,665 from $263,493 in the prior fiscal year. The increase in the Company's level of activity, including the hiring of additional personnel and new research and development programs resulted in higher expenses in several areas, including salaries, wages and benefits, which rose to $333,710 from $175,028; research and development, which increased to $352,780 from $96,543; and general and administration, which rose to $276,111 from 105,914. Legal and professional services increased to $218,141 from $42,132 due to expenses related to the merger agreement. Stock-based compensation expense totaled $340,122 compared to $nil in fiscal 2009, as 2010 represented Stellar's first year as a public company and the first stock options were issued. The Company also recorded interest expense of $3,734 in fiscal 2010 related to a loan agreement, the proceeds from which were used to retire outstanding convertible debt. Allocation of costs to grant costs totaled $95,206 as a percentage of the Company's expenses related to work performed under the terms of federal grants are assigned against grant revenue.

Other income totaled $385,545 compared to $Nil in the prior fiscal year. The largest component of the increase was one-time income for retirement of convertible debt of $230,964 which represents the differences between the loan balances and the termination payment. Foreign exchange gain was $151,779 due to favorable exchange rates, and interest income totaled $2,802 from interest on cash balances.

Year Ended August 31, 2009 vs. Year Ended August 31, 2008

During the year ended August 31, 2009, the Company continued its research and development in KLH and KLH formulations as well as advancing its aquaculture operations.

The net income for the year ended August 31, 2009 was $5,703, or $0.01 per share, compared to a net loss of ($105,648), or ($0.20) per share, in the fiscal year ended August 31, 2008. The net income in the current year was due to lower cost of sales, primarily from lower grant costs, which declined to $532,317 from $1,043,915.

Revenue for the year totaled $909,750, including contract income of $310,000, commercial sales of $140,529 and grant revenue of $459,221. Grant revenue declined by $497,500 over the prior year due to timing of grant activities. Cost of sales was $639,754 compared to $1,128,935, with the decrease primarily due to the lower grant costs.

Expenses net of costs allocated to grants increased to $263,493 from $156,094 in the prior fiscal year. The increase was due to higher business activity as reflected in several areas, including salaries, wages and benefits, which rose to $175,028 from $103,620; and research and development, which increased to $96,543 from $80,050; reduced by general and administration, which decreased to $105,914 from $205,123. Allocation of costs to grant costs totaled $170,685 as a percentage of the Company's expenses related to work performed under the terms of federal grants are assigned against grant revenue. This compares to $278,939 in the prior year due to timing of grant activities.

Liquidity and Capital Resources

The Company’s working capital position at November 30, 2011 was $3,795,582, including cash of $4,075,483. Management believes the current working capital, as well as anticipated revenue, is sufficient to meet the Company's contractual obligations and anticipated research and development expenditures in Fiscal 2012. However, additional funds will be required for future periods. The Company anticipates future public or private sales of its common stock. The timing of such offerings is dependent upon several factors, including the success of the Company’s operational plans as well as the general economic climate and market conditions.

The Company has historically financed its operations through revenue, including grant income, as well as through the issuance of common shares. The following sales and issuances of common stock have been completed in the last 5 fiscal years.

Table No. 4
Common Share Issuances

Fiscal Year Ended August 31	Type of Share Issuance	Number of Common Shares Issued	Price	Gross Proceeds or Deemed Value
2012 to date	Exercise of Warrants	2,318,600	Various	US$830,715
2011	Private Placement	3,000,000	CDN$0.35	US$1,002,497
	Private Placement	6,213,000	CDN$0.60	US$3,695,784
	Issuance of Performance Shares	3,333,335	US$1.02	US$3,400,000
	Exercise of Warrants	2,148,805	Various	US$784,858
2010	Merger Agreement	10,000,000	N/A	N/A
	Private Placement	11,502,732	CDN$0.28	US$3,209,262
	Exercise of Warrants	16,745	Various	US$12,875
	Exercise of Agent Warrants	295,200	Various	US$28,133
2009	None	N/A	N/A	N/A
2008	None	N/A	N/A	N/A
2007	None	N/A	N/A	N/A

Quarter Ended November 30, 2011

As of November 30, 2011, the Company's working capital position was $3,795,582, including cash of $4,075,483. During the quarter, operating activities used cash of $890,878. Items not affecting cash included amortization and depreciation of $27,065; Share-based payments related to the grant and vesting of stock options of $277,718; Foreign exchange loss of $22,377; and change in fair value of warrant liability related to the difference between the exercise price of warrants and the common stock price of ($713,935). Changes in non-working capital items include an increase in accounts receivable of ($211,276); a decrease of prepaid expenses of $28,526; an increase in accounts payable and accrued liabilities of $280,026; and increase in deferred revenue of $77,048.

Financing activities provided cash of $829,715, which included proceeds from the exercise of warrants of $830,715, and payment of deposits of ($1,000). Investing activities used cash of ($8,534) for the acquisition of property, plant and equipment.

During the quarter, 2,318,600 common shares were issued for the exercise of warrants.

The Company's cash as of November 30, 2011 totaled $4,075,483 compared to cash of $4,145,492 as of August 31, 2011, a decrease of ($70,009) during the quarter.

Fiscal Year Ended August 31, 2011

As of August 31, 2011, the Company's working capital position was $4,061,980 compared to working capital of $2,174,121 as of August 31, 2010. During the year, operating activities used cash of $2,617,414. Items not affecting cash included stock-based compensation of $4,007,116 related to the issuance of stock options and performance shares; amortization of $87,325; and foreign exchange gain of $4,205. Changes in non-cash working capital items include decrease in accounts receivable of $532,807, increase in prepaid expenses of $13,664, and decrease in accounts payable and accrued liabilities of $140,670.

Financing activities provided cash of $5,068,520. Proceeds from the exercise of warrants provided cash of $784,858, share subscription proceeds provided cash of $4,729,524, while share issuance costs used cash of $312,103. The repurchase of dissenting shareholder shares used cash of $125,025 as the Company repurchased 1,661,241 common shares from a shareholder of Stellar CA in order to cancel them and return them to treasury. Payment of deposits used cash of $8,734.

Investing Activities used cash of $309,782, with the entire amount used for the acquisition of property, plant and equipment.

During the year, a total of 14,695,140 common shares were issued:

- In September 2010, the Company completed the private placement of 3,000,000 units at a price of CDN$0.35 for gross proceeds of $1,002,497 (CDN$1,050,000). Each unit consists of one common share and one-half of a share purchase warrant, with each full warrant exercisable into one common share at a price of CDN$0.50 on or before March 28, 2012. In addition, agent's options to acquire 210,000 units were issued on the same terms of the private placement and are exercisable at a price of CDN$0.35 on or before March 28, 2012. Share issuance costs of $96,958 were paid in relation to the placement.
- In November 2010, the Company completed the private placement of 6,213,000 units at a price of CDN$0.60 per unit for gross proceeds of $3,695,784 (CDN$3,727,800). Each unit consists of one common share and one share purchase warrant. Each warrant is exercisable into one common share at a price of CDN$0.90 on or before November 14, 2011, and at CDN$1.15 per share if exercised from November 15, 2011 until on or before November 14, 2012. In addition, agent's options to acquire 345,600 units were issued under the same terms as the private placement and are exercisable at CDN$0.60 on or before November 14, 2012. Share issuance costs of $215,145 were paid in relation to the placement.
- 3,333,335 common shares were issued to officers, directors and employees pursuant to the Company's Performance Share Plan.
- 2,148,805 common shares were issued pursuant to the exercise of warrants for proceeds of $784,858.

The Company's cash totaled $4,145,492 at August 31, 2011 compared to cash of $2,003,296 as of August 31, 2010, an increase of $2,142,196 during the year.

Fiscal Year Ended August 31, 2010

As of August 31, 2010, the Company's' working capital position was $2,174,121 compared to working capital of $129,224 as of August 31, 2009. During the year, operating activities used cash of $759,535. Items not affecting cash include amortization of $13,273; stock based compensation of $340,122 related to the issuance of stock options to officers and directors; foreign exchange gain of $151,923; and retirement of convertible debt of $230,964 as the Company terminated a series of agreements with a customer and retired the related convertible debt obligation. Changes in non-working capital items included increase in accounts receivable of $158,362, increase in prepaid expenses of $21,497, and increase in accounts payable and accrued liabilities of $39,787.

Financing activities provided cash of $2,759,105. Proceeds from the exercise of warrants provided cash of $41,008 and share subscription proceeds provided cash of $3,209,262, while share issuance costs used cash of $340,665. Repayment of related party advances used cash of $15,000, and payment of deferred salaries used cash of $100,500. During fiscal 2009, certain officers of the Company deferred salary until after the completion of the merger transaction. Repayment of convertible debt used cash of $35,000.

Investing Activities used cash of ($4,865), including acquisition of property, plant and equipment of ($88,877) and cash assumed on recapitalization of $84,012.

During the year, a net total of 21,814,677 common shares were issued:

- 10,000,000 common shares were issued under the merger agreement between Stellar and Stellar CA.
- In April 2010, the Company completed the private placement of 11,502,732 units at a price of CDN$0.28 per unit for gross proceeds of $3,209,262 (CDN$3,220,764). Each unit consists of one common share and one-half of a common share warrant, with each warrant exercisable into a common share at a price of CDN$0.40 on or before October 9, 2011. In addition, 35,000 units were issued to an agent under the same terms as the private placement. The Company also granted 1,208,165 agent warrants exercisable on or before October 9, 2011 at a price of CDN$0.28 and paid cash finder's fees of CDN$208,174.
- 16,745 common shares were issued pursuant to the exercise of warrants for proceeds of $12,875.
- 295,200 common shares were issued pursuant to the exercise of agent's warrants for proceeds of $28,133.

In addition to the share issuances above:

- 1,661,241 common shares were repurchased from a dissident shareholder of Stellar CA for an accrued payment of $120,803. These shares were cancelled and returned to treasury when settled during fiscal year August 31, 2011.

The Company's cash totaled $2,003,296 as of August 31, 2010 compared to cash of $8,447 as of August 31, 2009, an increase of $1,994,849 during the year.

Fiscal Year Ended August 31, 2009

As of August 31, 2009, the Company's working capital position was $129,224 compared to working capital of $109,892 as of August 31, 2008. During the year, Operating activities used cash of $237,855, including net income of $5,703. Item not affecting cash was amortization of $14,561. Changes in non-cash working capital items included an increase in accounts receivable of $259,570, increase in prepaid expenses of $23,165, and increase in accounts payable and accrued liabilities of $24,616.

Financing activities provided cash of $136,208. Related party advances provided cash of $36,070 and deferral of salaries provided cash of $100,500, as certain officers deferred a portion of their salaries and advanced funds to the Company until after the completion of the merger transaction. Payment of deposits used cash of $362.

There were no investing activities during the fiscal year ended August 31, 2009.

No common shares were issued during the year.

The Company's cash totaled $8,447 as of August 31, 2009 compared to cash of $110,094 as of August 31, 2008, a decrease of $101,647 during the year.

Critical Accounting Policies and Estimates

Management is required to make judgments, estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities at the date of the consolidated financial statements and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reporting period. On a regular basis, management evaluates its estimates and assumptions. The estimates are based on historical experience and on various other assumptions that are believed to be reasonable under the circumstances, the results of which form that basis for making judgments about the carrying values of assets and liabilities that are not readily apparent from other sources. Actual results may differ from these estimates under different assumptions or conditions.

The Company's financial statements for the fiscal years ended August 31, 2011, 2010 and 2009 are prepared in accordance with Canadian GAAP. The unaudited financial statements for the periods ended November 30, 2011 and 2010 are prepared in accordance with International Financial Reporting Standards ("IFRS"). The Company's critical accounting policies and estimates for each accounting standard are given below.

Policies under Canadian GAAP

Principles of Consolidation

The consolidated financial statements have been prepared in accordance with Canadian GAAP for the years ended August 31, 2011, 2010, and 2009, and accordingly include the accounts of the Company and its wholly-owned subsidiary Stellar CA. Intercompany balances and transactions are eliminated on consolidation.

Use of Estimates

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with Canadian GAAP requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the dates of the financial statements and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reported periods. The Company has made estimates for allowance of doubtful accounts, amortization and impairment of property, plant and equipment and licensing rights, stock-based compensation, the provision for future income tax recoveries and composition of future income tax assets and future income tax liabilities, and accrued liabilities for the years ended August 31, 2011, 2010 and 2009. Actual results could differ from these estimates.

Earnings (Loss) Per Share

Basic earnings (loss) per share is calculated by dividing income available to common shareholders by the weighted average number of common shares outstanding during the period.

The Company uses the treasury stock method to compute the dilutive effect of options, warrants and similar instruments. Under this method the dilutive effect on earnings (loss) per common share is recognized from the use of the proceeds that could be obtained upon exercise of options, warrants and similar instruments. It assumes that the proceeds would be used to purchase common shares at the average market price during the period.

Stock-Based Compensation

Stock-based compensation is accounted for at fair value as determined by the Black-Scholes option pricing model using inputs that are believed to approximate the volatility of the trading price of the Company’s stock, the expected lives of awards of stock-compensation, the fair value of the Company’s stock and the risk-free interest rate.

For directors and employees, the fair value of options is measured at the date of grant while for non-employees the fair value of options is measured at the earlier of the date at which the counterparty performance is completed or the date the performance commitment is reached or the date of grant if the options are fully vested and non-forfeitable. The fair value of the options at the measurement date is accrued and charged to operations on a straight-line basis over the vesting period, with the offsetting credit to contributed surplus. If and when the stock options are ultimately exercised, the applicable amounts of contributed surplus are transferred to share capital.

Property, Plant and Equipment

Property, plant and equipment are recorded at cost less accumulated amortization. Amortization is recorded on the straight-line method based on the following rates which approximate the useful life of the assets:

Aquaculture system	10-20%
Tools and equipment	20%
Leasehold improvements	10-14%
Laboratory	10-20%
Computer and office equipment	20%
Vehicles	20%

Maintenance and repairs are charged to operations as incurred.

Cash and Cash Equivalents

Cash equivalents consist of demand deposits with financial institutions, money market accounts, and highly liquid investments which are readily convertible into cash with maturities of three months or less when purchased.

Future Income Taxes

Future income taxes are recorded using the asset and liability method whereby future income tax assets and liabilities are recognized for the future tax consequences attributable to differences between the financial statement carrying amounts of existing assets and liabilities and their respective tax bases and losses carried forward. Future tax assets and liabilities are measured using enacted or substantively enacted tax rates expected to apply when the asset is realized or the liability settled.

The effect on future tax assets and liabilities of a change in tax rates is recognized in income in the period of substantive enactment. To the extent that the Company does not consider it to be more likely than not that a future tax asset will be realized, it provides a valuation allowance against the excess.

Financial Instruments - Recognition and Measurement

Financial assets and financial liabilities, including derivatives, are recognized on the balance sheet when the Company becomes a party to contractual provisions of the financial instrument or a derivative contract. All financial instruments should be measured at fair value on initial recognition except for certain related party transactions. Measurement in subsequent periods depends on whether the financial instrument has been classified as held-for-trading, available-for-sale, held-to-maturity, loans and receivables or other liabilities.

Financial assets and financial liabilities classified as held-for-trading are measured at fair value with unrealized gains and losses recognized in the Company's income (loss) for the period. Financial assets classified as held-to-maturity, loans and receivables and other financial liabilities are measured at amortized cost using the effective interest method of amortization. Available-for-sale financial assets are measured at fair value with unrealized holding gains and losses including changes in foreign exchange rates being recognized in other comprehensive income ("OCI") upon adoption.

The Company has designated each of its significant categories of financial instruments as follows:

Cash and cash equivalents	Held-for-trading
Accounts receivable	Loans and receivables
Accounts payable and accrued liabilities	Other liabilities

The fair value of the Company's financial instruments is believed to equal the carrying amounts due to the short terms to maturity.

Fair value measurement disclosures include classification of financial instrument fair values in a fair value hierarchy comprising three levels reflecting the significance of the inputs used in making the measurements, described as follows:

Level 1: Valuations based on quoted prices (unadjusted) in active markets for identical assets or liabilities;
Level 2: Valuations based on directly or indirectly observable inputs in active markets for similar assets or liabilities, other than Level 1 prices such as quoted interest or currency exchange rates; and
Level 3: Valuations based on significant inputs that are not derived from observable market data, such as discounted cash flow methodologies based on internal cash flow forecasts.

The Company's fair value of cash and cash equivalents under the fair value hierarchy is measured using Level 1 inputs.

Long-lived Asset Impairment

Long-lived assets are reviewed when changes in events and circumstances suggest their carrying value has become impaired. The carrying value of a long-lived asset is impaired when the carrying amount exceeds the estimated undiscounted net cash flow from use and fair value. In any event, the amount by which the carrying value of an impaired long-lived asset exceeds its fair value is charged to earnings.

Biological Assets

Biological assets include an allocation of aquaculture and production costs for both limpet colonies and KLH products in process. The cost of such biological assets is recorded as a period expense until such time as it is probable that future economic benefits associated with the assets will flow to the Company. These costs are recorded as cost of sales and contracts or grant costs to the extent they relate to KLH sales, establishment and maintenance of dedicated limpet colonies under contract or KLH produced under grant programs. The remaining amounts are expensed as costs of biological assets.

Research and Development

The Company is involved in research and development. Research costs, including materials and salaries of employees directly involved in research efforts, are expensed as incurred. Development costs are expensed in the period incurred, unless they meet criteria to technical, market and financial feasibility, in which case they are deferred and amortized over the estimated life of related products. Research and development expenses are shown as a separate line item on the consolidated statements of income (loss), comprehensive income (loss), and deficit. As at August 31, 2011, 2010 and 2009, the Company had no deferred development costs.

Foreign Currency Translation

The Company's primary currency of measurement and reporting is the US dollar, its functional currency. Monetary assets and liabilities denominated in currencies other than the US dollar ("foreign currencies") are translated at the exchange rate in effect at the balance sheet date. Non-monetary assets and liabilities denominated in foreign currencies are translated at the exchange rate in effect at the transaction date. Revenues and expenses, denominated in foreign currencies are translated in US dollars at transaction date rates with the exception of amortization which is translated at historical rates. Gains and losses arising from the translation of monetary assets and liabilities in foreign currencies are included in the results of operations.

Commercial Sales Revenue Recognition

The Company recognizes commercial sales revenue when KLH product is delivered assuming there is persuasive evidence of an arrangement, the fee is fixed or determinable, and collectability is reasonably assured. In limited circumstance, the Company retains ownership until the product is received and inspected by the customer; revenue is recognized upon satisfaction of these conditions. The Company documents arrangements with customers with purchase orders and sales agreements.

Commercial sales revenue includes sales made under supply agreements with customers for a fixed price per gram of KLH products based on quantities ordered, including those produced from the customer's dedicated limpet colonies. The supply agreements are on a non-exclusive basis except within that customer's field of use.

Grant Revenue Recognition

The Company has taken the income approach to recognizing grant revenue. The Company recognizes grant revenue when there is reasonable assurance that the Company will comply with the conditions attached, the benefits have been earned and it is reasonably assured of collection. An appropriate amount in respect to earned revenue will be recognized as revenue in the period that the Company is assured of fulfilling the grant requirements. Grant advances received prior to revenue recognition are recorded as deferred revenue.

Contract Revenue Recognition

Contract revenue is recognized when reasonable assurance exists regarding measurement and collectability. An appropriate amount in respect to earned revenue will be recognized as revenue in the period that the Company is assured of fulfilling the contract requirements.

Contract revenue is earned on both the initial set up fee for establishment of limpet colonies dedicated to meet the needs of the customer and monthly fees to maintain those dedicated limpet colonies. The Company also has the right to use raw material produced from dedicated limpet colonies at no cost with prior written consent.

Contract revenue is earned from research collaboration agreements whereby revenue is earned through sharing access to the Company's KLH manufacturing methods and analytical data as well as when certain project milestones are met. The customer and the Company will jointly own the rights to practice the resulting intellectual properties within specified fields of use.

Intangible Asset

An intangible asset is an asset, other than a financial asset, that lacks physical substance. The Company records intangible assets at its historical cost. The Company amortizes intangible assets over their useful life to the Company, unless the life is determined to be indefinite in which case no amortization is recorded until such time as the asset is no longer indefinite.

Policies under IFRS

Basis of Presentation

The condensed interim consolidated financial statements have been prepared on a historical cost basis, except for financial instruments classified as financial instruments at fair value through profit or loss, which are stated at their fair value. In addition, the financial statements have been prepared using the accrual basis of accounting except for cash flow information.

Principles of Consolidation

The condensed interim consolidated financial statements have been prepared in accordance with IFRS for the periods ended November 30, 2011 and 2010 and include the accounts of the Company and its wholly-owned subsidiary Stellar Biotechnologies, Inc. ("Stellar CA"). Intercompany balances and transactions are eliminated on consolidation.

Use of Estimates

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with IFRS requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the dates of the financial statements and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reported periods. The Company has made estimates for allowance of doubtful accounts, amortization and depreciation and impairment of property, plant and equipment and licensing rights, share-based payments, research and development costs, biological assets, the provision for deferred income tax recoveries and composition of deferred income tax assets and liabilities, and accrued liabilities. Actual results could differ from these estimates.

Significant assumptions about the future and other sources of estimated uncertainty that management has made at the financial position reporting date, that could result in a material adjustment to the carrying amounts of assets and liabilities, in the event that actual results differ from assumptions made, relate to, but are not limited to the following:

1) the inputs used in the accounting for share-based payment expense included in profit or loss.
2) the inputs used in accounting for biological assets included in statements of financial position and profit or loss.
3) the determination of the useful life of the licensing rights.
4) the inputs used in the accounting for the warrant liability.

Earnings (Loss) Per Share

Basic earnings (loss) per share is calculated by dividing income available to common shareholders by the weighted average number of common shares outstanding during the period.

The computation of diluted loss per share assumes the conversion, exercise or contingent issuance of securities only when such conversion, exercise or issuance would have a dilutive effect on loss per share. The dilutive effect of convertible securities is reflected in diluted earnings per share by application of the "if converted" method. The dilutive effect of outstanding options and warrants and their equivalents is reflected in diluted earnings per share by application of the treasury stock method.

Share-Based Payments

The Company grants share options to buy common shares of the Company to directors, officers, employees and consultants. An individual is classified as an employee when the individual is an employee for legal or tax purposes, or provides services similar to those performed by an employee.

For employees, the fair value of share options is measured on the date of grant, using the Black-Scholes option pricing model and is recognized over the vesting period using graded vesting. Consideration paid for the shares on the exercise of share options is credited to share capital and the related share-based compensation is reclassified from the share-based payment reserve to share capital. When vested options are forfeited or are not exercised at the expiry date the amount previously recognized in share-based payment reserve is transferred to accumulated losses (deficit).

In situations where equity instruments are issued to non-employees and some or all of the goods or services received by the entity as consideration cannot be specifically identified, they are measured at fair value of the share-based payment. Otherwise, share-based payments are measured at the fair value of goods and services rendered.

Property, Plant and Equipment

Property, plant and equipment are recorded at cost less accumulated depreciation. Depreciation is recorded on the straight-line method based on the following rates which approximate the useful life of the assets:

Aquaculture system	10-20%
Tools and equipment	20%
Leasehold improvements	10-14%
Laboratory	10-20%
Computer and office equipment	20%
Vehicles	20%

Maintenance and repairs are charged to operations as incurred.

Cash and Cash Equivalents

Cash equivalents consist of demand deposits with financial institutions, money market accounts, and highly liquid investments which are readily convertible into cash with maturities of three months or less when purchased.

Income Taxes

Income tax expense comprises current and deferred tax. Income tax is recognized in profit or loss except to the extent that it relates to items recognized directly in equity. Current tax expense is the expected tax payable on taxable income for the year, using tax rates enacted or substantively enacted at period end, adjusted for amendments to tax payable with regards to previous years.

Deferred tax is recorded using the liability method, providing for temporary differences between the carrying amounts of assets and liabilities for financial reporting purposes and the amounts used for taxation purposes. Temporary differences are not provided for relating to goodwill not deductible for tax purposes, the initial recognition of assets and liabilities that affect neither accounting nor taxable loss, and differences relating to

investments in subsidiaries to the extent that they will be probably not reverse in the foreseeable future. The amount of deferred tax provided is based on the expected manner of realization or settlement of the carrying amount of assets and liabilities, using tax rates enacted or substantively enacted at the balance sheet date.

A deferred tax asset is recognized only to the extent that it is probable that future taxable profits will be available against which the asset can be utilized. To the extent that the Company does not consider it probable that a deferred tax asset will be recovered, it provides a valuation allowance against that excess.

Financial Instruments

Financial assets are classified into one of the following categories based on the purpose for which the asset was acquired. All transactions related to financial instruments are recorded on a trade date basis. The Company's accounting policy for each category is as follows:

Financial assets at fair value through profit or loss ("FVTPL")

A financial asset is classified at fair value through profit or loss if it is classified as held for trading or is designated as such upon initial recognition. Financial assets are designated as at FVTPL if the Company manages such investments and makes purchase and sale decisions based on their fair value in accordance with the Company's risk management strategy. Attributable transaction costs are recognized in profit or loss when incurred. FVTPL are measured at fair value, and changes are recognized in profit or loss.

Held-to-maturity ("HTM")

These assets are non-derivative financial assets with fixed or determinable payments and fixed maturities that the Company's management has the positive intention and ability to hold to maturity. These assets are measured at amortized costs using the effective interest method. If there is objective evidence that the asset is impaired, determined by reference to external credit ratings and other relevant indicators, the financial asset is measured at the present value of estimated future cash flows. Any changes to the carrying amount of the investment, including impairment losses, are recognized in profit or loss.

Loans and receivables

Loans and receivables are financial assets with fixed or determinable payments that are not quoted on an active market. Such assets are initially recognized at fair value plus any direct attributable transaction costs. Subsequent to initial recognition loans and receivables are measured at amortized cost using the effective interest method, less any impairment loss.

Available for sale ("AFS")

Non-derivative financial assets not included in the above categories are classified as available-for-sale. They are carried at fair value with changes in fair value recognized directly in equity. Where a decline in the fair value of an available-for-sale financial asset constitutes objective evidence of impairment, the amount of the loss is removed from equity and recognized in profit or loss.

The Company has classified its financial assets as follows:

- Cash and cash equivalents are classified as FVTPL.
- Accounts receivable are classified as loans and receivables.

Financial liabilities

All financial liabilities are initially recorded at fair value. Financial liabilities are classified into one of the following two categories:

Fair value through profit or loss ("FVTPL")

This category comprises derivatives, or liabilities, acquired or incurred principally for the purpose of selling or repurchasing it in the near term. They are carried in the statement of financial position at fair value with changes in fair value recognized in profit or loss.

Warrants which do not meet the criteria to be classified as an equity instrument are classified as fair value through profit or loss financial liabilities.

Other financial liabilities

Financial liabilities classified as other financial liabilities are measured at amortized cost.

The Company has classified its financial liabilities as follows:

- Accounts payable is classified as other financial liabilities.
- Warrant liability is classified as FVTPL.

Impairment of financial assets

Financial assets, other than those at FVTPL, are assessed for indicators of impairment at the end of each reporting period. Financial assets are impaired when there is objective evidence that, as a result of one or more events that occurred after the initial recognition of the financial assets, the estimated future cash flows of the assets have been impacted.

For all financial assets objective evidence of impairment could include:

- significant financial difficulty of the issuer or counterparty; or
- default or delinquency in interest or principal payments; or
- it becoming probable that the borrower will enter bankruptcy or financial re-organization.

Impairment of Tangible and Intangible Assets

At the end of each reporting period, the Company's assets are reviewed to determine whether there is any indication that those assets may be impaired. If such indication exists, the recoverable amount of the asset is estimated in order to determine the extent of the impairment, if any. The recoverable amount is the higher of fair value less costs to sell and value in use. Fair value is determined as the amount that would be obtained from the sale of the asset in an arm's length transaction between knowledgeable and willing parties. In assessing value in use, the estimated future cash flows are discounted to their present value using pre-tax discount rate that reflects current market assessments of the time value of money and the risks specific to the asset. If the recoverable amount of an asset is estimated to be less than its carrying amount, the carrying amount of the asset is reduced to its recoverable amount and the impairment loss is recognized in profit or loss for the period. For an asset that does not generate largely independent cash flows, the recoverable amount is determined for the cash generating unit to which the asset belongs.

Where an impairment loss subsequently reverses, the carrying amount of the asset (or cash-generating unit) is increased to the revised estimate of its recoverable amount, but to an amount that does not exceed the carrying amount that would have been determined had no impairment loss been recognized for the asset (or cash-generating unit) in prior years. A reversal of an impairment loss is recognized immediately in profit or loss.

Biological Assets

Biological assets are keyhole limpets which are bearer assets to produce KLH. They are measured at fair value less costs to sell. Fair value is based on market prices of mature keyhole limpets which are harvested from the ocean. The Company expenses the costs of aquaculture. Fair value gains and losses are determined upon remeasurement at each reporting period. Biological assets include production limpets and dedicated limpet colonies under contract.

Research and Development

The Company is involved in research and development. Research costs, including materials and salaries of employees directly involved in research efforts, are expensed as incurred. Development costs are expensed in the period incurred, unless they meet criteria for technical, market and financial feasibility, in which case they are deferred and amortized over the estimated life of related products. Research and development expenses are shown as a separate line item on the consolidated statements of comprehensive loss. As at November 30, 2011, the Company had no deferred development costs.

Foreign Exchange

Items included in the financial statements of the Company's subsidiary are measured using the currency of the primary economic environment in which the entity operates (the "functional currency"). The functional currency of the parent and its subsidiary is the US dollar.

Transactions in currencies other than the US dollar are recorded at exchange rates prevailing on the dates of the transactions. At the end of each reporting period, monetary assets and liabilities denominated in foreign currencies are translated at the period end exchange rate while non-monetary assets and liabilities are translated at historical rates. Revenues and expenses are translated at the exchange rates approximating those in effect on the date of the transactions. Exchange gains and losses arising on translation are included in comprehensive loss.

Commercial Sales Revenue Recognition

The Company recognizes commercial sales revenue when KLH product is delivered assuming there is persuasive evidence of an arrangement, the fee is fixed or determinable, and collectability is reasonably assured. In limited circumstance, the Company retains ownership until the product is received and inspected by the customer; revenue is recognized upon satisfaction of these conditions. The Company documents arrangements with customers with purchase orders and sales agreements.

Commercial sales revenue includes sales made under supply agreements with customers for a fixed price per gram of KLH products based on quantities ordered, including those produced from the customer's dedicated limpet colonies. The supply agreements are on a non-exclusive basis except within that customer's field of use.

Grant Revenue Recognition

The Company has taken the income approach to recognizing grant revenue. The Company recognizes grant revenue when there is reasonable assurance that the Company will comply with the conditions attached, the benefits have been earned and it is reasonably assured of collection. An appropriate amount in respect to earned revenue will be recognized as revenue in the period that the Company is assured of fulfilling the grant requirements. Grant advances received prior to revenue recognition are recorded as deferred revenue.

Contract Income Recognition

Contract income is recognized when reasonable assurance exists regarding measurement and collectability. An appropriate amount in respect to earned revenue will be recognized as revenue in the period that the Company is assured of fulfilling the contract requirements.

Contract income is earned on both the initial set up fee for establishment of limpet colonies dedicated to meet the needs of the customer and monthly fees to maintain those dedicated limpet colonies. The Company also has the right to use raw material produced from dedicated limpet colonies at no cost with prior written consent.

Contract income is earned from research collaboration agreements whereby revenue is earned through sharing access to the Company's KLH manufacturing methods and analytical data as well as when certain project milestones are met. The customer and the Company will jointly own the rights to practice the resulting intellectual properties within specified fields of use.

Recent and future accounting pronouncements

Beginning with the quarter ended November 30, 2011, the company prepares it financial statements using accounting policies consistent with the International Financial Reporting Standards ("IFRS") as issued by the International Accounting Standards Board ("IASB") and Interpretations issued by the International Financial Reporting Interpretations Committee ("IFRIC") and in accordance with International Accounting Standard ("IAS") 34, Interim Financial Reporting.

The Company has reviewed new and revised IFRS accounting pronouncements that have been issued but are not yet effective. The Company has not early adopted any of these standards and is currently evaluating the impact, if any, that these standards might have on its financial statements.

Accounting Standards Issued and Effective January 1, 2012

IAS 12 *Income Taxes (Amended)* ("IAS 12"), introduces an exception to the general measurement requirements of IAS 12 in respect of investment properties measured at fair value.

IFRS 7 *Financial instruments: Disclosures (Amended*) requires additional disclosures on transferred financial assets.

Accounting Standards Issued and Effective January 1, 2013

IFRS 9 *Financial Instruments* replaces the current standard IAS 39 Financial Instruments: Recognition and Measurement, replacing the current classification and measurement criteria for financial assets and liabilities with only two classification categories: amortized cost and fair value.

IFRS 10 *Consolidated Financial Statements* establishes principles for the presentation and preparation of consolidated financial statements when an entity controls one or more other entities. IFRS 10 supersedes IAS 39, *Financial Instruments: Recognition and Measurement*.

IFRS 11 *Joint Arrangements* establishes the core principle that a party to a joint arrangement determines the type of joint arrangement in which it is involved by assessing its rights and obligations and accounts for those rights and obligations in accordance with that type of joint arrangement.

IFRS 12 *Disclosure of Involvement with Other Entities* requires the disclosure of information that enables users of financial statements to evaluate the nature of, and risks associated with, its interests in other entities and the effects of those interests on its financial position, financial performance and cash flows.

IFRS 13 *Fair Value Measurement* defines fair value, sets out in a single IFRS framework for measuring fair value and requires disclosures about fair value measurements. IFRS 13 applies when another IFRS requires or permits fair value measurements or disclosures about fair value measurements (and measurements, such as fair value less costs to sell, based on fair value or disclosures about those measurements), except for: share-based payment transactions within the scope of IFRS 2 Share-based Payment; leasing transactions within the scope of IAS 17 Leases; measurements that have some similarities to fair value but that are not fair value, such as net realizable value in IAS 2 Inventories or value in use in IAS 36 Impairment of Assets.

IAS 27 *Separate Financial Statement (Amended)* has the objective of setting standards to be applied in accounting for investments in subsidiaries, joint ventures, and associates when an entity elects, or is required by local regulations, to present separate (non-consolidated) financial statements.

IAS 28 *Investments in Associates and Joint Ventures (Amended)* prescribes the accounting for investments in associates and sets out the requirements for the application of the equity method when accounting for investments in associates and joint ventures. IAS 28 applies to all entities that are investors with joint control of, or significant influence over, an investee (associate or joint venture).

US GAAP Reconciliation with Canadian GAAP for the years ended August 31, 2011, 2010 and 2009

Derivative Liability

US GAAP requires that share purchase warrants with an exercise price in a currency other than the Company's functional currency requires them to be classified as long-term liabilities and measured at fair value with changes in fair value recognized in the consolidated statements of loss.

Research and Development Costs

Under Canadian GAAP, research and development costs are charged as an expense in the period incurred except in circumstances where the market and feasibility of the product have been established, and recovery of development costs can reasonably be regarded as assured, in which case such costs are capitalized. US GAAP requires that these expenditures be expensed in the year incurred. The Company has not capitalized any development costs during the years ended August 31, 2011 and 2010.

Investment Tax Credits

Canadian GAAP requires that investment tax credits relating to development costs be accounted for as a reduction of development costs. US GAAP requires such amounts to be accounted for as a reduction of income tax expense. There is no impact on the US GAAP loss for the year as a result of this GAAP difference.

Capital Expenditures

The Company has budgeted $65,500 for capital expenditures for fiscal 2012

Research and Development

The Company's core business is developing and commercializing Keyhole Limpet Hemocyanin ("KLH") for use in medical and research products. The Company currently conducts research and development activities related to the aquaculture of keyhole limpets as well as the extraction and purification of KLH.

Research costs, including materials and salaries of employees directly involved in research efforts, are expensed as incurred. Development costs are expensed in the period incurred, unless they meet criteria to technical, market and financial feasibility, in which case they are deferred and amortized over the estimated life of related products. Research and development expenses are shown as a separate line item on the consolidated statements of income (loss), comprehensive income (loss), and deficit. As at August 31, 2011, 2010 and 2009, the Company had no deferred development costs.

The following table includes the Company's research and development costs for each of the most recent three fiscal years:

Fiscal Year	Research and Development Expense
2011	$ 906,518
2010	$ 352,780
2009	$ 96,543

Trend Information

The Company knows of no trends, uncertainties, demands, commitments or events that are reasonably likely to have a material effect on the Company's operations or financial condition.

Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements

The Company has no Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements.

Tabular Disclosure of Contractual Obligations

The Company leases three buildings and facilities in Port Hueneme, California under sublease agreements with the Port Hueneme Surplus Property Authority. On September 1, 2010, the Company exercised its option to extend the three buildings and facilities sublease agreement. The monthly base rents total $7,071 for a term of 5 years with rents adjusted by the Consumer Price Index every November 1st. The Company also leases office facilities through June 30, 2014. Rent is $5,126 per month with 3% cost of living increases per year.

The Company also has purchase order commitments for contract manufacturing organizations.

Table No. 5
Contractual Obligations
As of August 31, 2011

	Total	Less than 1 year	1-3 years	3-5 years	More than 5 years
Operating Lease Commitments	$ 533,529	$ 146,676	$ 287,859	$ 98,994	Nil
Purchase Order Commitments	$ 184,000	$ 184,000	Nil	Nil	Nil

Item 6. Directors, Senior Management and Employees

Table No. 6 lists as of February 28, 2012, the names of the Directors of the Company. The Directors have served in their respective capacities since their election and/or appointment and will serve until the next Annual General Meeting or until a successor is duly elected, unless the office is vacated in accordance with the Articles/By-Laws of the Company. All Directors are residents and citizens of the United States. Each director was reelected at the annual general and special meeting of shareholders held on January 17, 2012, and their term will expire at the next annual general meeting of shareholders expected to be held in or around January 2013.

Table No. 6
Directors

Name	Age	Date First Elected/Appointed
Frank Oakes (1)	61	April 9, 2010
Darrell Brookstein	60	April 10, 2010
Daniel Morse, Ph.D. (1)	70	April 9, 2010
Malcolm Gefter, Ph.D.	69	July 12, 2010
David Hill (1)	60	May 17, 2011

(1) Member of Audit Committee.

Members of the audit committee meet periodically to approve and discuss the annual financial statements and each quarterly report before filing and mailing. The committee operates under a written charter as included in the Company's Management Information Circular dated December 17, 2011. Details of the charter are contained in Item 6, “Board Practices” below, and a copy of the Management Information Circular which contains the charter has been filed as an exhibit to this Registration Statement.

Table No. 7 lists, as of February 28, 2012, the names of the Executive Officers of the Company. The Executive Officers serve at the pleasure of the Board of Directors. All Executive Officers are residents and citizens of the United States except Scott Davis, who is a resident and citizen of Canada.

Table No. 7
Executive Officers

Name	Position	Age	Date of Appointment
Frank Oakes	President and CEO	61	April 9, 2010
Scott Davis	Chief Financial Officer	34	March 21, 2011
Darrell Brookstein	Executive Vice-President, Corporate Development and Finance	60	April 9, 2010

Frank R. Oakes is President and Chief Executive Officer and a Director. Mr. Oakes has 30 years of management experience in aquaculture including a decade as CEO of The Abalone Farm, Inc., during which he led that company through the R&D, capitalization, and commercialization phases of development to become the largest abalone producer in the United States. He is the inventor of the company’s patented method for non-lethal extraction of hemolymph from the keyhole limpet. He is the Principal Investigator (“PI”) on the company’s current Small Business Innovation Research (“SBIR”) grant from the National Science Foundation and was PI on the company’s Phase I and II SBIR grants from the NIH’s Center for Research Resources, and a California Technology Investment Partnership (“CalTIP”) grant from the Department of Commerce. He has consulted and lectured for the aquaculture industry around the world. Frank received his Bachelor of Science degree from California State Polytechnic University, San Luis Obispo and is a graduate of the Los Angeles Regional Technology Alliance (“LARTA”) University’s management-training program. Mr. Oakes devotes 100% of his time to the Company's affairs.

Scott Davis is Chief Financial Officer, and is a partner of Cross Davis & Company LLP Certified General Accountants, a firm focused on providing accounting and management services for publicly-listed companies. His experience includes CFO positions of several companies listed on the TSX Venture Exchange, and his past experience consists of senior management positions, including three years at Appleby as an Assistant Financial Controller. Prior to that, he spent two years at Davidson & Company LLP Chartered Accountants as an Auditor, five years with Pacific Opportunity Capital Ltd. as an Accounting Manager, and two years at Jacobson Soda and Hosak, Chartered Accountants. Mr. Davis devotes approximately 10% of his time to the Company's affairs.

Daniel E. Morse, Ph.D. is currently a Director and served as Executive Vice-President, Science & Technology until December 31, 2011. He is also a member of the Company's Scientific Advisory Board. He is Professor of Molecular Genetics and Biochemistry at the University of California, Santa Barbara, and Director of the UCSB-MIT- Caltech Institute of Collaborative Biotechnologies. Dr. Morse is an internationally recognized expert in protein chemistry, molecular biology, molluscan reproductive biology, and aquaculture. Dr Morse's laboratory at the University of California, Santa Barbara is currently working under a seed grant from the Defense Advanced Research Projects Agency ("DARPA") to begin investigations into the fundamental disassociation & assembly dynamics of the company's subunit KLH product. Dr. Morse devotes approximately 30% of his time to the Company's affairs.

Darrell Brookstein is Executive VP, Corporate Development & Finance, and a Director. He was Managing Director of The Nanotech Company, LLC and a director of CAG Capital, Inc. He has founded and been CEO of multiple investment firms in diverse fields and has published books and newsletters on investing in cutting-edge technology and natural resource finance. He is a graduate of Duke University. Mr. Brookstein currently devotes 100% of his time to the Company's affairs.

Malcolm Gefter, Ph.D. is a Director and a member of the Company's Scientific Advisory Board. Dr. Gefter graduated from the University of Maryland with a B.Sc. in Chemistry in 1963 and a Ph.D. in Molecular Biology from Albert Einstein College of Medicine in 1967. He founded Praecis Pharmaceuticals Incorporated in 1989 and held the positions of Chairman of the Board (since 1994), Chief Executive Officer (since 1996) and President (since 1998) until his retirement in 2007. Praecis Pharmaceuticals Incorporated is a biopharmaceutical company focused on the discovery and development of novel compounds to address unmet medical needs or improve existing therapies focused on drug discovery technology, Dr. Gefter has been a professor of biology at the Massachusetts Institute of Technology and is now professor emeritus. He has authored more than 200 original scientific papers. Dr. Gefter was also a founder of ImmuLogic Pharmaceutical Corporation, and from 1987 to March 1997, served as Chairman of the Board of Directors at ImmuLogic. Dr. Gefter devotes approximately 10% of his time to the Company's affairs.

David L. Hill, Ph.D. is a Director and chairman of the Company's audit committee. He currently serves as Scientific Director for the ART Reproductive Center, Beverly Hills, California and is an Assistant Clinical Professor in the Dept. of Obstetrics and Gynecology at the David Geffen School of Medicine, University of California, Los Angeles, and a Research Assistant IV at Cedars-Sinai Medical Center, Los Angeles, California. Dr. Hill received his Ph.D. in Biological Sciences from the Department of Pathology, School of Life Sciences, University of Connecticut and completed a Postdoctoral Fellowship at the Dana Farber Cancer Institute through an appointment by the Department of Physiology and Biophysics, Harvard Medical School, Boston, Massachusetts. Dr. Hill currently devotes approximately 10% of his time to the Company's affairs.

No Director and/or Executive Officer has been the subject of any order, judgment, or decree of any governmental agency or administrator or of any court or competent jurisdiction, revoking or suspending for cause any license, permit or other authority of such person or of any corporation of which he or she is a Director and/or Executive Officer, to engage in the securities business or in the sale of a particular security or temporarily or permanently restraining or enjoining any such person or any corporation of which he or she is an officer or director from engaging in or continuing any conduct, practice, or employment in connection with the purchase or sale of securities, or convicting such person of any felony or misdemeanor involving a security or any aspect of the securities business or of theft or of any felony.

There are no arrangements or understandings between any two or more Directors or Executive Officers, pursuant to which he or she was selected as a Director or Executive Officer. No members of the Board of Directors are related.

Scientific Advisory Board

The Company has a Scientific Advisory Board ("SAB"). Each member has extensive industry experience, and provides consulting services to the Company as needed. The SAB currently consists of four members. In addition to Dr. Malcolm Gefter Ph.D. and Dr. Daniel Morse, Ph.D., who also serve as members of the Company's Board of Directors, the Company currently has two other members of the SAB as described below.

Andrew Saxon, M.D. is Chairman of the Scientific Advisory Board. Dr. Saxon received his medical degree from Harvard Medical School. He is board certified in Internal Medicine, Allergy and Clinical Immunology and Diagnostic/Laboratory Immunology. He has published over 180 peer reviewed research publications primarily dealing the control and assessment of the human immune response. Dr. Saxon and colleagues at UCLA were the first to recognize AIDS in 1980, brought this new disease to the attention of the CDC in 1981. As part of his work, Dr. Saxon has had extensive experience with the KLH in its various molecular forms. Dr. Saxon is also the Editor-in-Chief of Clinical Immunology. Dr. Saxon advises the Company on diagnostic and laboratory immunology, and meets with the Company's executives and senior staff on a regular basis.

Daniel C. Adelman, M.D. is Adjunct Professor at UC-San Francisco. He is Sr. VP, Development and Chief Medical Officer at Alvine Pharmaceuticals. Dr. Adelman was Sr. VP, Development and Chief Medical Officer at Sunesis Pharmaceuticals. He served at Pharmacyclics as VP, Clinical Operations and Biometrics and was a Clinical Scientist at Genentech. Dr. Adelman has been involved in all stages of pharmaceutical drug development and shared responsibility for the early development of Xolair and Avastin. He holds a BA in Biology from the University of California and an M.D. degree from the UC-Davis. He did post-doctoral training in Clinical Immunology and Allergy at UCLA. Dr. Adelman advises the Company on biometrics and clinical medicine, and meets with Company's executives and senior staff on a regular basis.

COMPENSATION

The Company has adopted a Compensation Policy for its Directors. Board members receive $6,000 annually, plus an additional $1,000 for each Board of Director's meeting attended in person, or $350 for each meeting attended by telephone. The Chairman of the Board of Directors receives an additional $4,000 annually. The Audit Committee Chairman receives an additional $5,000 annually, and Chairman of other Committees

receives an additional $2,500 annually. Members of Committees receive an additional $1,000 annually, and will receive $350 for each committee meeting attended. Non-executive Directors will receive 25,000 to 50,000 stock options each year. Compensation may also be set for each director individually.

There are no director's service contracts providing for benefits upon termination of employment.

To assist the Company in compensating, attracting, retaining and motivating personnel, the Company grants incentive stock options under a formal Share Option Plan which was first approved by shareholders at the Annual General and Special Meeting of shareholders held on October 13, 2009 and subsequently amended as of December 13, 2011.

Table No. 8 sets forth the compensation paid to the Company's executive officers and members of its administrative body during the last three fiscal years.

Table No. 8
Summary Compensation Table
All Figures in US Dollars unless otherwise noted

Name	Fiscal Year	Salary	Options Granted	Other Compensation
Frank Oakes	2011	$ 268,750	425,600	$ 19,494
President, CEO and Director (1)	2010	106,250	1,075,000	Nil
	2009	64,500	Nil	Nil
Scott Davis,	2011	N/A	Nil	$ 26,398
Chief Financial Officer (2)				
Darrell Brookstein,	2011	$ 208,250	376,000	$ 18,567
Executive Vice-President and Director (3)	2010	39,375	620,000	40,500
Daniel Morse,	2011	$ 50,000	120,500	$ 54,750
Director and former Chief Technology Officer, and	2010	18,750	290,000	26,028
Corporate Secretary (4)	2009	1,300	Nil	Nil
Malcolm Gefter,	2011	N/A	70,000	$ 16,999
Director (5)	2010	N/A	70,000	4,121
David Hill,	2011	N/A	25,000	$ 6,000
Director (6)				
Harvey Wright,	2011	N/A	Nil	$ 350
Former director (7)	2010	N/A	50,000	Nil
Ben Catalano,	2011	N/A	Nil	$ 2,000
Former Director (8)	2010	N/A	100,000	Nil
Kerry Beamish,	2011	N/A	Nil	$ 10,620
Former Chief Financial Officer (9)	2010	N/A	Nil	6,841

(1) In fiscal 2011, salary for Frank Oakes included base annual salary of $140,000 through December 31, 2010 and $250,000 thereafter, and a bonus of $60,000. "Other Compensation" includes $1,000 for Directors' fees and $18,494 for health insurance and contributions to a 401(k) Plan.
(2) "Other Compensation" for Scott Davis is for consulting fees paid for his service as Chief Financial Officer.
(3) In fiscal 2011, salary for Darrell Brookstein included base annual salary of $135,000 through December 31, 2010 and $185,000 thereafter, and a bonus of $42,000. "Other Compensation" includes $1,000 for Directors' fees and $17,567 for health insurance and contributions to a 401(k) Plan. Fiscal 2010 payments total $40,500 in consultant fees.
(4) "Other Compensation" for Daniel Morse in fiscal 2011 includes $1,000 for Directors' fees and $53,750 for consultant fees. Fiscal 2010 payments total $26,028 in consultant fees.
(5) "Other Compensation" for Malcolm Gefter in fiscal 2011 includes $1,000 for Directors' fees and $15,999 for consultant fees. Fiscal 2010 payments total $4,121 in consultant fees.
(6) "Other Compensation" for David Hill in fiscal 2011 includes $1,000 for Directors' fees and $5,000 for consultant fees.
(7) "Other Compensation" for Harvey Wright in fiscal 2011 totals $350 for Directors' fees. Mr. Wright served as a director until his death in February 2012.
(8) "Other Compensation" for Ben Catalano in fiscal 2011 totals $2,000 for consultant fees.
(9) "Other Compensation" for Kerry Beamish is for consulting fees paid for his service as Chief Financial Officer.

The Company has established a formal 401(k) Plan to provide retirement benefits to eligible officers and employees. Employees may enter the Plan after they have been employed by the Company for 3 consecutive months. Stellar contributes a flat 3% of eligible compensation for each Plan participant at the end of the Plan Year.

Other than the funds contributed under the Company's 401(k) Plan, no other funds were set aside or accrued by the Company during Fiscal 2011 to provide pension, retirement or similar benefits for Directors or Executive Officers.

PERFORMANCE SHARE PLAN

Under the merger agreement between Stellar and Stellar CA, the Company allotted 10,000,000 common shares under a Performance Share Plan. The purpose of the Plan was to encourage the development of the Company's products and business by distributing shares to key management, employees, and consultants upon the meeting of certain milestones. These milestones are as follows:

1. Completion of method development for commercial-scale manufacture of IMG KLH with applicable good GMP as a pharmaceutical intermediate, evidenced by completion of three GMP lots meeting all quality and product release specifications required for stability studies and process validation;

2. Compilation and regulatory submittal of all required CMC data compiled in CTD format and evidenced by filing as a DMF with the USFDA; and

3. Completion of preclinical toxicity and immunogenicity testing of IMG KLH and Subunit KLH in rodent and non-rodent species as evidenced by acceptance by study protocols and completion reports available to support customer United States FDA and EMEA filings.

As each milestone is met as determined by the Company's Board of Directors, one-third of the Performance Shares will be released to the Plan members. In January 2011, it was determined that the successful completion of preclinical toxicity and immunogenicity testing of Stellar KLH/IMG and Subunit KLH in rodent and non-rodent species completed the milestone number 3 above. Therefore, the first one-third of the Performance Shares totaling 3,333,335 common shares were issued to the Plan members on January 31, 2011. The name of the Plan members, the number of shares issued, and the balance of shares remaining under the Performance Plan are given below:

Table No. 9
Performance Shares

Plan Member	Total Performance Shares Reserved for Issuance (1)	Shares Issued January 31, 2011 (First Milestone)	Balance Reserved for Future Issuance
Frank R. Oakes	3,583,333	1,250,000	2,333,333
Darrell Brookstein	2,166,667	666,667	1,500,000
Daniel E. Morse, Ph.D.	2,000,000	666,667	1,333,333
Andrew Saxon	500,000	166,667	333,333
Rodrick Conde (2)	100,000	33,333	66,667
Brandon Lincicum	100,000	33,333	66,667
Malcolm Gefter	200,000	66,667	133,333
John Sundsmo, Ph.D.	500,000	166,667	33,333
Catherine Brisson, Ph.D.	200,000	66,667	133,333
Herbert S. Chow, Ph.D.	500,000	166,667	333,333
Jan Haynes	150,000	50,000	100,000
Total	**10,000,000**	**3,333,335**	**6,666,665**

(1) Subsequent to the initial performance share allocations, 166,667 performance shares initially allocated to Frank R. Oakes for future distribution were reassigned to Darrell Brookstein.
(2) Rodrick Conde is no longer an employee of the Company and the 66,667 balance reserved for future issuance will be returned to the Plan and be eligible for reissuance.

Board Practices

The Board of Directors' mandate is to manage or supervise the management of the business and affairs of the Company and to act with a view to the best interests of the Company.

The Company's corporate governance practices are the responsibility of the Board, the members of which are elected by and are accountable to the shareholders, and takes into account the role of the individual members of management who are appointed by the Board and who are charged with the day-to-day management of the Company. The Board and senior management consider good corporate governance to be central to the effective and efficient operation of the Company.

The Board is specifically responsible for approving long-term strategic plans and annual operating plans and budgets recommended by management. Board consideration and approval is also required for all material contracts, business transactions and all debt and equity financing proposals. The Board also takes responsibility for identifying the principal risks of the Company's business and for ensuring these risks are effectively monitored and mitigated to the extent reasonably practicable. In keeping with its overall responsibility for the stewardship of the

Company, the Board is also responsible for the integrity of the Company's internal control and management information systems and for the Company's policies respecting corporate disclosure and communications.

The Board delegates to management, through the Chief Executive Officer and President, responsibility for meeting defined corporate objectives, implementing approved strategic and operating plans, carrying on the Company's business in the ordinary course, managing the Company's cash flow, evaluating new business opportunities, recruiting staff and complying with applicable regulatory requirements. The Board also looks to management to furnish recommendations respecting corporate objectives, long-term strategic plans and annual operating plans. The Board monitors the adequacy of information given to directors, communication between the Board and management and the strategic direction and processes of the Board and committees.

The Board considers its size each year when it considers the number of directors to recommend to the shareholders for election at the annual meeting of shareholders, taking into account the number required to carry out the Board's duties effectively and to maintain a diversity of views and experience. When new directors are appointed, they receive orientation, commensurate with their previous experience, on the Company's business and on director responsibilities. Board members are encouraged to communicate with management, auditors and technical consultants; to keep themselves current with industry trends and developments and changes in legislation with management's assistance, and to attend related industry seminars and visit the Company's operations.

The Board as a whole has the responsibility of determining the compensation for the CEO and CFO and of determining compensation for directors and senior management. The CEO is prohibited from being present while compensation of the CEO is being determined.

To determine compensation payable, the directors review compensation paid to directors, CEO's and CFO's of companies of similar size and stage of development in similar industries and determine an appropriate compensation reflecting the need to provide incentive and compensation for the time and effort expended by the directors, CEO and CFO while taking into account the financial and other resources of the Company. In setting the compensation, the directors annually review the performance of the CEO and CFO in light of the Company's objectives and consider other factors that may have impacted the success of the Company in achieving its objectives.

The Board is currently composed of five directors: Frank R. Oakes, Darrell Brookstein, Daniel E. Morse, Malcolm Gefter, and David L. Hill. Of the current directors, Frank R. Oakes and Darrell Brookstein are officers, and Daniel E. Morse is a former officer, therefore are not considered "independent". Malcolm Gefter and David L. Hill are deemed to be not "independent" due to their receipt of consultant fees from the Company.

The Board does not currently have an independent Chair and, at this stage of the Company's development, the Board does not feel it is necessary to have one to ensure that the Board can function independently of management, as sufficient guidance is found in the applicable corporate and securities legislation and regulatory policies. The non-management directors exercise their responsibilities for independent oversight of management, and are provided with leadership through their position on the Board and ability to meet independently of management whenever deemed necessary. In addition, each member of the Board understands that he is entitled to seek the advice of an independent expert if he reasonably considers it warranted under the circumstances.

Audit Committee

The Company's Audit Committee operates under a written charter which is reviewed by the Board of Directors on an annual basis. A copy of the current Audit Committee Charter has been filed as an exhibit to this Registration Statement.

The audit committee will assist the board of directors (the "Board") in fulfilling its financial oversight responsibilities. The audit committee will review and consider in consultation with the auditors the financial reporting process, the system of internal control and the audit process. In performing its duties, the audit committee will maintain effective working relationships with the Board, management, and the external auditors. To effectively perform his or her role, each audit committee member must obtain an understanding of the principal responsibilities of audit committee membership as well and the Company's business, operations and risks.

Composition

The Board will appoint from among their membership an audit committee after each annual general meeting of the shareholders of the Company. The audit committee will consist of a minimum of three directors.

A majority of the members of the audit committee must not be officers, employees or control persons of the Company. Each member of the audit committee must be financially literate or must become financially literate within a reasonable period of time after his or her appointment to the committee. At least one member of the audit committee must have accounting or related financial management expertise. The Board shall interpret the qualifications of financial literacy and financial management expertise in its business judgment and shall conclude whether a director meets these qualifications

Meetings

The audit committee shall meet in accordance with a schedule established each year by the Board, and at other times that the audit committee may determine. The audit committee shall meet at least annually with the Company's Chief Financial Officer and external auditors in separate executive sessions.

Responsibilities

The audit committee has the following responsibilities:

External Audit
The audit committee shall be directly responsible for overseeing the work of the external auditors in preparing or issuing the auditor's report, including the resolution of disagreements between management and the external auditors regarding financial reporting and audit scope or procedures.

Internal Control
The audit committee shall consider whether adequate controls are in place over annual and interim financial reporting as well as controls over assets, transactions and the creation of obligations, commitments and liabilities of the Company.

Financial Reporting
The audit committee shall review the financial statements and financial information prior to its release to the public.

Release of Financial Information
Where reasonably possible, the audit committee will review and approve all public disclosure, including news releases, containing financial information, prior to its release to the public.

Non-Audit Services
All non-audit services (being services other than services rendered for the audit and review of the financial statements or services that are normally provided by the external auditor in connection with statutory and regulatory filings or engagements) which are proposed to be provided by the external auditors to the Company or any subsidiary of the Company shall be subject to the prior approval of the audit committee.

Other Responsibilities
The audit committee shall:

(a) establish procedures for the receipt, retention and treatment of complaints received by the company regarding accounting, internal accounting controls, or auditing matters;
(b) establish procedures for the confidential, anonymous submission by employees of the company of concerns regarding questionable accounting or auditing matters;
(c) ensure that significant findings and recommendations made by management and external auditor are received and discussed on a timely basis;
(d) review the policies and procedures in effect for considering officers' expenses and perquisites;
(e) perform other oversight functions as requested by the Board; and
(f) review and update this Charter and receive approval of changes to this Charter from the Board.

Reporting Responsibilities
The audit committee shall have the resources and the authority appropriate to discharge its responsibilities, including the authority to

(a) engage independent counsel and other advisors as it determines necessary to carry out its duties;
(b) set and pay the compensation for any advisors employed by the audit committee; and
(c) communicate directly with the internal and external auditors.

The audit committee shall regularly update the Board about audit committee activities and make appropriate recommendations.

The current Audit Committee members are David Hill (Committee Chair), Frank Oakes and Daniel Morse. Harvey Wright served on the Committee until his death in February 2012 and Mr. Morse was subsequently named to the Committee.

Staffing

The Company currently has 16 employees and 4 executive officers. All employees are located at the Company's facilities in Port Hueneme, California. The employees are located in aquaculture, research, production, and office duties. In fiscal 2010, the Company had 12 employees.

Share Ownership

The Registrant is a publicly owned Canadian corporation, the shares of which are owned by U.S. residents, Canadian residents and other foreign residents. The Registrant is not controlled by another corporation as described below.

Table No. 10 lists, as of February 28, 2012, Directors and Executive Officers who beneficially own the Registrant's voting securities and the amount of the Registrant's voting securities owned by the Directors and Executive Officers as a group.

Table No. 10
Shareholdings of Directors and Executive Officers

Title of Class	Name of Beneficial Owner	Amount and Nature of Beneficial Ownership	Percent of Class
Common	Frank R. Oakes (1)	5,219,684	11.56%
Common	Scott Davis	Nil	-
Common	Darrell Brookstein (2)	3,081,142	6.89%
Common	Daniel E. Morse (3)	1,285,260	2.90%
Common	Malcolm L. Gefter (4)	136,666	0.31%
Common	David L. Hill (5)	8,333	0.02%
	Total Directors/Officers	**9,711,085**	**20.94%**

(1) Of this amount, 585,171 are common shares owned by Dorothy Oakes, Mr. Oakes' spouse, of which 263,327 are currently in escrow to be released over time. 1,226,867 represent currently exercisable share purchase options. Of these common shares, 1,240,191 are currently in escrow.
(2) Of this amount, 1,352,000 are common shares and 60,000 are common share purchase warrants held by the Brookstein Family Trust, for which Darrell Brookstein serves as co-trustee. 745,333 represent currently exercisable stock options. Of these common shares, 179,164 are currently in escrow to be released over time.
(3) Of this amount, 330,166 represent currently exercisable stock options. Of these common shares, 264,792 are currently in escrow to be released over time.
(4) Of this amount, 69,999 represent currently exercisable stock options.
(5) Of this amount, 8,333 represent currently exercisable stock options.

Based upon 43,930,432 common shares outstanding as of February 28, 2012, share purchase warrants and stock options held by each beneficial holder exercisable within sixty days as detailed in Table No. 13, “Stock Options Outstanding” below.

Item 7. Major Shareholders and Related Party Transactions

The Registrant is a publicly owned Canadian corporation, the shares of which are owned by U.S. residents, Canadian residents and other foreign residents. The Registrant is not controlled by another corporation as described below. The Company's common shares are issued in registered form and the following information is taken from the records of Computershare Investor Services, 510 Burrard Street, 2nd Floor Vancouver, British Columbia V6C 3B9.

On February 28, 2012, the shareholders' list for the Company's common shares showed 48 registered shareholders, including depositories, and 43,930,432 common shares issued and outstanding. Of the total registered shareholders, 5 are resident in Canada holding 31,395,022 common shares, or 71.5% of the total issued and outstanding; 41 shareholders are resident in the United States holding 12,435,409 of the common shares, or 28.3% of the issued and outstanding, and there are two registered shareholders resident in other nations holding 100,000 common shares, or 0.2% of the issued and outstanding common shares.

The Company is aware of three persons/companies who beneficially own 5% or more of the Registrant's voting securities. Table No. 11 lists as of February 28, 2012, persons and/or companies holding 5% or more beneficial interest in the Company’s outstanding common stock.

Table No. 11
5% or Greater Shareholders

Title of Class	Name of Owner	Amount and Nature of Beneficial Ownership	Percent of Class
Common	Ernesto Echavarria (1)	7,504,166	16.31%
Common	Frank R. Oakes (2)	5,219,684	11.56%
Common	Darrell Brookstein (3)	3,081,142	6.89%

(1) Of this total, 2,083,333 represent common stock purchase warrants.
(2) Of this amount, 585,171 are common shares owned by Dorothy Oakes, Mr. Oakes' spouse, of which 263,327 are currently in escrow to be released over time. 1,226,867 represent currently exercisable share purchase options. Of these common shares, 1,240,191 are currently in escrow.
(3) Of this amount, 1,352,000 are common shares and 60,000 are common shares purchase warrants held by the Brookstein Family Trust, for which Darrell Brookstein serves as co-trustee. 745,333 represent currently exercisable stock options.

Based upon 43,930,432 common shares outstanding as of February 28, 2012, share purchase warrants and stock options held by each beneficial holder exercisable within sixty days as detailed in Table No. 13, “Stock Options Outstanding” below.

No shareholders of the Company have different voting rights from any other shareholder.

RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS

During fiscal 2011, the Company paid $Nil (2010 - $40,500; 2009 - $Nil) to Darrell Brookstein, an officer and director, in consulting fees.

During fiscal 2011, the Company paid $26,398 (2010 - $Nil; 2009 - $Nil) in professional fees to Cross Davis & Company, an accounting firm for which Scott Davis, Chief Financial Officer, is a partner.

During fiscal 2011, the Company paid $10,620 (2010 - $6,841; 2009 - $Nil) in professional fees to K. Beamish & Associates Inc., an accounting firm controlled by Kerry Beamish, a former officer.

During fiscal 2011, the Company paid $53,750 (2010 - $26,028; 2009 - $Nil) to Daniel Morse, an officer and director, in consulting fees.

During fiscal 2011, the Company paid $15,999 (2010 - $4,121; 2009 - $Nil) to Malcolm Gefter, a director, in consulting fees.

During fiscal 2011, the Company paid $5,000 (2010 - $Nil; 2009 - $Nil) to David Hill, a director, in consulting fees.

During fiscal 2011, the Company paid $2,000 (2010 - $Nil; 2009 - $Nil) to Ben Catalano, a former director, in consulting fees.

During fiscal 2009, Frank Oakes, an officer and director, provided a loan of $15,000 to the Company in order to retire convertible notes payable. The Company repaid the loan during fiscal 2010.

During fiscal 2002, the Company entered into a royalty agreement with Frank Oakes, an officer and director. Under the agreement, Mr. Oakes assigned certain patent rights to the Company in exchange for 5% of gross receipts in excess of $500,000 annual from products using this invention. The Company's current operations utilize this invention. The royalties for the year ended August 31, 2011 were $Nil (2010 - $Nil; 2009 - $Nil).

As of August 31, 2011, the Company owed $26,034 (2010 - $15,750) to officers and directors for consulting fees and expense reimbursements.

Item 8. Financial Information

The financial statements as required under ITEM #18 are attached hereto and found immediately following the text of this Registration Statement. The audit report of D+H Group LLP, Chartered Accountants, is included herein immediately preceding the financial statements and schedules.

Change to International Financial Reporting Standards ("IFRS")

In February 2008, the Canadian Institute of Chartered Accountants ("CICA") announced that Canadian GAAP for publicly accountable enterprises will be replaced by International Financial Reporting Standards (“IFRS”) for fiscal years beginning on or after January 1, 2011. Companies are required to provide IFRS comparative information for the previous fiscal year. The first period reported under IFRS by the Company was the three-month period ended November 30, 2011, and the Company's first fiscal year end date under IFRS will be the fiscal year ended August 31, 2012. Under the rules issued by the Securities and Exchange Commission, registrants are allowed to file their financial statements prepared under IFRS.

Current Legal Proceedings

On August 27, 2008, the Company was notified by the California Regional Water Quality Control Board ("CRWQCB") through a Notice of Violations that it could be subject to minimum statutory penalties up to $69,000, for violations to its NPDES waste discharge permit dating from 2001. The Company contested this claim that it violated the terms of its waste discharge permit by written protest on the basis that the alleged violations were as a result of elevated constituent levels in the source water used in the Company's operations from a third party and not from Stellar's operations. The Company filed its written response in 2008 and requested that penalties, if any, be waived. The CRWQCB issued a revised NPDES Waste Discharge Permit to the Company in 2009 which includes "intake credits" for the elevated constituent levels. The Company has not received any additional response from the Agency and no penalties have been assessed.

Other than the CRWQCB issue discussed above, the Company knows of no material, active or pending, legal proceedings against them; nor is the Company involved as a plaintiff in any other material proceeding or pending litigation. The Company knows of no active or pending proceedings against anyone that might materially adversely affect an interest of the Company.

Dividends

The Company has not declared any dividends on its common shares since inceptions and does not anticipate that it will do so in the foreseeable future. The present policy of the Company is to retain future earnings, if any, for use in its operations and the expansion of its business.

Significant Changes to Financial Condition

Since August 31, 2011, the end of the most recent fiscal year, 2,318,600 common stock purchase warrants were exercised for gross proceeds of $830,715. There have been no other significant changes to the Company's financial position.

Item 9. Offer and Listing of Securities

As of August 31, 2011, the end of the Company's most recent fiscal year, the authorized capital of the Company consisted of an unlimited number of Common Shares without par value. There were 41,611,832 Common Shares outstanding as of August 31, 2011 and 43,930,432 Common Shares issued and outstanding as of February 28, 2012.

NATURE OF TRADING MARKET

The Company's common shares trade on the TSX Venture Exchange in Vancouver, British Columbia, Canada under the stock symbol is “KLH” and, as of February 28, 2012, on the Frankfurt Stock Exchange under the symbol RBT.F. The CUSIP number is 85855A 10 4. The Company's common shares are not registered to trade in the United States in the form of American Depository Receipts (ADR's) or similar certificates.

Table No. 12 lists the volume of trading and high, low and closing sale prices on the TSX Venture Exchange for the Company's common shares for:

- each of the last six months ending February 29, 2012;
- each of the last nine fiscal quarters ending the three months ended February 29, 2012; and
- each of the last four fiscal years since the initiation of trading ending August 31, 2011.

The Company commenced trading on the TSX Venture Exchange under the name “CAG Capital Inc.” on Aug. 29, 2008. From June 18, 2009 until April 19, 2010, the Company’s shares were suspended from trading by the TSX Venture Exchange for review, approval and completion of the Company’s Qualifying Transaction as per exchange Capital Pool Company regulations.

Table No. 12
TSX Venture Exchange
Common Shares Trading Activity

	- Sales- Canadian Dollars		
Period	High	Low	Close
February 2012	$ 0.55	$ 0.40	$ 0.47
January 2012	$ 0.51	$ 0.405	$ 0.46
December 2011	$ 0.57	$ 0.40	$ 0.43
November 2011	$ 0.69	$ 0.365	$ 0.48
October 2011	$ 0.46	$ 0.29	$ 0.405
September 2011	$ 0.60	$ 0.35	$ 0.38
Three Months Ended 2/29/12	$ 0.57	$ 0.40	$ 0.47
Three Months Ended 11/30/11	$ 0.69	$ 0.29	$ 0.48
Three Months Ended 8/31/11	$ 0.68	$ 0.465	$ 0.55
Three Months Ended 5/31/11	$ 1.09	$ 0.57	$ 0.67
Three Months Ended 2/28/11	$ 1.50	$ 0.98	$ 1.00
Three Months Ended 11/30/10	$ 1.19	$ 0.31	$ 1.10
Three Months Ended 8/31/10	$ 0.35	$ 0.20	$ 0.32
Three Months Ended 5/31/10	$ 0.40	$ 0.19	$ 0.245
Three Months Ended 2/28/10	Suspended from Trading		
Fiscal Year Ended 8/31/11	$ 1.50	$ 0.31	$ 0.55
Fiscal Year Ended 8/31/10	$ 1.19	$ 0.19	$ 0.32
Fiscal Year Ended 8/31/09	$ 0.24	$ 0.055	$ 0.11
Fiscal Year Ended 8/31/08	No Trades		

Current Canadian Trading Market

The Company's common stock is currently listed and trading on the TSX Venture Exchange (“TSX-V”).

The TSX-V was created through the acquisition of the Canadian Venture Exchange by the Toronto Stock Exchange. The Canadian Venture Exchange was a result of the merger between the Vancouver Stock Exchange and the Alberta Stock Exchange which took place on November 29, 1999. On August 1, 2001, the Toronto Stock Exchange completed its purchase of the Canadian Venture Exchange from its member firms and renamed the Exchange the TSX Venture Exchange. The TSX-V currently operates as a complementary but independent exchange from its parent.

The initial roster of the TSX-V was made up of venture companies previously listed on the Vancouver Stock Exchange or the Alberta Stock Exchange and later incorporated junior listings from the Toronto, Montreal and Winnipeg Stock Exchanges. The TSX-V is a venture market as compared to the TSX Exchange which is Canada's senior market and the Montreal Exchange which is Canada's market for derivatives products.

The TSX-V is a self-regulating organization owned and operated by the TSX Group. It is governed by representatives of its member firms and the public.

The TSX Group acts as a business link between TSX Venture Exchange members, listed companies and investors. TSX-V policies and procedures are designed to accommodate companies still in their formative stages and recognize those that are more established. Listings are predominately small and medium sized companies.

Regulation of the TSX Venture Exchange, its member firms and its listed companies is the responsibility of Investment Industry Regulatory Organization of Canada ("IIROC"). IIROC is a not-for-profit, independent Canadian self-regulatory organization that, among other things, oversees trading in exchanges and marketplaces.

IIROC administers, oversees and enforces the Universal Market Integrity Rules ("UMIR"). To ensure compliance with UMIR, IIROC monitors real-time trading operations and market-related activities of marketplaces and participants, and also enforces compliance with UMIR by investigating alleged rule violations and administering any settlements and hearings that may arise in respect of such violations.

Investors in Canada are protected by the Canadian Investor Protection Fund ("CIPF"). The CIPF is a private trust fund established to protect customers in the event of the insolvency of a member of any of the following Self-Regulatory Organizations: the TSX Venture Exchange, the Montreal Exchange, the TSX, the Toronto Futures Exchange and the IIROC.

Item 10. Additional Information

Share Capital

The Company has financed its operations through the issuance of common shares through private placements, the exercise of warrants issued in the private placements, and the exercise of stock options. The changes in the Company's share capital during the last 3 fiscal years are as follows:

No common shares were issued in the fiscal year ended August 31, 2009.

During the fiscal year ended August 31, 2010, 21,814,677 common shares were issued:

- 10,000,000 common shares were issued under the merger agreement between Stellar and Stellar CA.
- In April 2010, the Company completed the private placement of 11,502,732 units at a price of CDN$0.28 per unit for gross proceeds of $3,209,262 (CDN$3,220,764). Each unit consists of one common share and one-half of a common share warrant, with each warrant exercisable into a common share at a price of CDN$0.40 on or before October 9, 2011. In addition, 35,000 units were issued to an agent under the same terms as the private placement. The Company also granted 1,208,165 agent warrants exercisable on or before October 9, 2011 at a price of CDN$0.28 and paid cash finder's fees of CDN$208,174.
- 16,745 common shares were issued pursuant to the exercise of warrants for proceeds of $12,875.
- 295,200 common shares were issued pursuant to the exercise of agent's warrants for proceeds of $28,133.

In addition to the share issuances above:

- 1,661,241 common shares were repurchased from a dissident shareholder of Stellar CA for an accrued payment of $120,803. These shares were cancelled and returned to treasury when settled during fiscal year August 31, 2011.

During the year ended August 31, 2011, a total of 14,695,140 common shares were issued:

- In September 2010, the Company completed the private placement of 3,000,000 units at a price of CDN$0.35 for gross proceeds of $1,002,497 (CDN$1,050,000). Each unit consists of one common share and one-half of a share purchase warrant, with each full warrant exercisable into one common share at a price of CDN$0.50 on or before March 28, 2012. In addition, agent's options to acquire 210,000 units were issued on the same terms of the private placement and are exercisable at a price of CDN$0.35 on or before March 28, 2012. Share issuance costs of $96,958 were paid in relation to the placement.
- In November 2010, the Company completed the private placement of 6,213,000 units at a price of CDN$0.60 per unit for gross proceeds of $3,695,784 (CDN$3,727,800). Each unit consists of one common share and one share purchase warrant. Each warrant is exercisable into one common share at a price of CDN$0.90 on or before November 14, 2011, and at CDN$1.15 per share if exercised from November 15, 2011 until on or before November 14, 2012. In addition, agent's options to acquire 345,600 units were issued under the same terms as the private placement and are exercisable at CDN$0.60 on or before November 14, 2012. Share issuance costs of $215,145 were paid in relation to the placement.
- 3,333,335 common shares were issued to officers, directors and employees pursuant to the Company's Performance Share Plan.
- 2,148,805 common shares were issued pursuant to the exercise of warrants for proceeds of $784,858.

During fiscal 2012 through February 28, 2012, 2,318,600 common shares were issued pursuant to the exercise of common stock purchase warrants for proceeds of $830,715.

Shares Issued for Assets Other Than Cash

During fiscal 2010, 10,000,000 common shares were issued under the merger agreement between Stellar and Stellar CA.

During fiscal 2011, a total of 3,333,335 common shares were issued to certain officers, employees, and consultants under the Company's Performance Share Plan.

Other than the common shares listed above, no common shares were issued for assets other than cash in the most recent three fiscal years.

ESCROW SHARES

Certain of the Company's common shares are subject to escrow agreements as follows:

Capital Pool Company (CPC) Escrow Agreement

Under an agreement between the Company and Computershare Investor Services as Escrow Agent dated April 29, 2011, 2,500,000 common shares held by insiders were held in escrow pursuant to the Company's original CPC listing agreement pursuant to the rules of the TSX Venture Exchange. Upon Exchange acceptance of the CPC Qualifying Transaction, the common shares are to be released under the following schedule:

Release Dates	Percentage of Total Escrowed Shares to be Released	Total Number of Escrowed Shares to be Released
Date of Final Exchange Bulletin	10%	250,000
6 months following Bulletin	1/6 of remaining escrow shares	375,000
12 months following Bulletin	1/5 of remaining escrow shares	375,000
18 months following Bulletin	1/4 of remaining escrow shares	375,000
24 months following Bulletin	1/3 of remaining escrow shares	375,000
30 months following Bulletin	1/2 of remaining escrow shares	375,000
36 months following Bulletin	all of remaining escrow shares	375,000

The final Exchange Bulletin was issued on April 16, 2010. As of December 15, 2011, 1,125,000 common shares remained in escrow under this agreement. Darrell Brookstein, current officer and director, had 625,000 common shares originally subject to the CPC escrow agreement. As of December 15, 2011, Mr. Brookstein had 93,750 remaining in escrow under the CPC Escrow Agreement.

Merger Escrow Agreement

Under a separate escrow agreement dated April 7, 2010 between the Company and Computershare Investor Services as Escrow Agent related to the merger agreement, 4,119,386 common shares owned by insiders (of the 10,000,000 issued to all shareholders of Stellar CA pursuant to the merger agreement) were held in escrow. Upon closing of the merger agreement, 10% of the common shares were released from escrow, with 15% released on every 6-month anniversary thereafter.

The insiders with common shares subject to the merger escrow agreement are as follows:

Name of Insider	Original Number of Shares Subject to Escrow	Current Number of Shares Remaining as of December 15, 2011
Frank R. Oakes	2,755,979	1,240,191
Daniel E. Morse	588,427	264,792
Dorothy Oakes	585,171	263,327
Darrell Brookstein	189,809	85,414
Total	4,119,386	1,853,724

Shares Held By Company

-No Disclosure Necessary-

Stock Options

Stock Options to purchase securities from Registrant can be granted to Officers, Directors, Employees and other Service Providers of the Company on terms and conditions acceptable to the regulatory authorities in Canada, notably the TSX Venture Exchange.

The Company has a Fixed Share Option Plan (the "Plan") which was approved by the Board of Directors on September 4, 2009, and as amended December 13, 2011. The amended Plan was ratified by shareholders at the Company's Annual General and Special Meeting held on January 17, 2012. Under the Plan, stock options may be issued to qualified Officers, Directors, Employees and Consultants. The number of common shares reserved for issuance under the Plan is 8,785,000.

The exercise price of an option will be set by the Board at the time such option is allocated under the Plan, and cannot be less than the Discounted Market Price as assigned by the policies on the TSX Venture Exchange. Where the exercise price of the stock option is based on a discounted market price, a four-month hold period will apply to all shares issued under each option, commencing from the date of grant.

An option granted under the Plan can be exercisable for a maximum of 10 years from the Effective Date. The exercise price of an option may be amended only if at least six months have elapsed since the later of the date of commencement of the term of the option, the date the common shares commenced trading on the TSX-V, and the date of the last amendment to the exercise price. An option must be outstanding for at least one year before the Company may extend its term. Unless otherwise determined by the Board of Directors, an option will terminate 365 days after an optionee ceases to be a director, officer, employee, or consultant of the Company or ceases to be employed to provide Investor Relations Activities to the Company. In the event of the death of an optionee, the option will only be exercisable within 12 months of such death but in any event no longer than the term of such option. All options are exercisable only by the Optionee to whom they are granted and will not be assignable or transferrable.

The Board of Directors has the discretion to set the vesting schedule for options granted. Currently, options granted under the Plan are subject to the following vesting schedule:

(a) One-third shall vest immediately;

(b) One-third shall vest 12 months from the Effective Date; and

(c) One-third shall vest 18 months from the Effective Date.

A copy of the Plan as amended dated December 13, 2011 has been filed as an exhibit to this 20-F Registration Statement.

The names and titles of the Directors/Executive Officers of the Registrant to whom outstanding stock options have been granted and the numbers of common shares subject to such options are set forth in Table No. 13 as of February 28, 2012, as well as the number of options granted to Directors and all employees as a group.

Table No. 13
Stock Options Outstanding

Name	Number of Options	Number of Options Currently Vested	CDN$ Exercise Price	Expiration Date
Frank R. Oakes	1,075,000	1,075,000	$0.28	April 9, 2017
President and CEO	425,600	141,866	0.65	August 8, 2018
Darrell H. Brookstein	620,000	620,000	$0.28	April 9, 2017
Executive Vice-President	376,000	125,333	0.65	August 8, 2018
Daniel Morse, Ph.D.	290,000	290,000	$0.28	April 9, 2017
Director	120,500	40,166	0.65	August 8, 2018
Malcolm Gefter, Ph.D.	70,000	46,666	$0.28	July 13, 2017
Director	70,000	23,333	0.65	August 8, 2018
David L. Hill, Ph.D. Director	25,000	8,333	$0.65	August 8, 2018
Harvey Wright Former Director (1)	50,000	50,000	$0.28	February 13, 2013

Employees/Consultants	430,000	430,000	$0.28	April 9, 2017

	75,000	75,000	0.25	May 17, 2017
	70,000	70,000	0.28	June 17, 2017
	20,000	20,000	0.28	June 28, 2017
	70,000	46,666	0.64	October 25, 2017
	85,000	56,666	1.00	February 10, 2018
	70,000	23,333	1.00	March 8, 2018
	312,500	104,166	0.65	August 8, 2018
	5,000	1,666	0.50	September 26, 2018
	80,000	26,666	0.40	December 22, 2018
	5,000	1,666	0.42	February 16, 2019
Total Officers and Directors		**3,122,100**	**2,420,697**	
Total Employees/ Consultants		**1,222,500**	**855,829**	
Total Officers/Directors/ Employees and Consultants		4,344,600	3,276,526	

(1) Mr. Wright served as a director until his death in February 2012. As provided in the Company's Share Option Plan, any vested Option held by any optionee at the date of death will become exercisable by the Optionee's lawful personal representatives, heirs or executors until the earlier of one year after the date of death of such Optionee and the date of expiration of the term otherwise applicable to such Option.

Common Stock Warrants

Table No. 12 lists, as of February 28, 2012, share purchase warrants outstanding, the exercise price, and the expiration date of the share purchase warrants.

Table No. 14
Share Purchase Warrants Outstanding

Number of Share Purchase Warrants Outstanding	Exercise Price/share	Expiration Date
1,500,000	CDN$0.50	March 28, 2013 *
210,000	CDN$0.35	March 28, 2012
6,213,000	CDN$1.15	November 14, 2012
345,600	CDN$0.60	November 14, 2012
TOTAL 8,268,600		

* Effective March 16, 2012, the Company extended the expiration date of these warrants from March 28, 2012 to March 28, 2013.

American Depository Receipts. Not applicable.
Other Securities to be Registered. Not applicable

Resolutions/Authorization/Approvals

-No Disclosure Necessary-

Memorandum and Articles of Association

Stellar Biotechnologies, Inc. was incorporated on June 12, 2007 in Canada under the *Canada Business Corporations Act* under the name China Growth Capital Inc. The Company was originally classified as a Capital Pool Corporation ("CPC") and changed its name to CAG Capital Inc. ("CAG") on April 15, 2008. On November 25, 2009, the Company was continued into British Columbia under the *British Columbia Business Corporations Act* (the "Act"). On April 7, 2010, the Company changed its name to Stellar Biotechnologies Inc. and completed its qualifying transaction through a reverse merger transaction with Stellar Biotechnologies Inc. ("Stellar CA"), a corporation incorporated under the laws of the State of California on September 9, 1999.

There are no restrictions on the business the company may carry on in the Articles of Incorporation.

Under the Company’s articles any director or senior officer that has a disclosable interest in a contract or transaction into which the Company has entered or proposes to enter is liable to account to the Company for any profits that accrue to the director or senior officer under or as a result of the contract or transaction only if and to the extent provided in the Act. A director is not allowed to vote on any transaction or contract with the Company in which he has a disclosable interest unless all directors have a disclosable interest in that contract or transaction, in which case any or all of those directors may vote on such resolution. A director or senior officer who holds any office or possesses any property, right or interest that could result, directly or indirectly, in the creation of a duty or interest that materially conflicts with that individual's duty or interest as a director or senior officer, must disclose the nature and extent of the conflict as required by the Act.

Part 16 of the Company’s articles address the duties of the directors, while Part 8 discusses the Borrowing Powers. The Company may, if authorized by the directors:

a) borrow money in the manner and amount, on the security, from the sources and on the terms and conditions that they consider appropriate;

b) issue bonds, debentures, and other debt obligations either outright or as security for any liability or obligation of the Company or any other person and at such discounts or premiums and on such other terms as the directors consider appropriate;

c) guarantee the repayment of money by any other person or the performance of any obligation of any other person;

d) mortgage, charge, whether by way of specific or floating charge, grant a security interest in, or give other security on, the whole or any part of the present and future assets and undertaking of the Company.

There are no age limit requirements pertaining to the retirement or non-retirement of directors and a director need not be a shareholder of the Company. At every annual general meeting and in every unanimous resolution contemplated by Part 10.2 of the Articles:

a) the shareholders entitled to vote at the annual general meeting for the election of directors must elect, or in the unanimous resolution appoint, a board of directors consisting of the number of directors for the time being set under these Articles; and

b) all the directors cease to hold office immediately before the election or appointment of directors, but are eligible for re-election or re-appointment.

The directors are entitled to the remuneration for acting as directors, if any, as the directors may from time to time determine. If the directors so decide, the remuneration of the directors, if any, will be determined by shareholders. The Company must reimburse each director for the reasonable expenses that he or she may incur in and about the business of the Company.

No director or intended director is disqualified by his or her office from contracting with the Company either with regard to the holding of any office or place of profit the director holds with the Company or as vendor, purchaser or otherwise, and no contract or transaction entered into by or on behalf of the Company in which a director is in any way interested is liable to be voided for that reason. If the director performs any processional or other service for the Company that is in the opinion of the directors are outside the ordinary duties of a director, he or she may be paid remuneration fixed by the directors, or at the option of the directors, fixed by ordinary resolution, and such remuneration will be in addition to any other remuneration that he or she may be entitled to receive.

Part 21 deals with indemnification and payment of expenses of eligible parties, which are defined as:

a) is or was a director, alternate director or officer in the Company;

b) is or was a director, alternate director or officer of another corporation

   (i) at a time when the corporation is or was an affiliate of the Company; or

   (ii) at the request of the Company; or

c) at the request of the Company, is or was, or holds or held a position equivalent to that of, a director, alternate director or officer of a partnership, trust, joint venture or other unincorporated entity; and includes, except in the definition of "eligible proceeding" and under the Act, the heirs and personal or other legal representatives of that individual.

Subject to the Act, the Company must indemnify each eligible party and the heirs and legal personal representatives of each eligible party against all eligible penalties to which such person is or may be liable, and the Company must, after the final disposition of an eligible proceeding, pay the expenses actually and reasonably incurred by such person in respect of that proceeding. Subject to any restrictions in the Act, the Company may agree to indemnify and may indemnify any person (including an eligible party) against all eligible penalties and pay expenses incurred in connection with the performance of services by that person for the Company. Subject to the Act, the failure of any eligible party of the Company to comply with the Act or the Company Articles or, if applicable, any former *Companies Act* or former Articles does not, of itself, invalidate any indemnity to which he or she is entitled under this Part 21.

The majority required for the passage of a special resolution or a special separate resolution shall be 2/3 of the votes cast on the resolution.

The rights, preferences and restrictions attaching to each class of the Company’s shares are as follows:

The authorized share structure of the Company consists of an unlimited number of common shares without par value. Holders of common stock are entitled to one vote for each share held of record on all matters to be acted upon by the shareholders. Directors may from time to time declare and authorize payment of such dividends, if any, as they deem advisable and need not give notice of such declaration to any shareholder.

Subject to the Act, the Company may by ordinary resolution (or a resolution of the directors in the case of Part 9.1(c) or 9.1(f):

(a) create one or more classes or series of shares or, if none of the shares of a class or series of shares are allotted or issued, eliminate that class or series of shares;

(b) increase, reduce or eliminate the maximum number of shares that the Company is authorized to issue out of any class or series of shares or establish a maximum number of shares that the Company is authorized to issue out of any class or series of shares for which no maximum is established;

(c) subdivide or consolidate all or any of its unissued, or full paid issued, shares;

(d) if the Company is authorized to issue shares of a class of shares with par value:

(i) decrease the par value of those shares; or

(ii) if none of the shares of that class of shares are allotted or issued, increase the par value of those shares;

(e) change all or any of the unissued, or fully paid issued, shares with par value into shares without par value or any of its unissued without par value into shares with par value;

(f) alter the identifying name of any of its shares; or

(g) otherwise alter its shares or authorized share structure when required or permitted to do so by the Act where it does not specify by a special resolution;

and, if applicable, alter its Notice of Articles and Articles accordingly.

The Company may by resolution of the directors authorize an alteration to its Notice of Articles in order to change its name or change any translation of that name.

The Company may at any time pay a reasonable commission or allow a reasonable discount to any person in consideration of that person's purchase or agreement to purchase shares of the Company from the Company or any other person's procurement or agreement to procure purchasers for shares of the Company. The Company may pay such brokerage fee or other consideration as may be lawful for or in connection with the sale or placement of its securities.

An annual general meeting shall be held once every calendar year at such time (not being more than 15 months after the annual reference date for the preceding calendar year) at such time and place as may be determined by the Directors. The Directors may, at any time, call a meeting of shareholders.

There are no limitations upon the rights to own securities.

There are no provisions that would have the effect of delaying, deferring, or preventing a change in control of the Company.

There is no special ownership threshold above which an ownership position must be disclosed.

A copy of the Company's Articles has been filed as an exhibit to this 20-F Registration Statement.

Shareholder Rights Plan

The Board of Directors adopted a Shareholder Rights Plan (the "Rights Plan") on December 13, 2011. The Plan was approved by the TSX Venture Exchange and shareholders at the Annual General and Special Meeting held on January 17, 2012.

The Rights Plan is intended to provide for the fair treatment of Shareholders in connection with any take-over bid for the Company and is designed to provide the Board and the Shareholders with more time to fully consider any unsolicited take-over bid for the Company without undue pressure. Furthermore, the Rights Plan will allow the Board to pursue, if appropriate, other alternatives to maximize shareholder value and to allow additional time for competing bids to emerge.

Purpose of the Plan

The objectives of the Rights Plan are to ensure, to the extent possible, that all Shareholders are treated equally and fairly in connection with any take-over bid for the Company. Take-over bids may be structured to be coercive or may be initiated at a time when the Board will have a difficult time preparing an adequate response to the offer. Accordingly, such offers do not always result in Shareholders receiving equal or fair treatment or full or maximum value for their investment. Under current Canadian securities legislation, a take-over bid is required to remain open for 35 days, a period of time that may be insufficient for the directors to:

(i) evaluate a take-over bid (particularly if it includes share or trust unit consideration);
(ii) explore, develop and pursue alternatives which are superior to the take-over bid and which could maximize Shareholder value; and
(iii) make reasoned recommendations to the Shareholders.

The Rights Plan discourages discriminatory, coercive or unfair take-overs of the Company and gives the Board time if, under the circumstances, the Board determines it is appropriate to take such time, to pursue alternatives to maximize Shareholder value in the event an unsolicited take-over bid is made for all or a portion of the outstanding Common Shares. As set forth below, the Rights Plan discourages coercive hostile take-over bids by creating the potential that any Common Shares which may be acquired or held by such a bidder will be significantly diluted. The potential for significant dilution to the holdings of such a bidder can occur as the Rights Plan provides that all holders of Common Shares who are not related to the bidder will be entitled to exercise rights issued to them under the Rights Plan and to acquire Common Shares at a substantial discount to prevailing market prices. The bidder or the persons related to the bidder will not be entitled to exercise any Rights (defined below) under the Rights Plan. Accordingly, the Rights Plan will encourage potential bidders to make take-over bids by means of a Permitted Bid (as defined below) or to approach the Board to negotiate a mutually acceptable transaction. The Permitted Bid provisions of the Rights Plan are designed to ensure that in any take-over bid for outstanding Common Shares of the Shareholders, all Shareholders are treated equally and are given adequate time to properly assess such take-over bid on a fully informed basis.

The Rights Plan is not being proposed to prevent a take-over of the Company, to secure the continuance of management or the directors of the Company in their respective offices or to deter fair offers for the Common Shares.

Term

The Rights Plan (unless terminated earlier) will remain in effect until the close of business on the day immediately following the date of the Company's annual meeting of Shareholders in 2014 unless the term of the Rights Plan is extended beyond such date by resolution of Shareholders at such meeting.

Issuance of Rights

The Rights Plan provides that one right (a "Right") will be issued by the Company pursuant to the Rights Plan in respect of each Voting Share outstanding as of the close of business (Vancouver time) (the "Record Time") on the Effective Date. "Voting Shares" include the Common Shares and any other shares of the Company entitled to vote generally in the election of all directors. One Right will also be issued for each additional Voting Share issued after the Record Time and prior to the earlier of the Separation Time and the Expiration Time, subject to the earlier termination or expiration of the Rights as set out in the Rights Plan. As of the Effective Date, the only Voting Shares outstanding will be the Common Shares. The issuance of the Rights is not dilutive and will not affect reported earnings or cash flow per Common Share until the Rights separate from the underlying Common Shares and become exercisable or until the exercise of the Rights. The issuance of the Rights will not change the manner in which Shareholders trade their Common Shares.

Certificates and Transferability

Prior to the Separation Time, the Rights will be evidenced by a legend imprinted on certificates for Common Shares issued after the Record Time. Rights are also attached to Common Shares outstanding on the Effective Date, although share certificates issued prior to the Effective Date will not bear such a legend. Shareholders are not required to return their certificates in order to have the benefit of the Rights. Prior to the Separation Time, Rights will trade together with the Common Shares and will not be exercisable or transferable separately from the Common Shares. From and after the Separation Time, the Rights will become exercisable, will be evidenced by Rights Certificates and will be transferable separately from the Common Shares.

Separation of Rights

The Rights will become exercisable and begin to trade separately from the associated Common Shares at the "Separation Time" which is generally (subject to the ability of the Board to defer the Separation Time) the close of business on the tenth trading day after the earliest to occur of:

1. the first date of public announcement that a person or group of affiliated or associated persons or persons acting jointly or in concert has become an "Acquiring Person", meaning that such person or group has a "Permitted Bid" or a "Competing Permitted Bid" (as defined below); (i) acquisitions of Voting Shares in respect of which the Board has waived the application of the Rights Plan; or (ii) other specified exempt acquisitions and pro rata acquisitions in which shareholders participate on a *pro rata* basis;

2. the date of commencement of, or the first public announcement of an intention of any person (other than the Company or any of its subsidiaries) to commence a take-over bid (other than a Permitted Bid or a Competing Permitted Bid) where the Voting Shares subject to the bid owned by that person (including affiliates, associates and others acting jointly or in concert therewith) would constitute 20% or more of the outstanding Voting Shares; and

3. the date upon which a Permitted Bid or Competing Permitted Bid ceases to qualify as such.

Promptly following the Separation Time, separate certificates evidencing rights ("Rights Certificates") will be mailed to the holders of record of the Voting Shares as of the Separation Time and the Rights Certificates alone will evidence the Rights.

Rights Exercise Privilege

After the Separation Time, each Right entitles the holder thereof to purchase one Common Share at an initial "Exercise Price" equal to three times the "Market Price" at the Separation Time. The Market Price is defined as the average of the daily closing prices per share of such securities on each of the 20 consecutive trading days through and including the trading day immediately preceding the Separation Time. Following a transaction which results in a person become an Acquiring Person (a "Flip-In Event"), the Rights entitle the holder thereof to receive, upon exercise, such number of Common Shares which have an aggregate Market Price (as of the date of the Flip-In Event) equal to twice the then Exercise Price of the Rights for an amount in cash equal to the Exercise Price. In such event, however, any Rights beneficially owned by an Acquiring Person (including affiliates, associates and other acting jointly or in concert therewith), or a transferee of any such person, will be null and void. A Flip-In Event does not include acquisitions approved by the Board or acquisitions pursuant to a Permitted Bid or Competing Permitted Bid.

Permitted Bid Requirements
A bidder can make a take-over bid and acquire Voting Shares without triggering a Flip-In Event under the Rights Plan if the take-over bid qualifies as a Permitted Bid.

The requirements of a "Permitted Bid" include the following:

- the take-over bid must be made by means of a take-over bid circular;
- the take-over bid is made to all holders of Voting Shares on the books of the Company, other than the offeror;
- no Voting Shares are taken up or paid for pursuant to the take-over bid unless more than 50% of the Voting Shares held by Independent Shareholders: (i) shall have been deposited or tendered pursuant to the take-over bid and not withdrawn; and (ii) have previously been or are taken up at the same time;
- no Voting Shares are taken up or paid for pursuant to the take-over bid prior to the close of business on the date that is no earlier than the later of: (i) 35 days after the date of the take-over bid (the minimum period required under securities law); and (ii) 60 days following the date of the take-over bid;
- Voting Shares may be deposited pursuant to such take-over bid at any time during the period of time between the date of the take-over bid and the date on which Voting Shares may be taken up and paid for and any Voting Shares deposited pursuant to the take-over bid may be withdrawn until taken up and paid for; and

if on the date on which Voting Shares may be taken up and paid for under the take-over bid, more than 50% of the Voting Shares held by Independent Shareholders have been deposited or tendered pursuant to the take-over bid and not withdrawn, the offeror makes a public announcement of that fact and the take-over bid is extended to remain open for deposits and tenders of Voting Shares for not less than 10 business days from the date of such public announcement.

The Rights Plan also allows for a Competing Permitted Bid (a "Competing Permitted Bid") to be made while a Permitted Bid is in existence. A Competing Permitted Bid must satisfy all of the requirements of a Permitted Bid except that it may expire on the same date as the Permitted Bid, subject to the requirement that it be outstanding for a minimum period of 35 days (the minimum period required under Canadian securities laws).

Permitted Lock-Up Agreements
A person will not become an Acquiring Person by virtue of having entered into an agreement (a "Permitted Lock-Up Agreement") with a Shareholder whereby the Shareholder agrees to deposit or tender Voting Shares to a take-over bid (the "Lock-Up Bid") made by such person, provided that the agreement meets certain requirements including:

1. the terms of the agreement are publicly disclosed and a copy of the agreement is publicly available not later than the date of the Lock-Up Bid or, if the Lock-Up Bid has not been made prior to the date on which such agreement is entered into, not later than the date of such agreement;

2. the Shareholder who has agreed to tender Voting Shares to the Lock-Up Bid made by the other party to the agreement is permitted to terminate its obligation under the agreement, and to terminate any obligation with respect to the voting of such Voting Shares, in order to tender Voting Shares to another take-over bid or transaction where: (i) the offer price or value of the consideration payable under the other take-over bid or transaction is greater than the price or value of the consideration per unit at which the Shareholder has agreed to deposit or tender Voting Shares to the Lock-Up Bid, or is greater than a specified minimum which is not more than 7% higher than the price or value of the consideration per unit at which the Shareholder has agreed to deposit or tender Voting Shares under the Lock-Up Bid; and (ii) if the number of Voting Shares offered to be purchased under the Lock-Up Bid is less than all of the Voting Shares held by Shareholders (excluding Voting Shares held by the offeror), the other take-over bid or transaction would, if successful, result in all of the Shareholder's Voting Shares being purchased under the other take-over bid or transaction;

3. no break-up fees, top-up fees, or other penalties that exceed in the aggregate the greater of 2.5% of the price or value of the consideration payable under the Lock-Up Bid and 50% of the increase in consideration resulting from another take-over bid or transaction shall be payable by the Shareholder if the Shareholder fails to deposit or tender Voting Shares to the Lock-Up Bid; and

4. any right to match a period of delay to give the person who made the Lock-up Bid an opportunity to match a higher price contained in another take-over bid or transaction, or other similar limitation on a Shareholder's right to withdraw Voting Shares from the agreement, must not preclude the Shareholder from withdrawing Voting Shares from the Lock-up Bid in order to tender Voting Shares to another take-over bid or to support another transaction that in either case will provide greater value to the Shareholder than the Lock-up Bid or which would result in all of the Shareholder's Voting Shares being purchased.

Waiver and Redemption

If a potential offeror does not desire to make a Permitted Bid, it can negotiate with, and obtain the prior approval of, the Board to make a take-over bid by way of a take-over bid circular sent to all holders of Voting Shares on terms which the Board considers fair to all Shareholders. In such circumstances, the Board may waive the application of the Rights Plan thereby allowing such bid to proceed without dilution to the offeror. Any waiver of the application of the Rights Plan in respect of a particular take-over bid shall also constitute a waiver of any other take-over bid which is made by means of a take-over bid circular to all holders of Voting Shares while the initial take-over bid is outstanding. The Board may also waive the application of the Rights Plan in respect of a particular Flip-in Event that has occurred through inadvertence. With the prior consent of the holders of Voting Shares, the Board may, prior to the occurrence of a Flip-in Event that would occur by reason of an acquisition of Voting Shares otherwise than pursuant to the foregoing, waive the application of the Rights Plan to such Flip-in Event.

The Board may, with the prior consent of the holders of Voting Shares, at any time prior to the occurrence of a Flip-in Event, elect to redeem all but not less than all of the then outstanding Rights at a redemption price of $0.0001 per Right. Rights are deemed to be redeemed following completion of a Permitted Bid, a Competing Permitted Bid or a take-over bid in respect of which the Board has waived the application of the Rights Plan.

Protection against Dilution
The Exercise Price, the number and nature of securities which may be purchased upon the exercise of Rights and the number of Rights outstanding are subject to adjustment from time to time to prevent dilution in the event of dividends, subdivisions, consolidations, reclassifications or other changes in the outstanding Shares, pro rata distributions to holders of Shares and other circumstances where adjustments are required to appropriately protect the interests of the holders of Rights.

Exemptions for Investment Managers
Investment managers (for client accounts), trust companies (acting in their capacity as trustees or administrators), statutory bodies whose business includes the management of funds (for employee benefit plans, pension plans, or insurance plans of various public bodies) and administrators or trustees of registered pension plans or funds acquiring greater than 20% of the Voting Shares are exempted from triggering a Flip-in Event, provided they are not making, either alone or jointly or in concert with any other person, a take-over bid.

Duties of the Board
The adoption of the Rights Plan will not in any way lessen or affect the duty of the Board to act honestly and in good faith with a view to the best interests of the Company. The Board, when a take-over bid or similar offer is made, will continue to have the duty and power to take such actions and make such recommendations to Shareholders as are considered appropriate.

Amendment
The Company may make amendments to the Rights Plan at any time to correct any clerical or typographical error and may make amendments which are required to maintain the validity of the Rights Plan due to changes in any applicable legislation, regulations or rules. The Company may, with the prior approval of Shareholders (or the holders of Rights if the Separation Time has occurred), supplement, amend, vary, rescind or delete any of the provisions of the Rights Plan.

Voting Requirements
The approval of the Rights Plan must be confirmed by a majority of the votes cast by Shareholders in person or by proxy at the Meeting. The Company is not aware of any Shareholder who will be ineligible to vote on the approval of the Rights Plan at the Meeting.

A copy of this Rights Plan has been filed as an exhibit to this Registration Statement.

Material Contracts

1. Under an agreement dated August 14, 2002 between the Company and Frank Oakes, Mr. Oakes agreed to assign certain patent rights to the Company in exchange for 5% of gross receipts in excess of $500,000 annually from products using this invention. A copy of this agreement has been filed as an exhibit to the Form 20-F Registration Statement.

2. Pursuant to an employment agreement dated October 21, 2009 between the Company and Frank Oakes, Frank Oakes was retained to act as President and Chief Executive Officer of Stellar, effective January 1, 2010, at an annual salary of $100,000. Benefits also include two weeks vacation and optional coverage under the Company's group health plan. A copy of this agreement has been filed as an exhibit to the Form 20-F Registration Statement.

3. Pursuant to a consulting agreement dated August 15, 2004 between the Company and Daniel E. Morse, Daniel Morse agreed to provide consulting services to the Company from time to time as specified by Stellar. Stellar agrees to pay Dr. Morse $3,945.42 per month for his services, and the agreement shall remain in full force and effect until notice of intent to terminate is given by either party, which many be given by either party at any time. A copy of this agreement has been filed as an exhibit to the Form 20-F Registration Statement.

4. Pursuant to an employment agreement dated October 21, 2009 between the Company and Daniel E. Morse, Daniel Morse was retained to act as Executive Vice President, Science and Technology of Stellar, effective January 1, 2010 at an annual salary of $100,000. Benefits also include two weeks vacation and optional coverage under the Company's group health plan. A copy of this agreement has been filed as an exhibit to the Form 20-F Registration Statement.

5. Pursuant to a service agreement dated January 1, 2012 between the Company and Daniel E. Morse, Daniel Morse agreed to act as a member of the Company's Scientific Advisory Board. In consideration for his services he is to be paid an annual fee of $4,000 per year of service, payable quarterly. In addition, Dr. Morse is to receive stock options to purchase 50,000 common shares effective immediately, with additional stock options to purchase 50,000 common shares at the anniversary of each successive term of service, for two subsequent years. All stock options are subject to the Company's Non-Qualified Stock Option Agreement. The Service Agreement is for a term of one year, renewable automatically for one-year periods for up to three years, with a right to termination by either party without cause upon thirty day's written notice. A copy of this agreement has been filed as an exhibit to the Form 20-F Registration Statement.

6. Pursuant to an employment agreement dated January 8, 2010 between the Company and Darrell Brookstein, Darrell Brookstein was retained to act as Executive Vice – President, Financial and Business Development at an annual salary of $135,000. Benefits also include two weeks vacation and optional coverage under the Company's group health plan. A copy of this agreement has been filed as an exhibit to the Form 20-F Registration Statement.

7. Pursuant to a consulting agreement dated July 10, 2009 between the Company and Darrell Brookstein, Darrell Brookstein is to be paid a fee of US$7,000 for each one month period of service until September 10, 2009, increasing to US$10,000 per month thereafter. The consulting agreement is for an initial term of six months, renewable at the mutual agreement of both parties. A copy of this agreement has been filed as an exhibit to the Form 20-F Registration Statement.

8. Pursuant to a service agreement between the Company and Malcolm Gefter dated June 15, 2010, Mr. Gefter, a Director of the Company, was appointed as a member of the Advisory Board to assist the Company in evaluation of its research and development and business activities. In consideration for his services Mr. Gefter is to be paid an annual fee of $4,000 per year of service, payable quarterly. In addition, Mr. Gefter is to receive stock options to purchase 50,000 common shares effective immediately, with additional stock options to purchase 50,000 common shares at the anniversary of each successive term of service, for two subsequent years. All stock options are subject to the Company's Fixed Share Option Plan and the policies of the TSXV. The Service Agreement is for a term of one year, renewable automatically for one-year periods for up to three years, with a right to termination by either party without cause upon thirty day's written notice. A copy of this agreement has been filed as an exhibit to the Form 20-F Registration Statement.

9. Pursuant to a consulting agreement between the Company and Malcolm Gefter dated June 15, 2010, Mr. Gefter will receive an annual retainer of US $12,000 per year of service, payable in twelve monthly installments, plus an hourly fee of US$300 for services in excess of his role as Advisory Board Member. Pursuant to the terms of the Consulting Agreement, Mr. Gefter will also receive stock options to purchase 20,000 common shares effective immediately, with subsequent grants of 20,000 stock options at the anniversary date of each successive term. The Consulting Agreement is for a term of one year, renewable automatically for additional one-year periods for up to three years, with a right to termination by either party without cause upon thirty day's written notice. A copy of this agreement has been filed as an exhibit to the Form 20-F Registration Statement.

10. Under two sublease agreements between the Company and the Port Hueneme Surplus Property Authority and a lease agreement between the Company and Beachport Center, the Company leases three buildings and facilities in Port Hueneme, California. The combined monthly base rents total $7,071 effective November 1, 2010, for a term of 5 years with rents adjusted by the CPI index every November 1st. The Company has an option to extend the lease for an additional five years. Copies of these lease agreements have been filed as exhibits to the Form 20-F Registration Statement.

11. Under a promissory note agreement between the Company and Frank Oakes dated September 9, 2009, Mr. Oakes agreed to loan the Company the sum of $15,000. A copy of this agreement has been filed as an exhibit to the Form 20-F Registration Statement.

12. Under a supply agreement between the Company and Neovacs S.A. effective January 1, 2008, the Company agreed to provide Neovacs with subunit KLH for use in vaccines. The initial term was through January 1, 2010 and automatically renews annually unless terminated with notice. The Company has requested confidential treatment for certain portions of this exhibit. A copy of this document has been filed separately with the Commission pursuant to this request, and a redacted copy has been filed as an exhibit to this amended Form 20-F Registration Statement.

13. Under a second supply agreement between the Company and Neovacs S.A. effective January 1, 2008, the Company agreed to provide Neovacs with KLH raw material for use in vaccines. The initial term was through January 1, 2010 and automatically renews annually unless terminated with notice. The Company has requested confidential treatment for certain portions of this exhibit. A copy of this document has been filed separately with the Commission pursuant to this request, and a redacted copy has been filed as an exhibit to this amended Form 20-F Registration Statement.

14. Under an agreement dated August 27, 2009 between the Company and Bayer Innovation GmbH ("Bayer"), the Companies entered into a research collaboration agreement which included two non-recurring payments of $250,000 from Bayer to access the Company's information on suKLH, including manufacturing methods and analytical data, in order to demonstrate the feasibility of improving process yields. The research collaboration agreement terminated August 31, 2011 and there are no further milestone payments. The agreement also includes a payment of $200,000 from the Company to Bayer for a license fee on the improved suKLH production method. The licensing rights do not have a fixed term or termination provisions. The Company has requested confidential treatment for certain portions of this exhibit. A copy of this document has been filed separately with the Commission pursuant to this request, and a redacted copy has been filed as an exhibit to this amended Form 20-F Registration Statement.

15.

Under an agreement dated May 17, 2011 between the Company and SAFC, a division of Sigma-Aldrich, SAFC will purchase certain KLH products from the Company for processing and resale by SAFC to its customers. The initial term is through June 23, 2013 and then extends for an additional one-year term with written agreement. The Company has requested confidential treatment for certain portions of this exhibit. A copy of this document has been filed separately with the Commission pursuant to this request, and a redacted copy has been filed as an exhibit to this amended Form 20-F Registration Statement.

16. Under an agreement between the Company and Life Diagnostics effective October 18, 2011 the Company engaged Life Diagnostics to manufacture Stellar-brand KLH test kits. The initial term is through October 18, 2015 and automatically renews for 24-month periods unless terminated with notice. The Company has requested confidential treatment for certain portions of this exhibit. A copy of this document has been filed separately with the Commission pursuant to this request, and a redacted copy has been filed as an exhibit to this amended Form 20-F Registration Statement.

EXCHANGE CONTROLS AND OTHER LIMITATIONS AFFECTING SECURITY HOLDERS

Canada has no system of exchange controls. There are no Canadian restrictions on the repatriation of capital or earnings of a Canadian public company to non-resident investors. There are no laws in Canada or exchange restrictions affecting the remittance of dividends, profits, interest, royalties and other payments to non-resident holders of the Company's securities, except as discussed in ITEM 10, ”Taxation" below.

Restrictions on Share Ownership by Non-Canadians: There are no limitations under the laws of Canada or in the organizing documents of Stellar on the right of foreigners to hold or vote securities of Stellar, except that the Investment Canada Act may require review and approval by the Minister of Industry (Canada) of certain acquisitions of "control" of the Company by a "non-Canadian". The threshold for acquisitions of control is generally defined as being one-third or more of the voting shares of the Company. "Non-Canadian" generally means an individual who is not a Canadian citizen, or a corporation, partnership, trust or joint venture that is ultimately controlled by non-Canadians.

TAXATION

The following summary of the material Canadian federal income tax consequences are stated in general terms and are not intended to be advice to any particular shareholder. Each prospective investor is urged to consult his or her own tax advisor regarding the tax consequences of his or her purchase, ownership and disposition of shares of Common Stock. The tax consequences to any particular holder of common stock will vary according to the status of that holder as an individual, trust, corporation or member of a partnership, the jurisdiction in which that holder is subject to taxation, the place where that holder is resident and, generally, according to that holder’s particular circumstances.

This summary is applicable only to holders who are resident in the United States, have never been resident in Canada, deal at arm’s length with the Company, hold their common stock as capital property and who will not use or hold the common stock in carrying on business in Canada. Special rules, which are not discussed in this summary, may apply to a United States holder that is an issuer that carries on business in Canada and elsewhere.

This summary is based upon the provisions of the Income Tax Act of Canada and the regulations thereunder (collectively, the "Tax Act" or “ITA”) and the Canada-United States Tax Convention (the “Tax Convention”) as at the date of the Annual Report and the current administrative practices of Canada Customs and Revenue Agency. This summary does not take into account provincial income tax consequences.

Management urges each holder to consult his own tax advisor with respect to the income tax consequences applicable to him in his own particular circumstances.

CANADIAN INCOME TAX CONSEQUENCES

Disposition of Common Stock

The summary below is restricted to the case of a holder (a “Holder”) of one or more common shares (“Common Shares”) who for the purposes of the Tax Act is a non-resident of Canada, holds his Common Shares as capital property and deals at arm’s length with the Company.

Dividends

A Holder will be subject to Canadian withholding tax (“Part XIII Tax”) equal to 25%, or such lower rates as may be available under an applicable tax treaty, of the gross amount of any dividend paid or deemed to be paid on his Common Shares. Under the Tax Convention, the rate of Part XIII Tax applicable to a dividend on Common Shares paid to a Holder who is a resident of the United States is, if the Holder is a company that beneficially owns at least 10% of the voting stock of the Company, 5% and, in any other case, 15% of the gross amount of the dividend. The Company will be required to withhold the applicable amount of Part XIII Tax from each dividend so paid and remit the withheld amount directly to the Receiver General for Canada for the account of the Holder.

Disposition of Common Shares

A Holder who disposes of Common Shares, including by deemed disposition on death, will not be subject to Canadian tax on any capital gain thereby realized unless the common Share constituted "taxable Canadian property" as defined by the Tax Act. Generally, a common share of a public corporation will not constitute taxable Canadian property of a Holder unless he held the common share as capital property used by him carrying on a business in Canada, or he or persons with whom he did not deal at arm's length alone or together held or held options to acquire, at any time within the 60 months preceding the disposition, 25% or more of the issued shares of any class of the capital stock of the Company.

A Holder who is a resident of the United States and realizes a capital gain on disposition of Common Shares that was taxable Canadian property will nevertheless, by virtue of the Treaty, generally be exempt from Canadian tax thereon unless (a) more than 50% of the value of the Common Shares is derived from, or from an interest in, Canadian real estate, including Canadian mineral resources properties, (b) the Common Shares formed part of the business property of a permanent establishment that the Holder has or had in Canada within the 12 months preceding disposition, or (c) the Holder (i) was a resident of Canada at any time within the ten years immediately preceding the disposition, and for a total of 120 months during any period of 20 consecutive years, preceding the disposition, and (ii) owned the Common Shares when he ceased to be resident in Canada.

A Holder who is subject to Canadian tax in respect of a capital gain realized on disposition of Common Shares must include one half of the capital gain ("taxable capital gain") in computing his taxable income earned in Canada. The Holder may, subject to certain limitations, deduct one half of any capital loss ("allowable capital loss") arising on disposition of taxable Canadian property from taxable capital gains realized in the year of disposition in respect to taxable Canadian property and, to the extent not so deductible, from such taxable capital gains of any of the three preceding years or any subsequent year.

UNITED STATES FEDERAL INCOME TAX CONSEQUENCES

The following is a discussion of material United States Federal income tax consequences, under the law, generally applicable to a U.S. Holder (as defined below) of common shares of the Company. This discussion does not cover any state, local or foreign tax consequences.

The following discussion is based upon the sections of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended ("the Code"), Treasury Regulations, published Internal Revenue Service ("IRS) rulings, published administrative positions of the IRS and court decisions that are currently applicable, any or all of which could be materially and adversely changed, possible on a retroactive basis, at any time. In addition, the discussion does not consider the potential effects, both adverse and beneficial, or recently proposed legislation which, if enacted, could be applied, possibly on a retroactive basis, at any time. The discussion is for general information only and it is not intended to be, nor should it be construed to be, legal or tax advice to any holder or prospective holder of common shares of the Company. Each holder and prospective holder of common shares of the Company is advised to consult their own tax advisors about the federal, state, local, and foreign tax consequences of purchasing, owning and disposing of common shares of the Company applicable to their own particular circumstances.

U.S. Holders

As used herein, a ("U.S. Holder") includes a holder of common shares of the Company who is a citizen or resident of the United States, a corporation created or organized in or under the laws of the United States or of any political subdivision thereof, an estate whose income is taxable in the United States irrespective of source or a trust subject to the primary supervision of a court within the United States and control of a United States fiduciary as described in Section 7701(a)(30) of the Code. This summary does not address the tax consequences to, and U.S. Holder does not include, persons subject to special provisions of Federal income tax law, such as tax-exempt organizations, qualified retirement plans, financial institutions, insurance companies, real estate investment trusts, regulated investment companies, broker-dealers, non-resident alien individuals, persons or entities that have a "functional currency" other than the U.S. dollar, shareholders who hold common shares as part of a straddle, hedging or conversion transaction, and shareholders who acquired their common shares through the exercise of employee stock options or otherwise as compensation for services.

This summary is limited to U.S. Holders who own common shares as capital assets. This summary does not address the consequences to a person or entity holding an interest in a shareholder or the consequences to a person of the ownership, exercise or disposition of any options, warrants or other rights to acquire common shares.

Distribution on Common Shares of the Company

U.S. Holders receiving dividend distributions (including constructive dividends) with respect to common shares of the Company are required to include in gross income for United States Federal income tax purposes the gross amount of such distributions equal to the U.S. dollar value of such distributions on the date of receipt (based on the exchange rate on such date), to the extent that the Company has current or accumulated earnings and profits, without reduction for any Canadian income tax withheld from such distributions. Such Canadian tax withheld may be credited, subject to certain limitations, against the U.S. Holder's United States Federal Income tax liability or, alternatively, may be deducted in computing the U.S. Holder's United States Federal taxable income by those individuals who itemize deductions. (See more detailed discussion at "Foreign Tax Credit" below). To the extent that distributions exceed current or accumulated earnings and profits of the Company, they will be treated first as a return of capital up to the U.S. Holder's adjusted basis in the common shares and thereafter as gain from the sale or exchange of the common shares. Dividend income will be taxed at marginal tax rates applicable to ordinary income while preferential tax rates for long-term

capital gains are applicable to a U.S. Holder which is an individual, estate or trust. There are currently no preferential tax rates for long-term capital gains for a U.S. Holder that is a corporation.

In the case of foreign currency received as a dividend that is not converted by the recipient into U.S. dollars on the date of receipt, a U.S. Holder will have a tax basis in the foreign currency equal to its U.S. dollar value on the date of receipt. Generally any gain or loss recognized upon a subsequent sale of other disposition of the foreign currency, including the exchange for U.S. dollars, will be ordinary income or loss.

Dividends paid on the common shares of the Company will not generally be eligible for the dividends received deduction provided to corporations receiving dividends from certain United States corporations. A U.S. Holder which is a corporation may, under certain circumstances, be entitled to a 70% deduction of the United States source portion of dividends received from the Company (unless the Company qualifies as a "foreign personal holding company" or a "passive foreign investment company", as defined below) if such U.S. Holder owns shares representing at least 10% of the voting power and value of the Company. The availability of this deduction is subject to several complex limitations that are beyond the scope of this discussion.

Under current Treasury Regulations, dividends paid on the Company's common shares, if any, generally will not be subject to information reporting and generally will not be subject to U.S. backup withholding tax. However, dividends and the proceeds from a sale of the Company's common shares paid in the U.S. through a U.S. or U.S. related paying agent (including a broker) will be subject to U.S. information reporting requirements and may also be subject to the 31% U.S. backup withholding tax, unless the paying agent is furnished with a duly completed and signed Form W-9. Any amounts withheld under the U.S. backup withholding tax rules will be allowed as a refund or a credit against the U.S. Holder's U.S. federal income tax liability, provided the required information is furnished to the IRS.

Foreign Tax Credit

For individuals whose entire income from sources outside the United States consists of qualified passive income, the total amount of creditable foreign taxes paid or accrued during the taxable year does not exceed $300 ($600 in the case of a joint return) and an election is made under section 904(j), the limitation on credit does not apply.

A U.S. Holder who pays (or has withheld from distributions) Canadian income tax with respect to the ownership of common shares of the Company may be entitled, at the option of the U.S. Holder, to either a deduction or a tax credit for such foreign tax paid or withheld. Generally, it will be more advantageous to claim a credit because a credit reduces United States Federal income taxes on a dollar-for-dollar basis, while a deduction merely reduces the taxpayer's income subject to tax. This election is made on a year-by-year basis and applies to all foreign income taxes (or taxes in lieu of income tax) paid by (or withheld from) the U.S. Holder during the year. There are significant and complex limitations which apply to the credit, among which is the general limitation that the credit cannot exceed the proportionate share of the U.S. Holder's United States income tax liability that the U.S. Holder's foreign source income bears to his/her or its worldwide taxable income in the determination of the application of this limitation. The various items of income and deduction must be classified into foreign and domestic sources. Complex rules govern this classification process. In addition, this limitation is calculated separately with respect to specific classes of income such as "passive income", "high withholding tax interest", "financial services income", "shipping income", and certain other classifications of income. Dividends distributed by the Company will generally constitute "passive income" or, in the case of certain U.S. Holders, "financial services income" for these purposes. The availability of the foreign tax credit and the application of the limitations on the credit are fact specific and management urges holders and prospective holders of common shares of the Company to consult their own tax advisors regarding their individual circumstances.

Disposition of Common Shares of the Company

A U.S. Holder will recognize gain or loss upon the sale of common shares of the Company equal to the difference, if any, between (i) the amount of cash plus the fair market value of any property received, and (ii) the shareholder's tax basis in the common shares of the Company. Preferential tax rates apply to long-term capital gains of U.S. Holders, which are individuals, estates or trusts. This gain or loss will be capital gain or loss if the common shares are capital assets in the hands of the U.S. Holder, which will be a short-term or long-term capital gain or loss depending upon the holding period of the U.S. Holder. Gains and losses are netted and combined according to special rules in arriving at the overall capital gain or loss for a particular tax year. Deductions for net capital losses are subject to significant limitations. For U.S. Holders, which are not corporations, any unused portion of such net capital loss may be carried over to be used in later tax years until such net capital loss is thereby exhausted, but individuals may not carry back capital losses. For U.S. Holders, which are corporations (other than corporations subject to Subchapter S of the Code), an unused net capital loss may be carried back three years from the loss year and carried forward five years from the loss year to be offset against capital gains until such net capital loss is thereby exhausted.

Other Considerations

In the following circumstances, the above sections of the discussion may not describe the United States Federal income tax consequences resulting from the holding and disposition of common shares of the Company.

Foreign Personal Holding Company

If at any time during a taxable year more than 50% of the total combined voting power or the total value of the Company's outstanding shares is owned, actually or constructively, by five or fewer individuals who are citizens or residents of the United States and 60% (50% after the first tax

year) or more of the Company's gross income for such year was derived from certain passive sources (e.g. from interest income received from its subsidiaries), the Company would be treated as a "foreign personal holding company." In that event, U.S. Holders that hold common shares of the Company would be required to include in gross income for such year their allocable portions of such passive income to the extent the Company does not actually distribute such income.

The Company does not believe that it currently has the status of a "foreign personal holding company". However, there can be no assurance that the Company will not be considered a foreign personal holding company for the current or any future taxable year.

Foreign Investment Company

If 50% or more of the combined voting power or total value of the Company's outstanding shares are held, actually or constructively, by citizens or residents of the United States, United States domestic partnerships or corporations, or estates or trusts other than foreign estates or trusts (as defined by the Code Section 7701(a)(31), and the Company is found to be engaged primarily in the business of investing, reinvesting, or trading in securities, commodities, or any interest therein, it is possible that the Company might be treated as a "foreign investment company" as defined in Section 1246 of the Code, causing all or part of any gain realized by a U.S. Holder selling or exchanging common shares of the Company to be treated as ordinary income rather than capital gains.

Passive Foreign Investment Company

As a foreign corporation with U.S. Holders, the Company could potentially be treated as a passive foreign investment company ("PFIC"), as defined in Section 1297 of the Code, depending upon the percentage of the Company's income which is passive, or the percentage of the Company's assets which is held for the purpose of producing passive income.

Certain United States income tax legislation contains rules governing PFICs, which can have significant tax effects on U.S. shareholders of foreign corporations. These rules do not apply to non-U.S. shareholders. Section 1297 (a) of the Code defines a PFIC as a corporation that is not formed in the United States and, for any taxable year, either (i) 75% or more of its gross income is "passive income", which includes interest, dividends and certain rents and royalties or (ii) the average percentage, by fair market value (or, if the company is a controlled foreign corporation or makes an election, by adjusted tax basis), of its assets that produce or are held for the production of "passive income" is 50% or more. The taxation of a US shareholder who owns stock in a PFIC is extremely complex and is therefore beyond the scope of this discussion. Management urges US persons to consult with their own tax advisors with regards to the impact of these rules.

Controlled Foreign Corporation

A Controlled Foreign Corporation (CFC) is a foreign corporation more than 50% of whose stock by vote or value is, on any day in the corporation's tax year, owned (directly or indirectly) by U.S. Shareholders. If more than 50% of the voting power of all classes of stock entitled to vote is owned, actually or constructively, by citizens or residents of the United States, United States domestic partnerships and corporations or estates or trusts other than foreign estates or trusts, each of whom own actually or constructively 10% or more of the total combined voting power of all classes of stock of the Company could be treated as a "controlled foreign corporation" under Subpart F of the Code. This classification would affect many complex results, one of which is the inclusion of certain income of a CFC, which is subject to current U.S. tax. The United States generally taxes United States Shareholders of a CFC currently on their pro rata shares of the Subpart F income of the CFC. Such United States Shareholders are generally treated as having received a current distribution out of the CFC's Subpart F income and are also subject to current U.S. tax on their pro rata shares of the CFC's earnings invested in U.S. property. The foreign tax credit described above may reduce the U.S. tax on these amounts.

In addition, under Section 1248 of the Code, gain from the sale or exchange of shares by a U.S. Holder of common shares of the Corporation which is or was a United States Shareholder at any time during the five-year period ending with the sale or exchange is treated as ordinary income to the extent of earnings and profits of the Company (accumulated in corporate tax years beginning after 1962, but only while the shares were held and while the Company was "controlled") attributable to the shares sold or exchanged. If a foreign corporation is both a PFIC and a CFC, the foreign corporation generally will not be treated as a PFIC with respect to the United States Shareholders of the CFC. This rule generally will be effective for taxable years of United States Shareholders beginning after 1997 and for taxable years of foreign corporations ending with or within such taxable years of United States Shareholders. The PFIC provisions continue to apply in the case of PFIC that is also a CFC with respect to the U.S. Holders that are less than 10% shareholders. Because of the complexity of Subpart F, a more detailed review of these rules is outside of the scope of this discussion.

The amount of any backup withholding will not constitute additional tax and will be allowed as a credit against the U.S. Holder's federal income tax liability.

Filing of Information Returns. Under a number of circumstances, United States Investor acquiring shares of the Company may be required to file an information return with the Internal Revenue Service Center where they are required to file their tax returns with a duplicate copy to the Internal Revenue Service Center, Philadelphia, PA 19255. In particular, any United States Investor who becomes the owner, directly or indirectly, of 10% or more of the shares of the Company will be required to file such a return. Other filing requirements may apply, and management urges United States Investors to consult their own tax advisors concerning these requirements.

Statement by Experts

The Company's auditors for its financial statements as at August 31, 2011, 2010, and 2009 were D+H Group LLP, Chartered Accountants. Their audit report is included with the related financial statements and their consent has been filed as an exhibit to this Registration Statement.

Documents on Display

All documents incorporated in this 20-F Registration Statement may be viewed at the Company's United States offices located at 332 E. Scott Street, Port Hueneme, California, 93041.

Item 11. Disclosures about Market Risk

The Company conducts a portion of its business with companies located outside the United States, and may be subject to foreign currency fluctuations. The Company does not currently conduct any hedging or other active strategies to reduce or mitigate these risks, as management has determined there is limited sensitivity to foreign exchange rates and pose limited risks to the Company's operations and overall financial condition.

Item 12. Description of Other Securities

Not Applicable

Part II

Item 13. Defaults, Dividend Arrearages and Delinquencies

Not Applicable

Item 14. Modifications of Rights of Securities Holders and Use of Proceeds

Not Applicable

Item 15. Controls and Procedures

Not Applicable

Item 16. Reserved

Item 16A. Audit Committee Financial Expert

Not Applicable

Item 16B. Code of Ethics

Not Applicable

Item 16C. Principal Accountant Fees and Services

Not Applicable

Item 16D. Exemptions from Listing Standards for Audit Committees

Not Applicable

Item 16E. Purchase of Equity Securities by the Issuer and Affiliated Purchasers

Not Applicable

Item 16F. Change in Registrant's Certifying Accountant

Not Applicable

Item 16G. Corporate Governance

Not Applicable

Part III

Item 17. Financial Statements

The Company's financial statements are stated in United States Dollars ($) and are prepared in accordance with Canadian GAAP for the years ended August 31, 2011, 2010 and 2009, the application of which, in the case of the Company, conforms in all material respects for the years presented with US GAAP, except as disclosed in Note 16 to the financial statements. The unaudited financial statements of the Company for the three-month periods ended November 30, 2011 and 2010 have been prepared in accordance with International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRS).

The financial statements as required under ITEM #17 are attached hereto and found immediately following the text of this Annual Report. The audit report of D+H Group LLP, Chartered Accountant, is included herein immediately preceding the financial statements.

Item 18. Financial Statements

The Company has elected to provide financial statements pursuant to ITEM #17.

Item 19. Exhibits

(A1) The financial statements thereto as required under ITEM #17 are attached hereto and found immediately following the text of this Annual Report. The audit report of D+H Group LLP, Chartered Accountants, for the audited financial statements is included herein immediately preceding the audited financial statements.

Audited Financial Statements

Independent Auditors Report of D+H Group LLP, dated November 30, 2011.

Balance Sheets at August 31, 2011 and 2010.

Statements of Operations for the years ended August 31, 2011, 2010, and 2009.

Statements of Cash Flows for the years ended August 31, 2011, 2010, and 2009.

Notes to Financial Statements

Unaudited Financial Statements

Balance Sheets at November 30, 2011, August 31 2011, and August 31, 2010.

Condensed Interim Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Loss for the quarters ended November 30, 2011 and 2010.

Condensed Interim Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for the quarters ended November 30, 2011 and 2010.

Notes to Financial Statements

(B) Index to Exhibits:

1. Certificate of Incorporation, Certificates of Name Change, Articles of Incorporation, Articles of Amalgamation and By-Laws:
   a) Certificate of Incorporation dated June 12, 2007
   b) Certificate of Amendment dated April 15, 2008.
   c) Certificate of Continuation (British Columbia) dated November 5, 2009.
   d) Certificate and Articles of Incorporation of Stellar CA dated September 13, 1999.
   e) Certificate of Amendment for Stellar CA dated October 1, 2001.
   f) Certificate of Name Change dated April 7, 2010.
   g) Notice of Articles dated April 7, 2009.
   h) Articles effective November 20, 2009.

2. Instruments defining the rights of holders of the securities being registered
   See Exhibit Number 1

3. Voting Trust Agreements - N/A

4. Material Contracts
   1)* Patent Assignment Agreement between the Company and Frank Oakes dated August 14, 2002.
   2)* Employment Agreement between the Company and Frank Oakes dated October 21, 2009.
   3)* Consulting Agreement between the Company and Daniel E. Morse dated August 15, 2004.
   4)* Employment Agreement between the Company and Daniel E. Morse dated October 21, 2009.
   5)* Service Agreement between the Company and Daniel E. Morse dated January 1, 2012.
   6)* Employment Agreement between the Company and Darrell Brookstein dated January 8, 2010.
   7)* Consulting Agreement between the Company and Darrell Brookstein dated July 10, 2009.
   8)* Service Agreement between the Company and Malcolm Gefter dated June 15, 2010.

9)* Consulting Agreement between the Company and Malcolm Gefter dated June 15, 2010.
10)* Sublease Agreement between the Company and the Port Hueneme Surplus Property Authority dated October 2, 2000.
11)* Sublease Agreement between the Company and the Port Hueneme Surplus Property Authority dated March 21, 2005.
12)* Lease Agreement between the Company and Beachport Center dated March 29, 2011.
13)* Promissory Note between the Company and Frank Oakes dated September 9, 2009.

14)# Supply agreement between the Company and Neovacs S.A. for subunit KLH effective January 1, 2008.
15)# Supply agreement between the Company and Neovacs S.A. for KLH raw material effective January 1, 2008.
16)# Research collaboration agreement between the Company and Bayer Innovation GmbH dated August 28, 2009.
17)# Agreement for marketing and sale of chemicals between SAFC and the Company dated May 17, 2011.
18)# Agreement between the Company and Life Diagnostics effective October 18, 2011 for the manufacture of Stellar-brand KLH test kits.

* Filed with the Company's 20-F Registration Statement on February 3, 2012.
\# Redacted copies have been filed as exhibits to this amended registration statement. Original copies have been filed with the Commission separately pursuant to a request for confidential treatment.

5. List of Foreign Patents - N/A
6. Calculation of earnings per share - N/A
7. Explanation of calculation of ratios - N/A
8. List of Subsidiaries
   · Stellar Biotechnologies Inc. ("Stellar CA") incorporated in California on September 9, 1999.
9. Statement pursuant to the instructions to Item 8.A.4, regarding the financial statements filed in registration statements for initial public offerings of securities – N/A
10. Other Documents
    a) Consent of D+H Group LLP, Chartered Accountants, dated July 3, 2012
    b) Copy of Share Option Plan as Amended December 13, 2011 *
    c) Shareholder's Rights Plan dated December 13, 2011. *
    d) Performance Share Plan dated April 9, 2010 *
    e) CPC Escrow Agreement dated April 29, 2008 *.
    f) Escrow Agreement dated April 7, 2010. *
    g) Notice of Annual General Meeting scheduled for January 17, 2012 *
    h) Copy of Management Information Circular for the Annual General Meeting of Shareholders dated December 17, 2011 *
    i) Form of Proxy for the Annual General Meeting of Shareholders to be held on January 17, 2012. *

Stellar
BIOTECHNOLOGIES
Sustainable KLH Technologies for Growing Markets

Consolidated Financial Statements
Years Ended August 31, 2011, 2010 and 2009

(In US Dollars)

D+H Group LLP
Chartered Accountants

INDEPENDENT AUDITOR'S REPORT

To the Shareholders of
Stellar Biotechnologies, Inc.

We have audited the accompanying consolidated financial statements of Stellar Biotechnologies, Inc., which comprise the consolidated balance sheets as at August 31, 2011 and 2010, the consolidated statements of income (loss), comprehensive income (loss), and deficit and consolidated statements of cash flows for the years ended August 31, 2011, 2010 and 2009, and a summary of significant accounting policies and other explanatory information.

Management's Responsibility for the Consolidated Financial Statements

Management is responsible for the preparation and fair presentation of these consolidated financial statements in accordance with Canadian generally accepted accounting principles, and for such internal control as management determines is necessary to enable the preparation of consolidated financial statements that are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error.

Auditor's Responsibility

Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these consolidated financial statements based on our audits. We conducted our audits in accordance with Canadian generally accepted auditing standards and the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States). Those standards require that we comply with ethical requirements and plan and perform the audits to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the consolidated financial statements are free from material misstatement.

An audit involves performing procedures to obtain audit evidence about the amounts and disclosures in the consolidated financial statements. The procedures selected depend on the auditor's judgment, including the assessment of the risks of material misstatement of the consolidated financial statements, whether due to fraud or error. In making those risk assessments, the auditor considers internal control relevant to the entity's preparation and fair presentation of the consolidated financial statements in order to design audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the entity's internal control. An audit also includes evaluating the appropriateness of accounting policies used and the reasonableness of accounting estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the consolidated financial statements.

We believe that the audit evidence we have obtained is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for our audit opinion.

Opinion

In our opinion, the consolidated financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of Stellar Biotechnologies, Inc. as at August 31, 2011 and 2010, and the results of its operations and its cash flows for the years ended August 31, 2011, 2010 and 2009 in accordance with Canadian generally accepted accounting principles.

Vancouver, B.C.
November 30, 2011

"D&H Group LLP"
Chartered Accountants

D+H Group LLP Chartered Accountants
10th Floor, 1333 West Broadway
Vancouver, British Columbia
Canada V6H 4C1
Telephone: 604 731 5881
Facsimile: 604 731 9923
Email: info@dhgroup.ca
www.DHgroup.ca
A B.C. Limited Liability Partnership of Corporations
Member of BHD™ an Association of Independent Accounting Firms Located Across Canada and Internationally

+ Understanding, Advising, Guiding

Stellar Biotechnologies, Inc

Consolidated Balance Sheets
(in US Dollars)

	August 31, 2011	August 31, 2010
Assets:		
Current assets:		
Cash and cash equivalents	**$ 4,145,492**	$ 2,003,296
Accounts receivable	**39,021**	568,495
Prepaid expenses	**36,604**	22,940
	4,221,117	2,594,731

Property, plant and equipment *(Note 6)*	**338,224**	89,577
Licensing rights *(Note 7)*	**173,810**	200,000
Deposits	**17,500**	8,766
	$ 4,750,651	$ 2,893,074
Liabilities and Shareholders' Equity:		
Current liabilities:		
Accounts payable and accrued liabilities	**$ 159,137**	$ 420,610
Shareholders' Equity:		
Share capital *(Note 10)*	**9,213,640**	2,610,682
Contributed surplus *(Note 10)*	**3,472,627**	870,412
Deficit	**(8,094,753)**	(1,008,630)
	4,591,514	2,472,464
	$ 4,750,651	$ 2,893,074

Nature of Operations *(Note 1)*
Commitments *(Note 8)*
Subsequent Events *(Note 14)*

On behalf of the Board:

Director Signed: *"Frank Oakes"*

Director Signed: *"Daniel Morse"*

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements

Stellar Biotechnologies, Inc

Consolidated Statements of Income (Loss), Comprehensive Income (Loss), and Deficit
(in US Dollars)

	Years Ended August 31,		
	2011	2010	2009
		Note 3c & 15	*Note 3c & 15*
Revenues:			
Contract income	**$ 60,000**	$ 310,000	$ 310,000
Commercial sales	**18,988**	299,700	140,529
Grant revenue	**618,199**	245,137	459,221
	697,187	854,837	909,750
Cost of Sales, Contracts and Grants:			
Cost of sales and contracts	**101,986**	142,855	107,437
Costs of biological assets *(Note 2j)*	**311,411**	-	-
Grant costs	**595,686**	243,233	532,317
	1,009,083	386,088	639,754
Gross Margin (Loss)	**(311,896)**	468,749	269,996
Expenses:			
Salaries, wages and benefits	**797,263**	333,710	175,028
Research and development	**906,518**	352,780	96,543
Legal and professional services	**283,122**	218,141	42,132
Stock-based compensation *(Note 10e)*	**4,007,116**	340,122	-
General and administration	**747,883**	276,111	105,914
Amortization	**87,325**	13,273	14,561
Interest	**-**	3,734	-
Allocation of costs to grant costs	**(41,170)**	(95,206)	(170,685)
	6,788,057	1,442,665	263,493
Other Income:			
Retirement of convertible debt *(Note 11)*	**-**	230,964	-
Foreign exchange gain	**3,333**	151,779	-
Interest income	**11,297**	2,802	-
	14,630	385,545	-
Income (Loss) Before Income Tax	**(7,085,323)**	(588,371)	6,503
Income tax expense *(Note 12)*	**800**	1,600	800
Net Income (Loss) and Comprehensive Income (Loss) for the Year	**(7,086,123)**	(589,971)	5,703
Deficit, beginning of year	**(1,008,630)**	(418,659)	(424,362)

Deficit, end of year	**$ (8,094,753)**	$ (1,008,630)	$ (418,659)
Earnings (Loss) per share –basic and diluted	**$ (0.19)**	$ (0.04)	$ 0.00
Weighted average number of common shares outstanding	**38,087,574**	15,600,359	8,720,000

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements

Stellar Biotechnologies, Inc

Combined Statements of Cash Flows
(in US Dollars)

	Years Ended August 31,		
	2011	2010	2009
		Note 3c & 15	*Note 3c & 15*
Cash Flows From (Used In) Operating Activities:			
Net Income (Loss) for the year	**$ (7,086,123)**	$ (589,971)	$ 5,703
Items not affecting cash:			
Amortization	**87,325**	13,273	14,561
Stock-based compensation	**4,007,116**	340,122	-
Foreign exchange gain	**(4,205)**	(151,923)	-
Retirement of convertible debt	-	(230,964)	-
Changes in non-cash working capital items:			
Accounts receivable	**532,807**	(158,362)	(259,570)
Prepaid expenses	**(13,664)**	(21,497)	(23,165)
Accounts payable and accrued liabilities	**(140,670)**	39,787	24,616
Cash used in operating activities	**(2,617,414)**	(759,535)	(237,855)
Cash Flows From (Used In) Financing Activities:			
Proceeds from exercise of warrants	**784,858**	41,008	-
Share subscription proceeds	**4,729,524**	3,209,262	-
Share issuance costs	**(312,103)**	(340,665)	-
Repurchase dissenting shareholder shares	**(125,025)**	-	-
Related party advances (repayments)	-	(15,000)	36,070
Payment of deposits	**(8,734)**	-	(362)
Deferral (payment) of deferred salaries	-	(100,500)	100,500
Repayment of convertible debt	-	(35,000)	-
Cash provided by financing activities	**5,068,520**	2,759,105	136,208
Cash Flows From (Used In) Investing Activities:			
Acquisition of property, plant and equipment	**(309,782)**	(88,877)	-
Cash assumed on recapitalization	**-**	84,012	-
Cash used in investing activities	**(309,782)**	(4,865)	-
Effect on exchange rate changes on cash and cash equivalents	**872**	144	-
Change in cash and cash equivalents during the year	**2,142,196**	1,994,849	(101,647)
Cash and cash equivalents – beginning of year	**2,003,296**	8,447	110,094
Cash and cash equivalents – end of year	**$ 4,145,492**	$ 2,003,296	$ 8,447
Supplemental disclosure of non-cash transactions *(Note 13)*			
Cash	**$ 3,226,553**	$ 2,003,296	$ 8,447
Cash equivalents	**918,939**	-	-
Cash and cash equivalents	**$ 4,145,492**	$ 2,003,296	$ 8,447

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements

1. Nature of Operations

Stellar Biotechnologies, Inc. ("the Company", formerly CAG Capital Inc.) is listed on the TSX Venture Exchange ('the Exchange") as a Tier 2 issuer under the trading symbol KLH since April 19, 2010 (formerly under CAG.P).

On April 12, 2010, the Company completed a reverse merger transaction as described in Note 3.

- Stellar Biotechnologies, Inc. ("Stellar CA") was incorporated under the laws of the State of California, USA on September 9, 1999 and commenced operations on December 15, 1999 when it acquired the assets of Agua Dulce Partners, Inc., East Pacific Pearl Company, L.P. and Channel Islands Ocean Farms, L.P. Stellar CA's office is located in Port Hueneme, California, USA.

- The Company was incorporated as China Growth Capital Inc. pursuant to the provisions of the *Canada Business Corporations Act* on June 12, 2007 and was classified as a Capital Pool Company as defined in Policy 2.4 of the Exchange. On January 17, 2008, the Company amended its articles to remove the private company restrictions and the restrictions against the transfer of its shares respectively. On April 15, 2008, the Company changed its name to CAG Capital Inc. ("CAG"). On November 25, 2009, the Company was continued under the *British Columbia Business Corporations Act* and removed from acting under the *Canada Business Corporations Act.* On April 7, 2010, the Company changed its name to Stellar Biotechnologies, Inc.

The Company's business is to commercially produce and market Keyhole Limpet Hemocyanin ("KLH") as well as to develop new technology related to culture and production of KLH and subunit KLH ("suKLH") formulations. The Company markets KLH and suKLH formulations to customers in the United States and Europe.

The Company has received grants for the development of new technology from the National Institutes of Health, National Cancer Institute ("NIH"), the National Science Foundation ("NSF") including grants under its Technology Enhancement for Commercial Partnerships ("TECP") program, and Internal Revenue Service ("IRS") qualifying therapeutic discover project grants.

These consolidated financial statements are in accordance with Canadian generally accepted accounting principles ("Canadian GAAP") prepared on a going concern basis. The going concern basis contemplates that the Company will continue in operation for the foreseeable future and will be able to realize its assets and discharge its liabilities in the normal course of business. Should the Company be required to realize the value of its assets in other than the ordinary course of business, the net realizable value of its assets may be materially less than the amounts shown in the consolidated financial statements. For the year ended August 31, 2011, the Company reported a loss of $7,086,123 (2010 - $589,971, 2009 - income $5,703), an accumulated deficit of $8,094,753 (2010 - $1,008,630, 2009 - $418,659) and working capital of $4,061,980 (2010 - $2,174,121). As at August 31, 2011, the Company has remaining revenues available under the NSF grants, including the Technology Enhancement for Commercial Partnerships ("TECP") program of approximately $540,000. The Company also anticipates ongoing contract income and commercial sales.

Stellar Biotechnologies, Inc
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements
For the Years Ended August 31, 2011, 2010 and 2009
(in US Dollars)

2. Significant Accounting Policies

a) Principles of Consolidation

The consolidated financial statements have been prepared in accordance with Canadian GAAP and include the accounts of the Company and its wholly-owned subsidiary Stellar CA. Intercompany balances and transactions are eliminated on consolidation.

b) Use of Estimates

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with Canadian GAAP requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the dates of the financial statements and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reported periods. The Company has made estimates for allowance of doubtful accounts, amortization and impairment of property, plant and equipment and licensing rights, stock-based compensation, the provision for future income tax recoveries and composition of future income tax assets and future income tax liabilities, and accrued liabilities for the years ended August 31, 2011, 2010 and 2009. Actual results could differ from these estimates.

c) Earnings (Loss) Per Share

Basic earnings (loss) per share is calculated by dividing income available to common shareholders by the weighted average number of common shares outstanding during the period.

The Company uses the treasury stock method to compute the dilutive effect of options, warrants and similar instruments. Under this method the dilutive effect on earnings (loss) per common share is recognized from the use of the proceeds that could be obtained upon exercise of options, warrants and similar instruments. It assumes that the proceeds would be used to purchase common shares at the average market price during the period.

d) Stock-Based Compensation

Stock-based compensation is accounted for at fair value as determined by the Black-Scholes option pricing model using inputs that are believed to approximate the volatility of the trading price of the Company's stock, the expected lives of awards of stock-compensation, the fair value of the Company's stock and the risk-free interest rate.

For directors and employees, the fair value of options is measured at the date of grant while for non-employees the fair value of options is measured at the earlier of the date at which the counterparty performance is completed or the date the performance commitment is reached or the date of grant if the options are fully vested and non-forfeitable. The fair value of the options at the measurement date is accrued and charged to operations on a straight-line basis over the vesting period, with the offsetting credit to contributed surplus. If and when the stock options are ultimately exercised, the applicable amounts of contributed surplus are transferred to share capital.

2. Significant Accounting Policies (continued)

e) Property, Plant and Equipment

Property, plant and equipment are recorded at cost less accumulated amortization. Amortization is recorded on the straight-line method based on the following rates which approximate the useful life of the assets:

Aquaculture system	10-20%
Tools and equipment	20%
Leasehold improvements	10-14%
Laboratory	10-20%
Computer and office equipment	20%
Vehicles	20%

Maintenance and repairs are charged to operations as incurred.

f) Cash and Cash Equivalents

Cash equivalents consist of demand deposits with financial institutions, money market accounts, and highly liquid investments which are readily convertible into cash with maturities of three months or less when purchased.

g) Future Income Taxes

Future income taxes are recorded using the asset and liability method whereby future income tax assets and liabilities are recognized for the future tax consequences attributable to differences between the financial statement carrying amounts of existing assets and liabilities and their respective tax bases and losses carried forward. Future tax assets and liabilities are measured using enacted or substantively enacted tax rates expected to apply when the asset is realized or the liability settled.

The effect on future tax assets and liabilities of a change in tax rates is recognized in income in the period of substantive enactment. To the extent that the Company does not consider it to be more likely than not that a future tax asset will be realized, it provides a valuation allowance against the excess.

h) Financial Instruments - Recognition and Measurement

Financial assets and financial liabilities, including derivatives, are recognized on the balance sheet when the Company becomes a party to contractual provisions of the financial instrument or a derivative contract. All financial instruments should be measured at fair value on initial recognition except for certain related party transactions. Measurement in subsequent periods depends on whether the financial instrument has been classified as held-for-trading, available-for-sale, held-to-maturity, loans and receivables or other liabilities.

Financial assets and financial liabilities classified as held-for-trading are measured at fair value with unrealized gains and losses recognized in the Company's income (loss) for the period. Financial assets classified as held-to-maturity, loans and receivables and other financial liabilities are measured at amortized cost using the effective interest method of amortization. Available-for-sale financial assets are measured at fair value with unrealized holding gains and losses including changes in foreign exchange rates being recognized in other comprehensive income ("OCI") upon adoption.

Stellar Biotechnologies, Inc
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements
For the Years Ended August 31, 2011, 2010 and 2009
(in US Dollars)

2. Significant Accounting Policies (continued)

h) Financial Instruments - Recognition and Measurement (continued)

The Company has designated each of its significant categories of financial instruments as follows:

Cash and cash equivalents	Held-for-trading
Accounts receivable	Loans and receivables
Accounts payable and accrued liabilities	Other liabilities

The fair value of the Company's financial instruments is believed to equal the carrying amounts due to the short terms to maturity.

Fair value measurement disclosures include classification of financial instrument fair values in a fair value hierarchy comprising three levels reflecting the significance of the inputs used in making the measurements, described as follows:

Level 1: Valuations based on quoted prices (unadjusted) in active markets for identical assets or liabilities;
Level 2: Valuations based on directly or indirectly observable inputs in active markets for similar assets or liabilities, other than Level 1 prices such as quoted interest or currency exchange rates; and
Level 3: Valuations based on significant inputs that are not derived from observable market data, such as discounted cash flow methodologies based on internal cash flow forecasts.

The Company's fair value of cash and cash equivalents under the fair value hierarchy is measured using Level 1 inputs.

i) Long-lived Asset Impairment

Long-lived assets are reviewed when changes in events and circumstances suggest their carrying value has become impaired. The carrying value of a long-lived asset is impaired when the carrying amount exceeds the estimated undiscounted net cash flow from use and fair value. In any event, the amount by which the carrying value of an impaired long-lived asset exceeds its fair value is charged to earnings.

j) Biological Assets

Biological assets include an allocation of aquaculture and production costs for both limpet colonies and KLH products in process. The cost of such biological assets is recorded as a period expense until such time as it is probable that future economic benefits associated with the assets will flow to the Company. These costs are recorded as cost of sales and contracts or grant costs to the extent they relate to KLH sales, establishment and maintenance of dedicated limpet colonies under contract or KLH produced under grant programs. The remaining amounts are expensed as costs of biological assets.

Stellar Biotechnologies, Inc
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements
For the Years Ended August 31, 2011, 2010 and 2009
(in US Dollars)

2. Significant Accounting Policies (continued)

k) Research and Development

The Company is involved in research and development. Research costs, including materials and salaries of employees directly involved in research efforts, are expensed as incurred. Development costs are expensed in the period incurred, unless they meet criteria to technical, market and financial feasibility, in which case they are deferred and amortized over the estimated life of related products. Research and development expenses are shown as a separate line item on the consolidated statements of income (loss), comprehensive income (loss), and deficit. As at August 31, 2011, 2010 and 2009, the Company had no deferred development costs.

l) Foreign Currency Translation

The Company's primary currency of measurement and reporting is the US dollar, its functional currency. Monetary assets and liabilities denominated in currencies other than the US dollar ("foreign currencies") are translated at the exchange rate in effect at the balance sheet date. Non-monetary assets and liabilities denominated in foreign currencies are translated at the exchange rate in effect at the transaction date. Revenues and expenses, denominated in foreign currencies are translated in US dollars at transaction date rates with the exception of

amortization which is translated at historical rates. Gains and losses arising from the translation of monetary assets and liabilities in foreign currencies are included in the results of operations.

m) Commercial Sales Revenue Recognition

The Company recognizes commercial sales revenue when KLH product is delivered assuming there is persuasive evidence of an arrangement, the fee is fixed or determinable, and collectability is reasonably assured. In limited circumstance, the Company retains ownership until the product is received and inspected by the customer; revenue is recognized upon satisfaction of these conditions. The Company documents arrangements with customers with purchase orders and sales agreements.

Commercial sales revenue includes sales made under supply agreements with customers for a fixed price per gram of KLH products based on quantities ordered, including those produced from the customer's dedicated limpet colonies. The supply agreements are on a non-exclusive basis except within that customer's field of use.

n) Grant Revenue Recognition

The Company has taken the income approach to recognizing grant revenue. The Company recognizes grant revenue when there is reasonable assurance that the Company will comply with the conditions attached, the benefits have been earned and it is reasonably assured of collection. An appropriate amount in respect to earned revenue will be recognized as revenue in the period that the Company is assured of fulfilling the grant requirements. Grant advances received prior to revenue recognition are recorded as deferred revenue.

o) Contract Revenue Recognition

Contract revenue is recognized when reasonable assurance exists regarding measurement and collectability. An appropriate amount in respect to earned revenue will be recognized as revenue in the period that the Company is assured of fulfilling the contract requirements.

2. Significant Accounting Policies (continued)

Contract revenue is earned on both the initial set up fee for establishment of limpet colonies dedicated to meet the needs of the customer and monthly fees to maintain those dedicated limpet colonies. The Company also has the right to use raw material produced from dedicated limpet colonies at no cost with prior written consent.

Contract revenue is earned from research collaboration agreements whereby revenue is earned through sharing access to the Company's KLH manufacturing methods and analytical data as well as when certain project milestones are met. The customer and the Company will jointly own the rights to practice the resulting intellectual properties within specified fields of use.

p) Intangible Asset

An intangible asset is an asset, other than a financial asset, that lacks physical substance. The Company records intangible assets at its historical cost. The Company amortizes intangible assets over their useful life to the Company, unless the life is determined to be indefinite in which case no amortization is recorded until such time as the asset is no longer indefinite.

q) Recent Accounting Pronouncements

i) Business Combinations, Consolidated Financial Statements and Non-Controlling Interests

In January 2009, the CICA issued Handbook Sections 1582 – *Business Combinations*; 1601 – *Consolidated Financial Statements;* and 1602 – *Non-Controlling Interests*. These sections replace the former CICA Handbook Sections 1581 – *Business Combinations* and 1600 – *Consolidated Financial Statements* and establish a new section for accounting for a non-controlling interest in a subsidiary. These sections are the Canadian GAAP equivalent to IFRS 3 – *Business Combinations* and IAS 27 – *Consolidated and Separate Financial Statements.*

Section 1582 is effective for business combinations for which the acquisition date is on or after the beginning of the first annual reporting period beginning on or after January 1, 2011. Section 1601 and Section 1692 apply to interim and annual consolidated financial statements relating to years beginning on or after January 1, 2011. Management is in the process of evaluating the impact of these standards on the Company's financial statements.

3. Merger Transaction

On April 12, 2010, CAG issued 10,000,000 shares to Stellar CA shareholders completing the reverse takeover of the Company which resulted in Stellar CA acquiring control of CAG. Accordingly, the reverse takeover is considered to be a capital transaction by Stellar CA, whereby Stellar CA, legally the Company's wholly-owned subsidiary, has acquired the assets and liabilities of CAG and is considered to be the continuing entity for accounting purposes. Share capital is still that of CAG, retroactively restated to account for the reverse takeover. As a

(in US Dollars)

result of the reverse takeover, the Company changed its name from CAG Capital Inc. to Stellar Biotechnologies, Inc. There was a dissenting shareholder of Stellar CA who did not exchange his shares for 1,661,241 shares of the Company. As a result, the company purchased those shares in order to cancel and return them to treasury. The Company paid $125,025, (approximately $0.075 per share) and the shares were returned to treasury on September 29, 2010.

Some of these shares are subject to escrow restrictions described in Note 11. There are also 10,000,000 performance shares set aside as described in Note 10(e).

3. Merger Transaction (continued)

The acquisition has been treated for accounting purposes as a recapitalization, in accounting for this transaction:

a) Stellar CA is the purchaser and parent company for accounting purposes. Accordingly, its net assets are included in the consolidated balance sheets at its historical book value.

b) Control of the net assets and business of CAG Capital, Inc. was acquired on April 12, 2010. As at the date of recapitalization, CAG Capital, Inc. was a non-operating company and only had monetary assets and liabilities. The transaction has been accounted for as a purchase of the assets and liabilities of CAG Capital, Inc. which have been recorded at their carrying amounts, as follows:

Cash	$	84,012
Receivables and prepaids		125,432
Accrued liability		(152,596)
Net assets assumed	$	56,848

c) The consolidated statements of loss, comprehensive loss and deficit and cash flows include the results of operations and cash flows of Stellar CA from inception and of the Company from April 13, 2010.

4. Capital Management

The Company's objectives when managing capital are to safeguard the Company's ability to continue as a going concern in order to pursue the development of its KLH technologies and to maintain a flexible capital structure for its projects for the benefit of its stakeholders. Further information relating to liquidity risk is disclosed in Note 5.

In the management of capital, the Company includes the components of shareholders' equity as well as cash and cash equivalents and accounts receivables.

The Company manages the capital structure and makes adjustments to it in light of changes in economic conditions and the risk characteristics of the underlying assets. To maintain or adjust the capital structure, the Company may attempt to issue new shares, enter into joint venture arrangements, acquire or dispose of assets or adjust the amount of cash and cash equivalents.

In order to facilitate the management of its capital requirements, the Company prepares annual expenditure budgets that are updated as necessary depending on various factors, including successful capital deployment and general industry conditions. The annual and updated budgets are approved by the Board of Directors.

There were no changes in the Company's approach to capital management during the year ended August 31, 2011.

The Company is not subject to externally imposed capital requirements during the years ended August 31, 2011 and 2010. The Company was in compliance with the externally imposed capital requirements in 2009.

5. Management of Financial Risk

The Company's financial instruments are exposed to certain financial risks. The risk exposures and the impact on the Company's financial instruments are summarized below.

Interest Rate Risk

Interest rate risk is the risk that the fair value of future cash flows from a financial instrument will fluctuate as a result in market interest rates. The Company is exposed to interest rate risk to the extent that the cash maintained at the financial institutions included in the Company's cash and cash equivalents are subject to a floating rate of interest.

The interest rate risks on cash are not considered significant.

Foreign Exchange Risk

The Company incurs operating expenses and capital expenditures mostly in US dollars, with some operating expenses incurred in Canadian dollars which are subject to foreign currency fluctuations. The fluctuation of the US dollar in relation to Canadian dollars will have an impact upon the profitability of the Company and may also affect the value of the Company's assets and the amount of shareholders' equity. The Company has not entered into any agreements or purchased any instruments to hedge possible currently risks. At August 31, 2011, the US dollar was equal to 1.0223 Canadian dollars.

Balances at August 31, 2011 are as follows:

	Canadian Dollar	US Dollar Equivalent
Cash and cash equivalents	$ 397,253	$ 406,112
Account receivable	2,380	2,433
Prepaid expenses	12,905	13,193
Accounts payable and accrued liabilities	(72,585)	(74,204)
	$ 339,953	$ 347,534

Based on the net exposures as at August 31, 2011 and assuming that all other variables remain constant, a 10% fluctuation on the US dollar against the Canadian dollar would result in the Company's net loss being approximately $35,000 higher (or lower).

Credit Risk

Credit risk is the risk of an unexpected loss if a customer or third party to a financial instrument fails to meet its contractual obligations. Financial instruments that potentially subject the Company to a concentration of credit risk consist primarily of cash, cash equivalents and accounts receivable. Management's assessment of the Company's credit risk for cash and cash equivalents is low as cash and cash equivalents are held in financial institutions believed to be credit worthy. The Company limits its exposure to credit loss by placing its cash with major financial institutions and invests only in short-term obligations.

5. Management of Financial Risk (continued)

Approximately 88% of the Company's commercial sales and contract income during the year ended August 31, 2011 were from one customer (2010 - 92% from two customers, 2009 - 77% from two customers). Approximately 79% of the grant revenue during the year ended August 31, 2011 was received from IRS grants with the remaining 21% from NSF (2010 - 100% from NSF, 2009 - 56% from NSF and 44% from NIH).

Approximately 25% of the Company's accounts receivables at August 31, 2011 were from two customers (2010 - 84% from two customers), and 75% were from the NSF grants (2010 - 16%).

While the Company is exposed to credit losses due to the non-performance of its counterparties, the Company considers the risk of this remote. The Company estimates its maximum credit risk for accounts receivable at the amount recorded on the balance sheet.

Liquidity Risk

Liquidity risk is the risk that the Company will not be able to meet its financial obligations as they fall due. The Company attempts to manage liquidity risk by maintaining sufficient cash and cash equivalent balances. Liquidity requirements are managed based on expected cash flows to ensure that there is sufficient capital in order to meet short term obligations. As at August 31, 2011, the Company had a cash and cash equivalents balance of $4,145,492 (2010 - $2,003,296, 2009 - $8,447) to settle current liabilities of $159,137 (2010 - $420,610, 2009 - $165,367).

6. Property, Plant and Equipment

(in US Dollars)

	Cost	Accumulated Amortization	**August 31, 2011 Net Book Value**
Aquaculture system	$ 47,770	$ 43,543	**$ 4,227**
Laboratory	62,033	62,033	-
Computer and office equipment	33,195	6,684	**26,511**
Tools and equipment	340,286	72,295	**267,991**
Vehicles	10,997	1,100	**9,897**
Leasehold improvements	59,107	29,509	**29,598**
	$ 553,388	$ 215,164	**$ 338,224**

	Cost	Accumulated Amortization	**August 31, 2010 Net Book Value**
Aquaculture system	$ 43,241	$ 43,241	**$** -
Laboratory	62,033	62,033	-
Computer and office equipment	16,628	1,826	**14,802**
Tools and equipment	93,689	18,914	**74,775**
Leasehold improvements	28,015	28,015	-
	$ 243,606	$ 154,029	**$ 89,577**

7. Licensing Rights

The Company received two non-recurring payments of $250,000 each in fiscal years August 31, 2009 and 2010 under a research collaboration agreement which were recorded as contract income. During 2010 the Company paid a $200,000 license fee for intellectual property arising under this agreement to a customer for licensing rights outside the customer's field of use. The customer and the Company will jointly own the rights to practice the resulting intellectual properties within specified fields of use. The research collaboration agreement terminated August 31, 2011 and there are no further milestone payments. The related licensing rights do not have a fixed term or termination provisions. The license rights are amortized over the useful life of seven years and $26,190 amortization was recorded for the year ended August 31, 2011.

8. Commitments

The Company leases three buildings and facilities under sublease agreements with the Port Hueneme Surplus Property Authority. On September 1, 2010, the Company exercised its option to extend the three buildings and facilities sublease agreements. The monthly base rents total $7,071 effective November 1, 2010, for a term of 5 years with rents adjusted by the CPI index every November 1st. The Company has an option to extend the lease for another five years.

The Company also leases office facilities effective July 1, 2011 for a term of three years with the option to extend for an additional two years. Rent is $5,126 per month with 3% cost of living increases each year during the initial three-year term and the Company must pay a portion of the common area maintenance.

Future minimum lease payments are as follows:

	August 31, 2011	August 31, 2010
For The Year Ending August 31,		
2011	**$** -	$ 7,458
2012	**146,676**	-
2013	**148,531**	-
2014	**139,328**	-
2015	**84,852**	-
2016	**14,142**	
Thereafter	-	-
	$ 533,529	$ 7,458

Rent expense on these lease agreements for the year ended August 31, 2011 was $99,894 (2010 - $89,491, 2009 - $89,129).

The Company has purchase order commitments totalling approximately $184,000 at August 31, 2011, for contract manufacturing organizations (2010 - $117,000, 2009 - $Nil).

(in US Dollars)

The Company has commitments under certain supply agreements with customers for fixed prices per gram on a non-exclusive basis except within that customer's field of use. Two of the agreements automatically renew each January unless terminated in writing by either party. One agreement has a term through June 2013 and then extends for an additional one-year term with written agreement.

9. Related Party Transactions

These transactions were in the normal course of operations and were measured at the exchange amount, which is the amount of consideration established and agreed to by the related parties.

For the year ended August 31, 2011, the Company had the following transactions with related parties:

a) Paid or accrued salaries expense of $565,061 (2010 - $164,375, 2009 - $65,800) to directors and officers of the Company;

b) Paid or accrued consulting fees of $78,099 (2010 - $66,528, 2009 - $Nil) to directors and officers of the Company;

c) Paid or accrued consulting fees of $2,000 (2010 - $Nil, 2009 - $Nil) to a former director of the Company;

d) Paid or accrued professional fees of $26,398 (2010 - $Nil, 2009 - $Nil) to an officer of the Company;

e) Paid or accrued professional fees of $10,620 (2010 - $6,841, 2009 - $Nil) to a former officer of the Company.

As at August 31, 2011, the Company owed $26,034 (2010 - $15,750) to directors and officers of the Company for consulting fees and expense reimbursements which are included in accounts payable and accrued liabilities on the consolidated balance sheets. The Company received $35,000 loans bearing interest of 6% annually during the year ended August 31, 2010, and proceeds were used to retire convertible notes payable. The loan was repaid by August 31, 2010.

On August 14, 2002, the Company entered into an agreement to pay royalties to an officer in exchange for assignment of patent rights to the Company. The royalty is 5% of gross receipts in excess of $500,000 annually from products using this invention. The Company's current operations utilize this invention. The royalties for the year ending August 31, 2011 were $Nil (2010 - $Nil, 2009 - $Nil).

10. Share Capital

Authorized: unlimited common shares without par value.

	Number of Shares	Amount	Contributed Surplus
Balance, as at August 31, 2009	8,720,000	$ 305,128	$ 100
Proceeds from exercise of warrants	16,745	12,875	-
Shares issued on recapitalization	8,043,256	-	-
Accrued settlement of dissenting shareholder	(1,661,241)	(120,803)	-
Carrying value of net assets of parent at time of reverse takeover	-	56,848	-
Private Placement, net proceeds (c)	11,502,732	2,328,501	530,190
Proceeds from exercise of agent warrants	295,200	28,133	-
Stock-based compensation	-	-	340,122
Balance, as at August 31, 2010	26,916,692	$ 2,610,682	$ 870,412
Private Placement, net proceeds (a)	3,000,000	853,191	75,806
Warrant valuation (a)	-	(226,716)	226,716
Private Placement, net proceeds (b)	6,213,000	3,109,409	379,015
Warrant valuation (b)	-	(1,571,185)	1,571,185
Issuance of performance shares (e)	3,333,335	3,400,000	-
Stock-based compensation (e)	-	-	607,116

(in US Dollars)

Proceeds from exercise of warrants	2,148,805	784,858	-
Transfer to share capital on exercise of warrants		257,623	(257,623)
Final settlement of dissenting shareholder	-	(4,222)	-
Balance, as at August 31, 2011	41,611,832	$ 9,213,640	$ 3,472,627

Private Placements Issued During the Year Ended August 31, 2011

(a) In September 2010, the Company issued 3,000,000 units at a price of CDN$0.35 per unit for gross proceeds of $1,002,497 (CDN$1,050,000). Each unit is comprised of one common share of the Company and one half share purchase warrant. Each full warrant entitles the holder to purchase one common share of the Company at a price of CDN$0.50 exercisable on or before March 28, 2012. The warrants were valued at $226,716. Agent's options were issued to acquire 210,000 units of the Company (valued at $75,806) under the same terms of the private placement and are exercisable at CDN$0.35 on or before March 28, 2012. The company paid $96,958 of share issuance costs in relation to the private placement.

(b) In November 2010, the Company issued 6,213,000 units at a price of CDN$0.60 per unit for gross proceeds of $3,695,784 (CDN$3,727,800). Each unit is comprised of one common share of the Company and one share purchase warrant. Each warrant entitles the holder to purchase one common share of the Company at a purchase price of CDN$0.90 per share on or before November 14, 2011, and CDN$1.15 per share if exercisable from November 15, 2011, and on or before November 14, 2012. The warrants were valued at $1,571,185. Agent's options were issued to acquire 345,600 units of the Company (valued at $379,015) under the same terms of the private placement and are exercisable at CDN$0.60 on or before November 14, 2012. The common shares are subject to the Exchange four month hold policy which ended on March 16, 2011. The Company paid $215,145 of share issuance costs in relation to the private placement.

10. Share Capital (continued)

Private Placements Issued During the Year Ended August 31, 2010

(c) In April 2010, the Company issued 11,502,732 units at a price of CDN$0.28 per unit for gross proceeds of $3,209,262 (CDN$3,220,764). Each unit is comprised of one common share of the Company and one half share purchase warrant. Each full warrant entitles the holder to purchase one share of the Company at a price of CDN$0.40 exercisable on or before October 9, 2011. Included in the private placement was a corporate finance fee of 35,000 units issued to an agent under the same terms of the private placement. The Company granted 1,208,165 agent warrants exercisable on or before October 9, 2011 at a price of CDN$0.28 and paid cash finder's fees of CDN$208,174. The warrants were valued at $530,190.

Escrow Shares

(d) An aggregate of 2,500,000 common shares were held in escrow pursuant to an Escrow Agreement dated April 29, 2008. Of these shares, as at August 31, 2011, 1,500,000 shares remain in escrow.

Of the 10,000,000 common shares issued pursuant to the reverse takeover, an aggregate of 4,119,386 common shares were held in escrow pursuant to an Escrow Agreement dated April 7, 2010. The shares are subject to release provisions, with 10% being released upon closing of the reverse takeover and the balance as to 15% every six months. Of these shares, as at August 31, 2011, 2,471,632 remain in escrow. The remaining 5,880,614 common shares are subject to resale restrictions over a period of three years, with 10% being free-trading, and the remaining shares subject to resale restrictions, as to 15% becoming free-trading every six months.

Performance Shares

(e) There are 10,000,000 performance shares set aside for officers, directors and employees of Stellar CA based on meeting milestones related to completion of method development for commercial-scale manufacture of KLH, compilation and regulatory submittal of all required chemistry, manufacturing and control data and completion of preclinical toxicity and immunogenicity testing of products. During the year ended August 31, 2011, the Company reached the first performance share milestone and issued 3,333,335 shares (issued at a value of $3,400,000) of the Company to the individuals named in the Performance Share Plan. The issuance of performance shares was recorded as stock-based compensation.

10. Share Capital (continued)

A summary of Stellar CA's warrants is as follows:

Warrants

A summary of the Company's outstanding warrants is as follows:

	Number of Warrants	Weighted Average Exercise Price
		CDN $
Balance, as at August 31, 2009	-	$ -
Assumed - RTO of CAG	7,259,531	$ 0.38
Exercised	(295,200)	$ 0.10
Expired	(4,800)	$ 0.10
Balance, as at August 31, 2010	6,959,531	$ 0.37
Granted	8,268,600	$ 0.80
Exercised	(2,148,805)	$ 0.37
Balance, as at August 31, 2011	13,079,326	$ 0.65

A summary of Stellar CA's warrants is as follows:

	Number of Warrants	Weighted Average Exercise Price
		US $
Balance, as at August 31, 2009	400,000	$ 0.34
Granted	100,000	$ 0.01
Exercised	(222,500)	$ 0.06
Expired	(277,500)	$ 0.45
Balance, as at August 31, 2011 and 2010	-	$ -

Stellar Biotechnologies, Inc
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements
For the Years Ended August 31, 2011, 2010 and 2009
(in US Dollars)

10. Share Capital (continued)

The following table summarizes information about the warrants outstanding as at August 31, 2011:

CDN Exercise Price	Number of Warrants	Expiry Date
CDN $		
$0.40	4,189,616	October 9, 2011*(Note 15)*
$0.28	621,110	October 9, 2011*(Note 15)*
$0.50	1,500,000	March 28, 2012
$0.35	210,000	March 28, 2012
$0.90/$1.15	6,213,000	November 14, 2011/ November 14, 2012
$0.60	345,600	November 14, 2012
	13,079,326	

Options

The Company has a stock option plan ("the Plan") to be administered by the Board of Directors, which has the discretion to grant options for up to a maximum of 20% of the issued and outstanding share capital amount and subject to a maximum of 5,900,000 shares. The exercise price of an option is subject to a minimum of $0.10 per share, not less than the closing price (less applicable discount) on the Exchange on the last trading day preceding the grant date. However, all of the stock options which have been granted are subject to the following vesting schedule:

(a) One-third shall vest immediately;

(b) One-third shall vest 12 months from the Effective Date; and

(c) One-third shall vest 18 months from the Effective Date.

10. Share Capital (continued)

Options (continued)

Options have been issued under the Plan allowing the holders to purchase common shares of the Company as follows:

	Number of Options	Weighted Average Exercise Price
		CDN $
Balance, as at August 31, 2009	-	$ -
Assumed - RTO Stellar	2,465,000	$ 0.28
Granted	235,000	$ 0.27
Balance, as at August 31, 2010	2,700,000	$ 0.28
Granted	1,554,600	$ 0.68
Balance, as at August 31, 2011	4,254,600	$ 0.43

The following table summarizes information about the options under the Plan outstanding and exercisable as at August 31, 2011:

CDN Exercise Price	Number of Options	Exercisable at August 31, 2011	Expiry Date
$0.28	2,465,000	1,643,333	April 9, 2017
$0.25	75,000	50,000	May 17, 2017
$0.28	70,000	46,667	June 17, 2017
$0.28	20,000	13,334	June 28, 2017
$0.28	70,000	46,667	July 13, 2017
$0.64	70,000	23,333	October 25, 2017
$1.00	85,000	28,333	February 10, 2018
$1.00	70,000	23,333	March 8, 2018
$0.65	1,329,600	443,200	August 8, 2018
	4,254,600	2,318,200	

Stellar Biotechnologies, Inc
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements
For the Years Ended August 31, 2011, 2010 and 2009
(in US Dollars)

10. Share Capital (continued)

(in US Dollars)

Options (continued)

Option pricing models require the input of highly subjective assumptions including the expected price volatility. Changes in the subjective input assumptions can materially affect the fair value estimate, and therefore the existing models do not necessarily provide a reliable single measure of the fair value of the Company's stock options. The estimated fair value of the stock options granted during the prior year was determined using a Black-Scholes option pricing model with the following weighted average assumptions:

	2011	**2010**	**2009**
Expected dividend yield	0%	0%	-
Expected stock price volatility	110%	105%	-
Risk free rate	1.94-3.08%	2.66-3.24%	-
Expected life of options	7 years	7 years	-

The average fair value of stock options awarded during 2011, 2010, and 2009 was $0.51, $0.23 and $Nil respectively.

11. Retirement of Convertible Debt

The Company was party to a series of agreements with a customer including loan agreements, a KLH supply agreement, and a shareholder agreement providing a call option to purchase all of the Company stock, collectively called the "Intercompany Agreements". On October 2, 2009, all of the Intercompany Agreements were terminated upon payment of $35,000. This resulted in income upon retirement of convertible debt for the difference between the loan balances and the termination payment.

12. Income Taxes

The income tax effects of temporary differences that give rise to significant portions of future income tax assets and liabilities as of August 31, 2011 and 2010, are as follows:

	August 31, 2011	August 31, 2010
Future tax assets:		
Non-capital loss carry-forwards	**$ 1,742,800**	$ 243,600
Research and development tax credits	**166,600**	23,900
Nontaxable grant recapture	**-**	166,300
Share issuance costs	**94,000**	60,200
Property, plant and equipment	**-**	33,400
Future tax liabilities:		
Federal benefit of state taxes	**(125,100)**	(27,100)
Property, plant and equipment	**(14,500)**	-
Less: valuation allowance	**(1,863,800)**	(500,300)
Net future income tax asset (liability)	**$ -**	$ -

12. Income Taxes (continued)

The income taxes shown in the statement of loss, comprehensive loss and deficit differ from the amounts obtained by applying statutory rates to the loss before income taxes due to the following:

	August 31, 2011	August 31, 2010	August 31, 2009
Combined federal and provincial tax rates	**28.5%**	29.5%	30.0%
Expected income tax (recovery)/expense	**$ (2,019,300)**	$ (173,600)	$ 1,900
Non-deductible stock-based compensation	**1,141,000**	100,300	-
Effect of income tax rate differences	**(284,200)**	400	-
Foreign rate differences	**(107,500)**	(23,100)	700
Other	**(115,500)**	(11,500)	(1,800)
Unrecognized benefit of loss carry forwards	**1,386,300**	109,100	-
Income tax expense	**$ 800**	$ 1,600	$ 800

As at August 31, 2011, the Company had accumulated Canadian non-capital losses of approximately CDN$1,662,200 and U.S. net operating losses of approximately $3,158,300 which can be carried forward and charged against future taxable income. A valuation has been provided

(in US Dollars)

for these future income tax assets as there is no reasonable assurance the potential benefit of these losses will be realized. These losses expire principally in 2027 through 2031 as follows:

Year	Consolidated
2027	$ 21,500
2028	55,800
2029	274,800
2030	417,800
2031	4,050,600
	$ 4,820,500

13. Supplemental Disclosure of Non-Cash Transactions

Supplemental disclosure of non-cash financing and investing activities include the following:

	August 31, 2011	August 31, 2010	August 31, 2009
Financing activities:			
Share issuance costs – agent's options	**$ 454,821**	$ 166,402	$ -
Warrant valuations on private placements	**1,797,901**	528,502	-
Transfer to share capital on exercise of warrants	**257,623**	-	-
Cash paid during the period for taxes	**800**	1,600	800
Cash paid during the period for interest	-	3,734	-

14. Subsequent Events

Subsequent to August 31, 2011, the Company:

a) Granted incentive stock options to an employee to purchase 5,000 common shares, exercisable at a price of CDN$0.50 per share for a period of seven years.

b) Issued 2,318,600 common shares upon the exercise of warrants for gross proceeds of $830,715.

15. Reclassifications

Certain prior year amounts have been reclassified to conform to the current year presentation.

16. Differences Between Canadian and United States Generally Accepted Accounting Principles

These financial statements have been prepared in accordance with Canadian generally accepted accounting principles ("Canadian GAAP"). Material variations in the accounting principles, practices and methods used in preparing these financial statements from principles, practices and methods accepted in the United States ("U.S. GAAP"), and that impact financial statement line items, are described below.

Consolidated Balance Sheets	**Note reference**	**2011**	**2010**
Derivative liability - Canadian GAAP		$ -	$ -
Fair value and related adjustments	(a)	1,525,061	799,321
Derivative liability - US GAAP		1,525,061	799,321

(in US Dollars)

Share capital - Canadian GAAP		9,213,640	2,610,682
Adjust warrants valued under CDN GAAP	(a)	167,086	-
Exercised warrants under CDN GAAP	(a)	(257,623)	-
Exercised warrants under US GAAP	(a)	270,295	-
Share capital - US GAAP		9,393,398	2,610,682

Consolidated Balance Sheets	**Note reference**	**2011**	**2010**
Contributed surplus - Canadian GAAP		$ 3,472,627	$ 870,412
Exercised warrants under CDN GAAP	(a)	257,623	-
Fair value and related adjustments	(a)	(2,782,912)	(530,190)
Contributed surplus – US GAAP		947,338	340,222
Deficit - Canadian GAAP		8,094,753	1,008,630
Net historical adjustments – US GAAP		269,131	-
Current year adjustments - US GAAP	(a)	(1,089,601)	269,131
Deficit - US GAAP		7,274,283	1,277,761

Consolidated Statements of Loss and Comprehensive Loss	**Note reference**	**2011**	**2010**	**2009**
Profit (Loss) and Comprehensive Profit (Loss) for the Year - Canadian GAAP		$ (7,086,123)	$ (589,971)	$ 5,703
Change in fair value of warrants	(a)	1,089,601	(269,131)	-
Profit (Loss) and Comprehensive Profit (Loss) for the Year – US GAAP		(5,996,522)	(859,102)	5,703
Earnings (Loss) per share – basic and diluted		(0.16)	(0.06)	0.01

16. Differences Between Canadian and United States Generally Accepted Accounting Principles (continued)

(a) Derivative Liability

US GAAP requires that share purchase warrants with an exercise price in a currency other than the Company's functional currency requires them to be classified as long-term liabilities and measured at fair value with changes in fair value recognized in the consolidated statements of loss.

(b) Consolidated Statements of Changes in Shareholders' Equity

US GAAP requires the inclusion of a consolidated statement of changes in shareholders' equity for each year a statement of loss and comprehensive loss is presented. Shareholders' equity under US GAAP is as follows:

	Common Shares				
	Number of shares	Amount	Contributed surplus	Deficit	Total Shareholders' Equity
Balance at August 31, 2008	8,720,000	$ 305,128	$ 100	$ (424,362)	$ (119,134)
Net income for the year	-	-	-	5,703	5,703
Balance at August 31, 2009	8,720,000	305,128	100	(418,659)	(113,431)
Issued on exercise of warrants	16,745	12,875	-	-	12,875
Shares issued on recapitalization	8,043,256	-	-	-	-
Carrying value of net assets of parent	-	56,848	-	-	56,848
Settlement of dissenting shareholder	(1,661,241)	(120,803)	-	-	(120,803)
Issued pursuant to private placement	11,502,732	2,328,501	-	-	2,328,501
Proceeds from exercise of agent warrants	295,200	28,133	-	-	28,133
Stock-based compensation	-	-	340,122	-	340,122
Loss for the year	-	-	-	(859,102)	(859,102)
Balance at August 31, 2010	26,916,692	2,610,682	340,222	(1,277,761)	1,673,143

Issued pursuant to private placements	9,213,000	4,129,686	-	-	4,129,686
Warrant valuation	-	(1,797,901)	-	-	(1,797,901)
Issuance of performance shares	3,333,335	3,400,000	-	-	3,400,000
Proceeds from exercise of warrants	2,148,805	784,858	-	-	784,858
Transfer to share capital from derivative liability on exercise of warrants	-	270,295	-	-	270,295
Final settlement of dissenting shareholder	-	(4,222)	-	-	(4,222)
Stock-based compensation	-	-	607,116	-	607,116
Loss for the year	-	-	-	(5,996,522)	(5,996,522)
Balance at August 31, 2011	41,611,832	9,393,398	947,338	(7,274,283)	3,066,453

16. Differences Between Canadian and United States Generally Accepted Accounting Principles (continued)

(c) Research and Development Costs

Under Canadian GAAP, research and development costs are charged as an expense in the period incurred except in circumstances where the market and feasibility of the product have been established, and recovery of development costs can reasonably be regarded as assured, in which case such costs are capitalized. US GAAP requires that these expenditures be expensed in the year incurred. The Company has not capitalized any development costs during the years ended August 31, 2011 and 2010.

(d) Investment Tax Credits

Canadian GAAP requires that investment tax credits relating to development costs be accounted for as a reduction of development costs. US GAAP requires such amounts to be accounted for as a reduction of income tax expense. There is no impact on the US GAAP loss for the year as a result of this GAAP difference.

Stellar
BIOTECHNOLOGIES
Sustainable KLH Technologies for Growing Markets

Condensed Interim Consolidated Financial Statements
For the Three Months Ended November 30, 2011

(In US Dollars)

Unaudited - Prepared by Management

Stellar Biotechnologies, Inc

Condensed Interim Consolidated Statements of Financial Position
(Unaudited – Prepared by Management)
(in US Dollars)

	November 30, 2011	August 31, 2011	August 31, 2010
Assets:			
Current assets:			
Cash and cash equivalents	**$ 4,075,483**	$ 4,145,492	$ 2,003,296
Accounts receivable *(Note 4)*	**228,232**	39,021	568,495
Prepaid expenses	**8,078**	36,604	22,940
Total current assets	**4,311,793**	4,221,117	2,594,731
Noncurrent assets:			
Biological assets *(Note 11)*	**5,938**	5,763	3,173
Property, plant and equipment *(Note 6)*	**326,836**	338,224	89,577
Licensing rights *(Note 7)*	**166,667**	173,810	200,000
Deposits	**18,500**	17,500	8,766
Total noncurrent assets	**517,941**	535,297	301,516
Total Assets	**$ 4,829,734**	$ 4,756,414	$ 2,896,247
Liabilities and Shareholders' Equity:			
Current liabilities:			
Accounts payable and accrued liabilities	**$ 439,163**	$ 159,137	$ 420,610
Deferred revenue	**77,048**	-	-
Total current liabilities	**516,211**	159,137	420,610
Long-term liabilities:			
Warrant liability *(Note 10)*	**623,014**	1,527,374	797,310
Total Liabilities	**1,139,225**	1,686,511	1,217,920
Shareholders' Equity:			
Share capital *(Note 10)*	**10,290,573**	9,269,433	2,364,254
Share-based payment reserve *(Note 10)*	**1,012,242**	734,524	369,438
Deficit	**(7,612,306)**	(6,934,054)	(1,055,365)
Total shareholders' equity	**3,690,509**	3,069,903	1,678,327
Total Liabilities and Shareholders' Equity	**$ 4,829,734**	$ 4,756,414	$ 2,896,247

Nature and Continuance of Operations *(Note 1)*
Commitments *(Note 8)*
Events after the Reporting Period *(Note 13)*

These condensed interim consolidated financial statements were approved for Issuance by the Board of Directors on February 28, 2012 and are signed on its behalf by:

Director Signed: *"Frank Oakes"*

Director Signed: *"Daniel Morse"*

Stellar Biotechnologies, Inc

Condensed Interim Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Loss
(Unaudited – Prepared by Management)
(in US Dollars)

	Three Months Ended	
	November 30, 2011	November 30, 2010
Revenues:		
Contract income	**$ 15.000**	$ 15,000
Commercial sales	**100,350**	5,638
Grant revenue	**20,017**	49,258
	135,367	69,896
Cost of Production, Aquaculture and Grants:		
Costs of production and aquaculture *(Note 11)*	**208,171**	125,571
Grant costs	**22,866**	29,274
	231,037	154,845
Gross Margin (Loss)	**(95,670)**	(84,949)
Expenses:		
Salaries, wages and benefits	**234,984**	101,717
Research and development	**567,615**	271,327
Legal and professional services	**104,581**	91,041
Stock-based compensation *(Note 10)*	**277,718**	113,861
General and administration	**180,167**	135,002
Amortization and depreciation	**27,065**	13,130
Allocation of expenses to grant costs	**(10,759)**	(12,494)
	1,381,371	713,584
Other Income:		
Loss recovery *(Note 16)*	**105,000**	-
Foreign exchange gain (loss)	**(22,065)**	(84,542)
Change in fair value of warrant liability *(Note 10)*	**713,935**	(5,258,448)
Interest income	**1,919**	1,962
	798,789	(5,341,028)
Loss Before Income Tax	**(678,252)**	(6,139,561)
Income tax expense	-	5,000
Loss and Comprehensive Loss for the Period	**(678,252)**	(6,144,561)
Loss per share –basic and diluted	**$ (0.02)**	$ (0.20)
Weighted average number of common shares outstanding	**43,064,936**	30,749,390

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these condensed interim consolidated financial statements

Stellar Biotechnologies, Inc

Condensed Interim Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows
(Unaudited – Prepared by Management)
(in US Dollars)

	Three Months Ended	
	November 30, 2011	November 30, 2010
Cash Flows From (Used In) Operating Activities:		
Loss for the period	**$ (678,252)**	$ (6,144,561)
Items not affecting cash:		
Amortization and depreciation	**27,065**	13,130
Share-based payments	**277,718**	113,861
Foreign exchange (gain) loss	**22,377**	85,053
Change in fair value of warrant liability	**(713,935)**	5,258,448
Remeasurement of biological assets	**(175)**	(3,081)
Changes in non-cash working capital items:		
Accounts receivable	**(211,276)**	417,164
Prepaid expenses	**28,526**	15,452
Accounts payable and accrued liabilities	**280,026**	165,118
Deferred revenue	**77,048**	-
Net cash used in operating activities	**(890,878)**	(79,416)
Cash Flows From (Used In) Financing Activities:		
Proceeds from exercise of warrants	**830,715**	434,369
Share subscription proceeds	**-**	4,729,524

Share issuance costs	-	(312,103)
Repurchase dissenting shareholder shares	-	(125,025)
Payment of deposits	**(1,000)**	(1,500)
Net cash provided by financing activities	**829,715**	4,725,265
Cash Flows From (Used In) Investing Activities:		
Acquisition of property, plant and equipment	**(8,534)**	(197,652)
Net cash used in investing activities	**(8,534)**	(197,652)
Effect of exchange rate changes on cash and cash equivalents	**(312)**	(511)
Net change in cash and cash equivalents	**(70,009)**	4,447,686
Cash and cash equivalents – beginning of period	**4,145,492**	2,003,296
Cash and cash equivalents – end of period	**$ 4,075,483**	$ 6,450,982
Cash	**$ 1,407,480**	$ 6,450,982
Cash equivalents	**2,668,003**	-
Cash and cash equivalents	**$ 4,075,483**	$ 6,450,982

Supplemental disclosure of non-cash transactions *(Note 12)*

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these condensed interim consolidated financial statements

Stellar Biotechnologies, Inc

Condensed Interim Consolidated Statements of Changes to Equity
(Unaudited – Prepared by Management)
(in US Dollars)

	Number of Shares	Share Capital	Share-based Payment Reserve	Deficit	Total
Balance - September 1, 2010	26,916,692	$ 2,364,254	$ 369,438	$ (1,055,365)	$ 1,678,327
Private placements, net of issuance costs	9,213,000	1,137,103			1,137,103
Proceeds from exercise of warrants	1,278,555	434,369			434,369
Transfer to share capital on exercise of warrants		643,177			643,177
Final settlement of dissenting shareholder		(4,222)			(4,222)
Share-based payments			113,861		113,861
Loss for the period				(6,144,561)	(6,144,561)
Balance – November 30, 2010	37,408,247	$ 4,574,681	$ 483,299	$ (7,199,926)	$ (2,141,946)
Balance – August 31, 2011	41,611,832	$ 9,269,433	$ 734,524	$ (6,934,054)	$ 3,069,903
Proceeds from exercise of warrants	2,318,600	830,715			830,715
Transfer to share capital on exercise of warrants		190,425			190,425
Share-based payments			277,718		277,718
Loss for the period				(678,252)	(678,252)
Balance – November 30, 2011	43,930,432	$ 10,290,573	$ 1,012,242	$ (7,612,306)	$ 3,690,509

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these condensed interim consolidated financial statements

(in US Dollars)

1. Nature and Continuance of Operations

Stellar Biotechnologies, Inc. ("the Company", formerly CAG Capital Inc.) is listed on the TSX Venture Exchange ('the Exchange") as a Tier 2 issuer under the trading symbol KLH since April 19, 2010 (formerly under CAG.P).

On April 7, 2010, the Company changed its name to Stellar Biotechnologies, Inc. On April 12, 2010, the Company completed a reverse merger transaction with Stellar Biotechnologies, Inc. ("Stellar CA") which is incorporated under the laws of the State of California, USA . The Company's head office is 332 E. Scott Street, Port Hueneme, California, 93041, USA, and the registered office is 1868 King George Boulevard, South Surrey, BC, V4A 5A1, Canada.

The Company's business is to commercially produce and market Keyhole Limpet Hemocyanin ("KLH") as well as to develop new technology related to culture and production of KLH and subunit KLH ("suKLH") formulations. The Company markets KLH and suKLH formulations to customers in the United States and Europe.

The Company has received grants for the development of new technology from the National Institutes of Health, National Cancer Institute ("NIH"), the National Science Foundation ("NSF") including grants under its Technology Enhancement for Commercial Partnerships ("TECP") program, and Internal Revenue Service ("IRS") qualifying therapeutic discovery project grants.

These condensed interim consolidated financial statements are prepared on a going concern basis. The going concern basis contemplates that the Company will continue in operation for the foreseeable future and will be able to realize its assets and discharge its liabilities in the normal course of business. Should the Company be required to realize the value of its assets in other than the ordinary course of business, the net realizable value of its assets may be materially less than the amounts shown in the condensed interim consolidated financial statements. For the quarter ended November 30, 2011, the Company reported a loss of $678,252 (2010 - $6,144,561), an accumulated deficit of $7,612,306 (August 31, 2011 - $6,934,054; September 1, 2010 - $1,055,365) and working capital of $3,795,582 (August 31, 2011 - $4,061,980: September 1, 2010 - $2,174,121). As at November 30, 2011, the Company has remaining revenues available under the NSF grants, including the Technology Enhancement for Commercial Partnerships ("TECP") program of approximately $520,000. The Company also anticipates ongoing contract income and commercial sales.

The financial statements of the Company are presented in US dollars, unless otherwise stated, which is the presentation currency.

2. Basis of Presentation and Adoption of IFRS

Statement of Compliance and Conversion to International Financial Reporting Standards

These unaudited condensed interim consolidated financial statements, including comparatives have been prepared using accounting policies consistent with International Financial Reporting Standards ("IFRS") as issued by the International Accounting Standards Board ("IASB") and Interpretations issued by the International Financial Reporting Interpretations Committee ("IFRIC") and in accordance with International Accounting Standard ("IAS") 34, Interim Financial Reporting.

The preparation of these condensed interim consolidated financial statements resulted in changes to the accounting policies as compared with the most recent annual financial statements prepared under Canadian Generally Accepted Accounting Principles ("Canadian GAAP"). The accounting policies set out below have

2. Basis of Presentation and Adoption of IFRS (continued)

been applied consistently to all periods presented in these condensed interim consolidated financial statements. They have also been applied in preparing an opening IFRS balance sheet as at September 1, 2010 for the purposes of the transition to IFRS, as required by IFRS 1, First Time Adoption of International Financial Reporting Standards ("IFRS 1"). The impact of the transition from Canadian GAAP to IFRS is explained in Note 15.

As these are the Company's first condensed interim consolidated financial statements prepared in accordance with IFRS, the Company's disclosures exceed the minimum requirements under IAS 34. The Company has elected to exceed the minimum requirements in order to present the Company's accounting policies in accordance with IFRS and the additional disclosures required under IFRS, which also highlight the changes from the Company's August 31, 2011 annual consolidated financial statements prepared in accordance with Canadian GAAP. In fiscal year August 31, 2013 and beyond, the Company may not provide the same amount of disclosure in the Company's condensed interim consolidated financial statements under IFRS as the reader will be able to refer to the August 31, 2012 annual consolidated financial statements which will be prepared in accordance with IFRS.

Basis of Presentation

The condensed interim consolidated financial statements have been prepared on a historical cost basis, except for financial instruments classified as financial instruments at fair value through profit or loss, which are stated at their fair value. In addition, these financial statements have been prepared using the accrual basis of accounting except for cash flow information.

The preparation of these condensed interim consolidated financial statements requires management to make certain estimates, judgments and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements and reported amounts of expenses during the period. Actual results could differ from these estimates.

These condensed interim consolidated financial statements include estimates which, by their nature, are uncertain. The impacts of such estimates are pervasive throughout the condensed interim consolidated financial statements, and may require accounting adjustments based on future occurrences. Revisions to accounting estimates are recognized in the period in which the estimate is revised and future periods if the revision affects both current and future periods. These estimates are based on historical experience, current and future economic conditions and other factors, including expectations of future events that are believed to be reasonable under the circumstances.

3. Significant Accounting Policies

The accounting policies set out below are expected to be adopted for the year-ending August 31, 2012 and have been applied consistently to all periods presented in these condensed interim consolidated financial statements and in preparing the opening IFRS statement of financial position at September 1, 2010 for the purposes of the transition to IFRS, unless otherwise indicated.

a) Principles of Consolidation

The condensed interim consolidated financial statements have been prepared in accordance with IFRS and include the accounts of the Company and its wholly-owned subsidiary Stellar Biotechnologies, Inc. ("Stellar CA"). Intercompany balances and transactions are eliminated on consolidation.

3. Significant Accounting Policies (continued)

b) Use of Estimates

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with IFRS requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the dates of the financial statements and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reported periods. The Company has made estimates for allowance of doubtful accounts, amortization and depreciation and impairment of property, plant and equipment and licensing rights, share-based payments, research and development costs, biological assets, the provision for deferred income tax recoveries and composition of deferred income tax assets and liabilities, and accrued liabilities. Actual results could differ from these estimates.

Significant assumptions about the future and other sources of estimated uncertainty that management has made at the financial position reporting date, that could result in a material adjustment to the carrying amounts of assets and liabilities, in the event that actual results differ from assumptions made, relate to, but are not limited to the following:

1) the inputs used in the accounting for share-based payment expense included in profit or loss.
2) the inputs used in accounting for biological assets included in statements of financial position and profit or loss.
3) the determination of the useful life of the licensing rights.
4) the inputs used in the accounting for the warrant liability.

c) Earnings (Loss) Per Share

Basic earnings (loss) per share is calculated by dividing income available to common shareholders by the weighted average number of common shares outstanding during the period.

The computation of diluted loss per share assumes the conversion, exercise or contingent issuance of securities only when such conversion, exercise or issuance would have a dilutive effect on loss per share. The dilutive effect of convertible securities is reflected in diluted earnings per share by application of the "if converted" method. The dilutive effect of outstanding options and warrants and their equivalents is reflected in diluted earnings per share by application of the treasury stock method.

d) Share-Based Payments

The Company grants share options to buy common shares of the Company to directors, officers, employees and consultants. An individual is classified as an employee when the individual is an employee for legal or tax purposes, or provides services similar to those performed by an employee.

For employees, the fair value of share options is measured on the date of grant, using the Black-Scholes option pricing model and is recognized over the vesting period using graded vesting. Consideration paid for the shares on the exercise of share options is credited to

share capital and the related share-based compensation is reclassified from the share-based payment reserve to share capital. When vested options are forfeited or are not exercised at the expiry date the amount previously recognized in share-based payment reserve is transferred to accumulated losses (deficit).

In situations where equity instruments are issued to non-employees and some or all of the goods or services received by the entity as consideration cannot be specifically identified, they are measured at fair value of

3. Significant Accounting Policies (continued)

the share-based payment. Otherwise, share-based payments are measured at the fair value of goods and services rendered.

e) Property, Plant and Equipment

Property, plant and equipment are recorded at cost less accumulated depreciation. Depreciation is recorded on the straight-line method based on the following rates which approximate the useful life of the assets:

Aquaculture system	10-20%
Tools and equipment	20%
Leasehold improvements	10-14%
Laboratory	10-20%
Computer and office equipment	20%
Vehicles	20%

Maintenance and repairs are charged to operations as incurred.

f) Cash and Cash Equivalents

Cash equivalents consist of demand deposits with financial institutions, money market accounts, and highly liquid investments which are readily convertible into cash with maturities of three months or less when purchased.

g) Income Taxes

Income tax expense comprises current and deferred tax. Income tax is recognized in profit or loss except to the extent that it relates to items recognized directly in equity. Current tax expense is the expected tax payable on taxable income for the year, using tax rates enacted or substantively enacted at period end, adjusted for amendments to tax payable with regards to previous years.

Deferred tax is recorded using the liability method, providing for temporary differences between the carrying amounts of assets and liabilities for financial reporting purposes and the amounts used for taxation purposes. Temporary differences are not provided for relating to goodwill not deductible for tax purposes, the initial recognition of assets and liabilities that affect neither accounting nor taxable loss, and differences relating to investments in subsidiaries to the extent that they will be probably not reverse in the foreseeable future. The amount of deferred tax provided is based on the expected manner of realization or settlement of the carrying amount of assets and liabilities, using tax rates enacted or substantively enacted at the balance sheet date.

A deferred tax asset is recognized only to the extent that it is probable that future taxable profits will be available against which the asset can be utilized. To the extent that the Company does not consider it probable that a deferred tax asset will be recovered, it provides a valuation allowance against that excess.

h) Financial Instruments

Financial assets are classified into one of the following categories based on the purpose for which the asset was acquired. All transactions related to financial instruments are recorded on a trade date basis. The Company's accounting policy for each category is as follows:

3. Significant Accounting Policies (continued)

Financial assets at fair value through profit or loss ("FVTPL")

A financial asset is classified at fair value through profit or loss if it is classified as held for trading or is designated as such upon initial recognition. Financial assets are designated as at FVTPL if the Company manages such investments and makes purchase and sale decisions based on their fair value in accordance with the Company's risk management strategy. Attributable transaction costs are recognized in profit or loss when incurred. FVTPL are measured at fair value, and changes are recognized in profit or loss.

Held-to-maturity ("HTM")

These assets are non-derivative financial assets with fixed or determinable payments and fixed maturities that the Company's management has the positive intention and ability to hold to maturity. These assets are measured at amortized costs using the effective interest method. If there is objective evidence that the asset is impaired, determined by reference to external credit ratings and other relevant indicators, the financial asset is measured at the present value of estimated future cash flows. Any changes to the carrying amount of the investment, including impairment losses, are recognized in profit or loss.

Loans and receivables

Loans and receivables are financial assets with fixed or determinable payments that are not quoted on an active market. Such assets are initially recognized at fair value plus any direct attributable transaction costs. Subsequent to initial recognition loans and receivables are measured at amortized cost using the effective interest method, less any impairment loss.

Available for sale ("AFS")

Non-derivative financial assets not included in the above categories are classified as available-for-sale. They are carried at fair value with changes in fair value recognized directly in equity. Where a decline in the fair value of an available-for-sale financial asset constitutes objective evidence of impairment, the amount of the loss is removed from equity and recognized in profit or loss.

The Company has classified its financial assets as follows:

- Cash and cash equivalents are classified as FVTPL.
- Accounts receivable are classified as loans and receivables.

Financial liabilities

All financial liabilities are initially recorded at fair value. Financial liabilities are classified into one of the following two categories:

Fair value through profit or loss ("FVTPL")

This category comprises derivatives, or liabilities, acquired or incurred principally for the purpose of selling or repurchasing it in the near term. They are carried in the statement of financial position at fair value with changes in fair value recognized in profit or loss.

Warrants which do not meet the criteria to be classified as an equity instrument are classified as fair value through profit or loss financial liabilities.

3. Significant Accounting Policies (continued)

Other financial liabilities

Financial liabilities classified as other financial liabilities are measured at amortized cost.

The Company has classified its financial liabilities as follows:

- Accounts payable is classified as other financial liabilities.
- Warrant liability is classified as FVTPL.

Impairment of financial assets

Financial assets, other than those at FVTPL, are assessed for indicators of impairment at the end of each reporting period. Financial assets are impaired when there is objective evidence that, as a result of one or more events that occurred after the initial recognition of the financial assets, the estimated future cash flows of the assets have been impacted.

For all financial assets objective evidence of impairment could include:

- significant financial difficulty of the issuer or counterparty; or
- default or delinquency in interest or principal payments; or
- it becoming probable that the borrower will enter bankruptcy or financial re-organization.

i) Impairment of Tangible and Intangible Assets

At the end of each reporting period, the Company's assets are reviewed to determine whether there is any indication that those assets may be impaired. If such indication exists, the recoverable amount of the asset is estimated in order to determine the extent of the impairment, if any. The recoverable amount is the higher of fair value less costs to sell and value in use. Fair value is determined as the amount that would be obtained from the sale of the asset in an arm's length transaction between knowledgeable and willing parties. In assessing value in use, the estimated future cash flows are discounted to their present value using pre-tax discount rate that reflects current market assessments of the time value of money and the risks specific to the asset. If the recoverable amount of an asset is estimated to be less than its carrying amount, the carrying amount of the asset is reduced to its recoverable amount and the impairment loss is recognized in profit or loss for the period. For an asset that does not generate largely independent cash flows, the recoverable amount is determined for the cash generating unit to which the asset belongs.

Where an impairment loss subsequently reverses, the carrying amount of the asset (or cash-generating unit) is increased to the revised estimate of its recoverable amount, but to an amount that does not exceed the carrying amount that would have been determined had no impairment loss been recognized for the asset (or cash-generating unit) in prior years. A reversal of an impairment loss is recognized immediately in profit or loss.

j) Biological Assets

Biological assets are keyhole limpets which are bearer assets to produce KLH. They are measured at fair value less costs to sell. Fair value is based on market prices of mature keyhole limpets which are harvested from the ocean. The Company expenses the costs of aquaculture. Fair value gains and losses are determined upon remeasurement at each reporting period. Biological assets include production limpets and dedicated limpet colonies under contract.

3. Significant Accounting Policies (continued)

k) Research and Development

The Company is involved in research and development. Research costs, including materials and salaries of employees directly involved in research efforts, are expensed as incurred. Development costs are expensed in the period incurred, unless they meet criteria for technical, market and financial feasibility, in which case they are deferred and amortized over the estimated life of related products. Research and development expenses are shown as a separate line item on the consolidated statements of comprehensive loss. As at November 30, 2011, the Company had no deferred development costs.

l) Foreign Exchange

Items included in the financial statements of the Company's subsidiary are measured using the currency of the primary economic environment in which the entity operates (the "functional currency"). The functional currency of the parent and its subsidiary is the US dollar.

Transactions in currencies other than the US dollar are recorded at exchange rates prevailing on the dates of the transactions. At the end of each reporting period, monetary assets and liabilities denominated in foreign currencies are translated at the period end exchange rate while non-monetary assets and liabilities are translated at historical rates. Revenues and expenses are translated at the exchange rates approximating those in effect on the date of the transactions. Exchange gains and losses arising on translation are included in comprehensive loss.

m) Commercial Sales Revenue Recognition

The Company recognizes commercial sales revenue when KLH product is delivered assuming there is persuasive evidence of an arrangement, the fee is fixed or determinable, and collectability is reasonably assured. In limited circumstance, the Company retains ownership until the product is received and inspected by the customer; revenue is recognized upon satisfaction of these conditions. The Company documents arrangements with customers with purchase orders and sales agreements.

Commercial sales revenue includes sales made under supply agreements with customers for a fixed price per gram of KLH products based on quantities ordered, including those produced from the customer's dedicated limpet colonies. The supply agreements are on a non-exclusive basis except within that customer's field of use.

n) Grant Revenue Recognition

The Company has taken the income approach to recognizing grant revenue. The Company recognizes grant revenue when there is reasonable assurance that the Company will comply with the conditions attached, the benefits have been earned and it is reasonably assured of collection. An appropriate amount in respect to earned revenue will be recognized as revenue in the period that the Company is assured of fulfilling the grant requirements. Grant advances received prior to revenue recognition are recorded as deferred revenue.

3. Significant Accounting Policies (continued)

o) Contract Income Recognition

Contract income is recognized when reasonable assurance exists regarding measurement and collectability. An appropriate amount in respect to earned revenue will be recognized as revenue in the period that the Company is assured of fulfilling the contract requirements.

Contract income is earned on both the initial set up fee for establishment of limpet colonies dedicated to meet the needs of the customer and monthly fees to maintain those dedicated limpet colonies. The Company also has the right to use raw material produced from dedicated limpet colonies at no cost with prior written consent.

Contract income is earned from research collaboration agreements whereby revenue is earned through sharing access to the Company's KLH manufacturing methods and analytical data as well as when certain project milestones are met. The customer and the Company will jointly own the rights to practice the resulting intellectual properties within specified fields of use.

p) Accounting Standards Issued But Not Yet Applied

The Company has reviewed new and revised accounting pronouncements that have been issued but are not yet effective. The Company has not early adopted any of these standards and is currently evaluating the impact, if any, that these standards might have on its financial statements.

Accounting Standards Issued and Effective January 1, 2012

IAS 12 *Income Taxes (Amended)* ("IAS 12"), introduces an exception to the general measurement requirements of IAS 12 in respect of investment properties measured at fair value.

IFRS 7 *Financial instruments: Disclosures (Amended*) requires additional disclosures on transferred financial assets.

Accounting Standards Issued and Effective January 1, 2013

IFRS 9 *Financial Instruments* replaces the current standard IAS 39 Financial Instruments: Recognition and Measurement, replacing the current classification and measurement criteria for financial assets and liabilities with only two classification categories: amortized cost and fair value.

IFRS 10 *Consolidated Financial Statements* establishes principles for the presentation and preparation of consolidated financial statements when an entity controls one or more other entities. IFRS 10 supersedes IAS 39, *Financial Instruments: Recognition and Measurement*.

IFRS 11 *Joint Arrangements* establishes the core principle that a party to a joint arrangement determines the type of joint arrangement in which it is involved by assessing its rights and obligations and accounts for those rights and obligations in accordance with that type of joint arrangement.

IFRS 12 *Disclosure of Involvement with Other Entities* requires the disclosure of information that enables users of financial statements to evaluate the nature of, and risks associated with, its interests in other entities and the effects of those interests on its financial position, financial performance and cash flows.

3. Significant Accounting Policies (continued)

IFRS 13 *Fair Value Measurement* defines fair value, sets out in a single IFRS framework for measuring fair value and requires disclosures about fair value measurements. IFRS 13 applies when another IFRS requires or permits fair value measurements or disclosures about fair value measurements (and measurements, such as fair value less costs to sell, based on fair value or disclosures about those measurements), except for: share-based payment transactions within the scope of IFRS 2 Share-based Payment; leasing transactions within the scope of IAS 17 Leases; measurements that have some similarities to fair value but that are not fair value, such as net realizable value in IAS 2 Inventories or value in use in IAS 36 Impairment of Assets.

IAS 27 *Separate Financial Statement (Amended)* has the objective of setting standards to be applied in accounting for investments in subsidiaries, joint ventures, and associates when an entity elects, or is required by local regulations, to present separate (non-consolidated) financial statements.

IAS 28 *Investments in Associates and Joint Ventures (Amended)* prescribes the accounting for investments in associates and sets out the requirements for the application of the equity method when accounting for investments in associates and joint ventures. IAS 28 applies to all entities that are investors with joint control of, or significant influence over, an investee (associate or joint venture).

4. Accounts Receivable

	November 30, 2011	August 31, 2011	September 1, 2010
Accounts receivable	$ 118,232	$ 6,446	$ 223,283
Contract receivable	5,000	5,000	255,000
Grants receivable		27,575	90,212
Loss recovery receivable	105,000		
	$ 228,232	$ 39,021	$ 568,495

5. Financial Instruments

The Company is exposed to various financial instrument risks and assesses the impact and likelihood of this exposure. These risks include liquidity risk, credit risk, currency risk and interest rate risk. Where material, these risks are reviewed and monitored by the Board of Directors.

Capital Management

The Company manages its capital to safeguard the Company's ability to continue as a going concern, so that it can continue to provide adequate returns to shareholders and benefits to other stakeholders, and to have sufficient funds on hand for business opportunities as they arise.

The Company considers the items included in share capital as capital. The Company manages the capital structure and makes adjustments to it in the light of changes in economic conditions and the risk characteristics of the underlying assets. In order to maintain or adjust the capital structure, the Company may issue new shares through short-term prospectuses, private placements, sell assets, incur debt, or return capital to shareholders. As at November 30, 2011, the Company does not have any debt and is not subject to externally imposed capital requirements.

Stellar Biotechnologies, Inc
Notes to Consolidated Interim Consolidated Financial Statements
(Unaudited – Prepared by Management)
For the Three Months Ended November 30, 2011
(in US Dollars)

5. Financial Instruments (continued)

Interest Rate Risk

Interest rate risk is the risk that the fair value of future cash flows from a financial instrument will fluctuate as a result in market interest rates. The Company is exposed to interest rate risk to the extent that the cash maintained at the financial institutions included in the Company's cash and cash equivalents are subject to a floating rate of interest.

The interest rate risks on cash are not considered significant.

Foreign Exchange Risk

The Company incurs operating expenses and capital expenditures mostly in US dollars, with some operating expenses incurred in Canadian dollars which are subject to foreign currency fluctuations. The fluctuation of the US dollar in relation to Canadian dollars will have an impact upon the profitability of the Company and may also affect the value of the Company's assets and the amount of shareholders' equity. The Company has not entered into any agreements or purchased any instruments to hedge possible currency risks. At November 30, 2011, the US dollar was equal to 1.03199 Canadian dollars. The currency risk is considered to be insignificant.

Credit Risk

Credit risk is the risk of an unexpected loss if a customer or third party to a financial instrument fails to meet its contractual obligations. Financial instruments that potentially subject the Company to a concentration of credit risk consist primarily of cash, cash equivalents and accounts receivable. Management's assessment of the Company's credit risk for cash and cash equivalents is low as cash and cash equivalents are held in financial institutions believed to be credit worthy. The Company limits its exposure to credit loss by placing its cash with major financial institutions and invests only in short-term obligations.

Approximately 87% of the Company's commercial sales and contract income during the three months ended November 30, 2011 were from one customer (2010 - 73% from one customer,). All of the grant revenue during the three months ended November 30, 2011 was received from NSF (2010 - 100% from NSF).

Approximately 47% of the Company's accounts receivables at November 30, 2011, were from one customer and 46% from loss recovery receivable (August 31, 2011 - 25% from two customers, September 1, 2010 - 84% from two customers), and $Nil were from the NSF grants (August 31, 2011 - 75%, September 1, 2010 - 16%).

While the Company is exposed to credit losses due to the non-performance of its counterparties, the Company considers the risk of this remote. The Company estimates its maximum credit risk for accounts receivable at the amount recorded on the balance sheet.

5. Financial Instruments (continued)

Liquidity Risk

Liquidity risk is the risk that the Company will not be able to meet its financial obligations as they fall due. The Company attempts to manage liquidity risk by maintaining sufficient cash and cash equivalent balances. Liquidity requirements are managed based on expected cash flows to ensure that there is sufficient capital in order to meet short term obligations. As at November 30, 2011, the Company had a cash and cash equivalents balance of $4,075,483 (August 31, 2011 - $4,145,492, September 1, 2010 - $2,003,296) to settle current liabilities of $516,211 (August 31, 2011 - $159,137, September 1, 2010 - $420,610).

Fair Value

The fair value of the Company's financial instruments is believed to equal the carrying amounts due to the short terms to maturity.

Fair value measurement disclosures include classification of financial instrument fair values in a fair value hierarchy comprising three levels reflecting the significance of the inputs used in making the measurements, described as follows:

Level 1: Valuations based on quoted prices (unadjusted) in active markets for identical assets or liabilities;
Level 2: Valuations based on directly or indirectly observable inputs in active markets for similar assets or liabilities, other than Level 1 prices such as quoted interest or currency exchange rates; and
Level 3: Valuations based on significant inputs that are not derived from observable market data, such as discounted cash flow methodologies based on internal cash flow forecasts.

The Company's fair value of cash and cash equivalents under the fair value hierarchy is measured using Level 1 inputs and fair value of the warrant liability is measured using Level 2 inputs.

(in US Dollars)

6. Property, Plant and Equipment

Cost:	Aquaculture System	Laboratory	Computer and Office Equipment	Tools and Equipment	Vehicles	Leasehold Improvements	Total PP&E
Balance – September 1, 2010	$ 43,241	$ 62,033	$ 16,628	$ 93,689	$ -	$ 28,015	$ 243,606
Additions	4,529		16,567	246,597	10,997	31,092	309,782
Balance – August 31, 2011	$ 47,770	$ 62,033	$ 33,195	$ 340,286	$ 10,997	$ 59,107	$ 553,388
Additions			3,002	5,532			8,534
Balance – November 30, 2011	$ 47,700	$ 62,033	$ 36,197	$ 345,818	$ 10,997	$ 59,107	$ 561,922

Accumulated depreciation:	Aquaculture System	Laboratory	Computer and Office Equipment	Tools and Equipment	Vehicles	Leasehold Improvements	Total PP&E
Balance – September 1, 2010	$ (43,241)	$ (62,033)	$ (1,826)	$ (18,914)	$ -	$ (28,015)	$ (154,029)
Additions	(302)		(4,858)	(53,381)	(1,100)	(1,494)	(61,135)
Balance – August 31, 2011	$ (43,543)	$ (62,033)	$ (6,684)	$ (72,295)	$ (1,100)	$ (29,509)	$ (215,164)
Additions	(227)		(1,794)	(16,067)	(550)	(1,284)	(19,922)
Balance – November 30, 2011	$ (43,770)	$ (62,033)	$ (8,478)	$ (88,362)	$ (1,650)	$ (30,793)	$ (235,086)

Carrying Value:	Aquaculture System	Laboratory	Computer and Office Equipment	Tools and Equipment	Vehicles	Leasehold Improvements	Total PP&E
Balance – September 1, 2010	$ -	$ -	$ 14,802	$ 74,775	$ -	$ -	$ 89,577
Balance – August 31, 2011	$ 4,227	$ -	$ 26,511	$ 267,991	$ 9,897	$ 29,598	$ 338,224
Balance – November 30, 2011	$ 4,000	$ -	$ 27,719	$ 257,456	$ 9,347	$ 28,314	$ 326,836

7. Licensing Rights

The Company received two non-recurring payments of $250,000 each in fiscal years August 31, 2009 and 2010 under a research collaboration agreement which were recorded as contract income. During 2010 the Company paid a $200,000 license fee for intellectual property arising under this agreement to a customer for licensing rights outside the customer's field of use. The customer and the Company will jointly own the rights to practice the resulting intellectual properties within specified fields of use. The research collaboration agreement terminated August 31, 2011 and there are no further milestone payments. The related licensing rights do not have a fixed term or termination provisions. The license rights are amortized over the useful life of seven years and $26,190 amortization was recorded for the year ended August 31, 2011.

7. Licensing Rights (continued)

	Licensing Rights	Accumulated Amortization	Carrying Amount
Balance – September 1, 2010	$ 200,000	$ -	$ 200,000
Balance – November 30, 2010	200,000	-	200,000
Amortization expense		(26,190)	(26,190)
Balance at August 31, 2011	200,000	(26,190)	173,810
Amortization expense		(7,143)	(7,143)
Balance at November 30, 2011	$ 200,000	$ (33,333)	$ 166,667

(in US Dollars)

8. Commitments

The Company leases three buildings and facilities under sublease agreements with the Port Hueneme Surplus Property Authority. On September 1, 2010, the Company exercised its option to extend the three buildings and facilities sublease agreements. The monthly base rents total $7,071 effective November 1, 2010, for a term of 5 years with rents adjusted by the CPI index every November 1st. The Company has an option to extend the lease for another five years.

The Company also leases office facilities effective July 1, 2011 for a term of three years with the option to extend for an additional two years. Rent is $5,126 per month with 3% cost of living increases each year during the initial three-year term and the Company must pay a portion of the common area maintenance.

Future minimum lease payments are as follows:

	November 30, 2011	August 31, 2011
For The Year Ending August 31,		
2012	**$ 110,084**	$ 146,676
2013	**148,531**	148,531
2014	**139,328**	139,328
2015	**84,852**	84,852
2016	**14,142**	14,142
	$ 496,937	$ 533,529

Rent expense on these lease agreements for the three months ended November 30, 2011 was $42,616 (2010 - $23,586).

The Company has purchase order commitments totaling approximately $322,000 at November 30, 2011, for contract manufacturing organizations and consultants (August 31, 2011 - $184,000, September 1, 2010 - $117,000).

The Company has commitments under certain supply agreements with customers for fixed prices per gram on a non-exclusive basis except within that customer's field of use. Two of the agreements automatically renew each January unless terminated in writing by either party. One agreement has a term through June 2013 and then extends for an additional one-year term with written agreement.

9. Related Party Transactions

For the period ended November 30, 2011, the Company had the following transactions with related parties:

a) Paid or accrued salaries and benefits expense of $150,064 (2010 - $101,778) to directors and officers of the Company and their family members;

b) Paid or accrued director fees of $7,850 (2010 - $Nil) to directors of the Company;

b) Paid or accrued consulting fees of $17,250 (2010 - $23,083) to directors and officers of the Company;

c) Paid or accrued professional fees of $13,309 (2010 - $Nil) to an officer of the Company;

d) Paid or accrued professional fees of $Nil (2010 - $5,141) to a former officer of the Company.

e) The share-based payments to directors, family members of directors and officers of the Company during the three months ended November 30, 2011 was $76,904 (2010 - $72,668). Share-based payments are the fair value of the options granted.

As at November 30, 2011, the Company owed $18,600 (2010 - $19,083) to directors and officers of the Company for consulting fees and expense reimbursements which are included in accounts payable and accrued liabilities on the consolidated balance sheets.

On August 14, 2002, the Company entered into an agreement to pay royalties to a director and officer in exchange for assignment of patent rights to the Company. The royalty is 5% of gross receipts in excess of $500,000 annually from products using this invention. The Company's current operations utilize this invention. The royalties for the three months ended November 30, 2011 were $Nil (2010 - $Nil).

10. Share Capital

Authorized: unlimited common shares without par value.

Private Placements Issued During the Year Ended August 31, 2011

(in US Dollars)

(a) In September 2010, the Company issued 3,000,000 units at a price of CDN$0.35 per unit for gross proceeds of $1,002,497 (CDN$1,050,000). Each unit is comprised of one common share of the Company and one half share purchase warrant. Each full warrant entitles the holder to purchase one common share of the Company at a price of CDN$0.50 exercisable on or before March 28, 2012. The warrants were valued at $291,949. Agent's options were issued to acquire 210,000 units of the Company (valued at $49,861) under the same terms of the private placement and are exercisable at CDN$0.35 on or before March 28, 2012. The common shares are subject to the Exchange four month hold policy which ended on January 30, 2011. The company paid $96,958 of share issuance costs in relation to the private placement.

(b) In November 2010, the Company issued 6,213,000 units at a price of CDN$0.60 per unit for gross proceeds of $3,695,784 (CDN$3,727,800). Each unit is comprised of one common share of the Company and one share purchase warrant. Each warrant entitles the holder to purchase one common share of the Company at a purchase price of CDN$0.90 per share on or before November 14, 2011, and CDN$1.15 per share if exercisable from November 15, 2011, and on or before November 14, 2012. The warrants were valued at $2,711,921. Agent's options were issued to acquire 345,600 units of the Company (valued at $226,587) under the same terms of the private placement and are exercisable at CDN$0.60 on or before November 14, 2012. The common shares are subject to the Exchange four month hold policy which ended on March 16, 2011. The Company paid $215,145 of share issuance costs in relation to the private placement.

10. Share Capital (continued)

Escrow Shares

An aggregate of 2,500,000 common shares were held in escrow pursuant to an Escrow Agreement dated April 29, 2008. Of these shares, as at November 30, 2011, 1,125,000 shares remain in escrow.

Of the 10,000,000 common shares issued pursuant to the reverse takeover, an aggregate of 4,119,386 common shares were held in escrow pursuant to an Escrow Agreement dated April 7, 2010. The shares are subject to release provisions, with 10% being released upon closing of the reverse takeover and the balance as to 15% every six months. Of these shares, as at November 30, 2011, 1,853,724 remain in escrow. The remaining 5,880,614 common shares are subject to resale restrictions over a period of three years, with 10% being free-trading, and the remaining shares subject to resale restrictions, as to 15% becoming free-trading every six months.

Performance Shares

There are 10,000,000 performance shares set aside for officers, directors and employees of Stellar CA based on meeting milestones related to completion of method development for commercial-scale manufacture of KLH, compilation and regulatory submittal of all required chemistry, manufacturing and control data and completion of preclinical toxicity and immunogenicity testing of products. During the year ended August 31, 2011, the Company reached the first performance share milestone and issued 3,333,335 shares (issued at a value of $3,400,000) of the Company to the individuals named in the Performance Share Plan. The issuance of performance shares was recorded as share-based payments.

Warrants

A summary of the Company's outstanding warrants is as follows:

	Number of Warrants	Weighted Average Exercise Price
		CDN $
Balance, as at August 31, 2010	6,959,531	$ 0.37
Granted	8,268,600	$ 0.80
Exercised	(2,148,805)	$ 0.37
Balance, as at August 31, 2011	13,079,326	$ 0.65
Granted	(2,318,600)	$ 0.37
Expired	(2,492,126)	$ 0.40
Balance, as at November 30, 2011	8,268,600	$ 0.82

10. Share Capital (continued)

The following table summarizes information about the warrants outstanding as at November 30, 2011:

CDN Exercise Price	Number of Warrants	Expiry Date
CDN $		
$0.50	1,500,000	March 28, 2012*Subsequently extended to March 28, 2013*
$0.35	210,000	March 28, 2012
$1.15	6,213,000	November 14, 2012
$0.60	345,600	November 14, 2012
	8,268,600	

Warrant Liability – Warrants Issued With Canadian Dollar Exercise Prices

Equity offerings were completed in previous periods whereby warrants were issued with exercise prices denominated in Canadian dollars. The Company's functional currency is in US dollars. As a result of having exercise prices denominated in other than the Company's functional currency, these warrants meet the definition of derivatives and are therefore classified as derivative liabilities measured at fair value with adjustments to fair value recognized through the Statements of Consolidated Loss. The fair value of the warrants was determined using the Black-Scholes option pricing model at the end of each reporting period. Upon exercise of the warrants, the fair value of warrants included in derivative liabilities was reclassified to equity.

The fair value of warrants exercised during the period ended November 30, 2011 was determined using the Black-Scholes option pricing model, using the following assumptions:

	2011	2010
Risk free interest rate	2.49%	3.07%
Expected life (years)	0.11	0.86
Expected share price volatility	110%	101.48%

The fair value of warrants granted was determined using the Black-Scholes option pricing model, using the following weighted average assumptions at the end of each reporting period:

	2011	2010
Risk free interest rate	N/A	1.36%-1.67%
Expected life (years)	N/A	1.0-1.5
Expected share price volatility	N/A	101-109%
Expected dividend yield	N/A	0%

Option pricing models require the input of highly subjective assumptions regarding volatility. The Company has used historical volatility to estimate the volatility of the share price.

Options

The Company has a stock option plan ("the Plan") to be administered by the Board of Directors, which has the discretion to grant options for up to a maximum of 20% of the issued and outstanding share capital amount and subject to a maximum of 8,785,000 shares. The exercise price of an option is subject to a minimum of $0.10

Stellar Biotechnologies, Inc
Notes to Consolidated Interim Consolidated Financial Statements
(Unaudited – Prepared by Management)
For the Three Months Ended November 30, 2011
(in US Dollars)

10. Share Capital (continued)

Options (continued)

(in US Dollars)

per share, not less than the closing price (less applicable discount) on the Exchange on the last trading day preceding the grant date. However, all of the stock options which have been granted are subject to the following vesting schedule:

(a) One-third shall vest immediately;

(b) One-third shall vest 12 months from the Effective Date; and

(c) One-third shall vest 18 months from the Effective Date.

Options have been issued under the Plan allowing the holders to purchase common shares of the Company as follows:

	Number of Options	Weighted Average Exercise Price
		CDN $
Balance, as at August 31, 2010	2,700,000	$ 0.28
Granted	1,554,600	$ 0.68
Balance, as at August 31, 2011	4,254,600	$ 0.43
Granted	5,000	$ 0.50
Balance, as at November 30, 2011	4,259,600	$ 0.43

The following table summarizes information about the options under the Plan outstanding and exercisable as at November 30, 2011:

CDN Exercise Price	Number of Options	Exercisable at November 30, 2011	Expiry Date
$0.28	2,465,000	2,465,00	April 9, 2017
$0.25	75,000	75,000	May 17, 2017
$0.28	70,000	46,667	June 17, 2017
$0.28	20,000	13,334	June 28, 2017
$0.28	70,000	46,667	July 13, 2017
$0.64	70,000	46,667	October 25, 2017
$1.00	85,000	28,333	February 10, 2018
$1.00	70,000	23,333	March 8, 2018
$0.65	1,329,600	443,200	August 8, 2018
$0.50	5,000	1,667	September 26, 2018
	4,259,600	3,189,868	

10. Share Capital (continued)

Options (continued)

Option pricing models require the input of highly subjective assumptions including the expected price volatility. Changes in the subjective input assumptions can materially affect the fair value estimate, and therefore the existing models do not necessarily provide a reliable single measure of the fair value of the Company's stock options. The estimated fair value of the stock options granted during the period was determined using a Black-Scholes option pricing model with the following weighted average assumptions:

	2011	2010
Risk free interest rate	1.71%	2.66-3.24%
Expected life (years)	7.0	7.0
Expected share price volatility	112%	105%
Expected dividend yield	0%	0%

The average fair value of stock options awarded during the period was $0.50 and $0.70 respectively.

11. Biological Assets

Changes in biological assets are as follows:

	November 30,	November 30,

	2011	2010
Carrying amount at beginning of period	**$ 5,763**	$ 3,173
Increases in fair value due to purchases	-	3,457
Changes in fair value due to quantity and price changes	**175**	(376)
Carrying amount at end of period	**$ 5,938**	$ 6,254

12. Supplemental Disclosure of Non-Cash Transactions

Supplemental disclosure of non-cash financing and investing activities include the following:

	November 30, 2011	November 30, 2010
Financing activities:		
Share issuance costs – agent's options	**$ -**	$ 276,448
Warrant valuations on private placements	-	3,003,870
Transfer to share capital on exercise of warrants	**190,425**	643,177
Cash paid during the period for taxes	-	5,000
Cash paid during the period for interest	-	3,734

13. Events After the Reporting Period

Subsequent to November 30, 2011, the Company:

a) Granted incentive stock options to officers and employees to purchase 80,000 common shares, exercisable at a price of $CDN $0.40 per share, and 5,000 common shares, exercisable at a price of $CDN $0.42 per share for a period of seven years.

14. Reclassifications

Certain prior year amounts have been reclassified to conform to the current year presentation.

15. First Time Adoption of IFRS

As stated in Note 2, these consolidated financial statements are the Company's first condensed interim consolidated financial statements prepared in accordance with IFRS.

The accounting policies in Note 3 have been applied in preparing the condensed interim consolidated financial statements for the three months ended November 30, 2011 and 2010, the financial statements for the year ended August 31, 2011, and the opening IFRS statement of financial position on the Transition Date, September 1, 2010.

In preparing the opening IFRS statement of financial position and the financial statements for the interim period ended November 30, 2010 and annual period ended August 31, 2011, the Company has adjusted amounts reported previously in financial statements prepared in accordance with Canadian GAAP. An explanation of how the transition from Canadian GAAP to IFRS has effected the Company's financial position and financial performance is set out in the following tables.

The guidance for first time adoption of IFRS is set out in IFRS 1. IFRS 1 provides for certain mandatory exceptions and optional exemptions for first time adopters of IFRS. The Company has elected to take the following IFRS 1 optional exemptions:

(a) Optional exemptions

Share-based payments

IFRS 2, Share-based Payments, encourages application of its provisions to equity instruments granted on or before November 7, 2002, but permits the application only to equity instruments granted after November 7, 2002 that were not vested by the Transition Date. The Company elected to take the exemption available under IFRS 1 and applied IFRS 2 for all equity instruments granted after November 7, 2002 that had not vested by the Transition Date.

Financial Instruments: Presentation

IAS 32, Financial Instruments: Presentation requires an entity to split a compound financial instrument at inception into separate liability and equity components. If the liability component is no longer outstanding, retrospective application of IAS 32 involves separating two

(in US Dollars)

portions of equity. The first portion is in retained earnings and represents the cumulative interest accreted on the liability component. The other portion represents the original equity component. However, in accordance with this IFRS, a first-time adopter need not separate these two portions if the liability component is no longer outstanding at the date of transition to IFRS.

15. First Time Adoption of IFRS (continued)

(b) Mandatory exceptions

Reconciliation of Canadian GAAP and comprehensive loss to IFRS

IFRS requires an entity to reconcile equity, comprehensive loss and cash flows for prior periods. The changes made to the statement of financial position and statements of comprehensive loss as shown below have resulted in reclassifications of various amounts on the statements of cash flows, however as there have been no material adjustments to the net cash flows, no reconciliation of the statement of cash flows has been prepared.

The September 1, 2010 Canadian GAAP balance sheet has been reconciled to IFRS as follows:

		September 1, 2010		
	Note	Canadian GAAP	Effect of transition to IFRS	IFRS
Assets:				
Current assets:				
Cash and cash equivalents		$ 2,003,296	$ -	$ 2,003,296
Accounts receivable		568,495		568,495
Prepaid expenses		22,940		22,940
		2,594,731	-	2,594,731
Noncurrent assets:				
Biological assets	*ii*	-	3,173	3,173
Property, plant and equipment		89,577		89,577
Licensing rights		200,000		200,000
Deposits		8,766		8,766
		$ 2,893,074	$ 3,173	$ 2,896,247
Liabilities and Shareholders' Equity:				
Current liabilities:				
Accounts payable and accrued liabilities		$ 420,610	$ -	$ 420,610
Long-term liabilities				
Warrant liability	*iii*	-	797,310	797,310
Shareholders' equity:				
Share capital	*i & iii*	2,610,682	(246,428)	2,364,254
Share-based payment reserve	*i & iii*	870,412	(500,974)	369,438
Deficit		(1,008,630)	(46,735)	(1,055,365)
		2,472,464	(794,137)	1,678,327
		$ 2,893,074	$ 3,173	$ 2,896,247

(in US Dollars)

15. First Time Adoption of IFRS (continued)

The November 30, 2010 Canadian GAAP interim balance sheet has been reconciled to IFRS as follows:

	Note	November 30, 2010 Canadian GAAP	Effect of transition to IFRS	IFRS
Assets:				
Current assets:				
Cash and cash equivalents		$ 6,450,982	$ -	$ 6,450,982
Accounts receivable		66,789		66,789
Prepaid expenses		7,488		7,488
		6,525,259	-	6,525,259
Noncurrent assets:				
Biological assets	*ii*	-	6,254	6,254
Property, plant and equipment		274,099		274,099
Licensing rights		200,000		200,000
Deposits		10,266		10,266
		$ 7,009,624	$ 6,254	$ 7,015,878
Liabilities and Shareholders' Equity:				
Current liabilities:				
Accounts payable and accrued liabilities		$ 464,925	$ -	$ 464,925
Long-term liabilities				
Warrant liability	*iii*	-	8,692,899	8,692,899
Shareholders' equity:				
Share capital	*i & iii*	5,205,528	(630,847)	4,574,681
Share-based payment reserve	*i & iii*	3,211,085	(2,727,786)	483,299
Deficit		(1,871,914)	(5,328,012)	(7,199,926)
		6,544,699	(8,686,645)	(2,141,946)
		$ 7,009,624	$ 6,254	$ 7,015,878

15. First Time Adoption of IFRS (continued)

The August 31, 2011 Canadian GAAP balance sheet has been reconciled to IFRS as follows:

	Note	August 31, 2011 Canadian GAAP	Effect of transition to IFRS	IFRS
Assets:				
Current assets:				
Cash and cash equivalents		$ 4,145,492	$ -	$ 4,145,492
Accounts receivable		39,021		39,021
Prepaid expenses		36,604		36,604
		4,221,117	-	4,221,117
Noncurrent assets:				
Biological assets	*ii*	-	5,763	5,763
Property, plant and equipment		338,224		338,224
Licensing rights		173,810		173,810
Deposits		17,500		17,500
		$ 4,750,651	$ 5,763	$ 4,756,414
Liabilities and Shareholders' Equity:				

Current liabilities:				
Accounts payable and accrued liabilities		$ 159,137	$ -	$ 159,137
Long-term liabilities				
Warrant liability	*iii*	-	1,527,374	1,527,374
Shareholders' equity:				
Share capital	*i & iii*	9,213,640	55,793	9,269,433
Share-based payment reserve	*i & iii*	3,472,627	(2,738,103)	734,524
Deficit		(8,094,753)	1,160,699	(6,934,054)
		4,591,514	(1,521,611)	3,069,903
		$ 4,750,651	$ 5,763	$ 4,756,414

15. First Time Adoption of IFRS (continued)

The Canadian GAAP statement of interim comprehensive loss for the three month period ended November 30, 2010 has been reconciled to IFRS as follows:

		November 30, 2010		
	Note	Canadian GAAP	Effect of transition to IFRS	IFRS
Revenues:				
Contract income		$ 15,000	$ -	$ 15,000
Commercial sales		5,638		5,638
Grant revenue		49,258		49,258
		69,896	-	69,896
Costs of Production, Aquaculture and Grants:				
Cost of production and aquaculture	*ii*	128,652	(3,081)	125,571
Grant costs		29,274		29,274
		157,926	(3,081)	154,845
Gross Margin (Loss)		(88,030)	3,081	(84,949)
Expenses:				
Salaries, wages and benefits		101,717		101,717
Research and development		271,327		271,327
Legal and professional services		91,041		91,041
Share-based payments	*i*	87,951	25,910	113,861
General and administration		135,002		135,002
Amortization and depreciation		13,130		13,130
Allocation of expenses to grant costs		(12,494)		(12,494)
		687,674	25,910	713,584
Other Income:				
Change in fair value of warrant liability	*iii*	-	(5,258,448)	(5,258,448)
Foreign exchange gain (loss)		(84,542)		(84,542)
Interest income		1,962		1,962
		(82,580)	(5,258,448)	(5,341,028)
Loss Before Income Tax		(858,284)	(5,281,277)	(6,139,561)
Income tax expense		5,000		5,000
Loss and Comprehensive Loss for the Period		$ (863,284)	$ (5,281,277)	$ (6,144,561)

(in US Dollars)

15. First Time Adoption of IFRS (continued)

The Canadian GAAP statement of comprehensive loss for the year ended August 31, 2011 has been reconciled to IFRS as follows:

	Note	August 31, 2011 Canadian GAAP	Effect of transition to IFRS	IFRS
Revenues:				
Contract income		$ 60,000	$ -	$ 60,000
Commercial sales		18,988		18,988
Grant revenue		618,199		618,199
		697,187	-	697,187
Costs of Production, Aquaculture and Grants:				
Cost of production and aquaculture	*ii*	413,397	(2,590)	410,807
Grant costs		595,686		595,686
		1,009,083	(2,590)	1,006,493
Gross Margin (Loss)		(311,896)	2,590	(309,306)
Expenses:				
Salaries, wages and benefits		797,263		797,263
Research and development		906,518		906,518
Legal and professional services		283,122		283,122
Share-based payments	*i*	4,007,116	15,593	4,022,709
General and administration		747,883		747,883
Amortization and depreciation		87,325		87,325
Allocation of expenses to grant costs		(41,170)		(41,170)
		6,788,057	15,593	6,803,650
Other Income:				
Foreign exchange gain (loss)		3,333		3,333
Change in fair value of warrant liability	*iii*	-	1,220,437	1,220,437
Interest income		11,297		11,297
		14,630	1,220,437	1,235,067
Loss Before Income Tax		(7,085,323)	1,207,434	(5,877,889)
Income tax expense		800		800
Loss and Comprehensive Loss for the Period		$ (7,086,123)	$ 1,207,434	$ (5,878,689)

15. First Time Adoption of IFRS (continued)

Explanations for the adjustments are as follows:

(i) Share-based payments

IFRS 2 is effective for the Company as at September 1, 2010 and is applicable to:

- New grants for share-based payments subsequent to September 1, 2010
- Equity-settle share-based compensation awards granted subsequent to November 7, 2002 and that vest after September 1, 2010; and
- Awards that are modified on or after September 1, 2010, even if the original grant of the award was not accounted for in accordance with IFRS 2.

Canadian GAAP allows the Company to calculate the fair value of the share-based compensation on all awards granted and recognizes the expense from the date of grant over the vesting period using the straight-line methodology. The Company determines the fair value of share options granted using the Black-Scholes option pricing model.

IFRS 2 requires each tranche in an award with graded vesting features to be treated as a separate grant with a different vesting date and fair value. Each grant is accounted for on that basis.

As a result, share-based payment reserves was increased by $29,216 at September 1, 2010 (November 30, 2010 - $55,127; August 31, 2011 - $44,809) and deficit has been increased by $29,216 at September 1, 2010 (November 30, 2010 - $55,127; August 31, 2011 - $44,809). The impact on loss and comprehensive loss for the three months ended November 30, 2010 was an increase of share-based payments of $25,910 (year ended August 31, 2011 - $15,593).

(ii) Biological assets

IFRS 41 is effective for the Company as at September 1, 2010. Biological assets are living plants or animals including those which can provide agricultural produce. The Company's keyhole limpet colonies are bearer assets from which KLH is harvested.

Under IFRS, the biological assets are recorded at fair value less costs to sell, measured upon initial recognition and at the end of each reporting period. Accordingly, biological assets increased by $3,173 at September 1, 2010 (November 30, 2010 - $6,254; August 31, 2011 - $5,763). The impact on loss and comprehensive loss for the three months ended November 30, 2010 was $3,081 (year ended August 31, 2011 - $2,590).

(iii)Warrant Liability

Under IFRS, the warrants issued by the Company with an exercise price denominated in a currency other than its functional currency must be classified as liabilities (as they do not meet the definition if an equity instrument) and are recognized at fair value with changes in fair value being recognized as a profit or loss. There is no such requirement under Canadian GAAP as warrants issued by the Company meet the definition of an equity instrument. The Company's outstanding warrants are denominated in Canadian dollars and the functional currency is the US dollar therefore the Company will recognize the warrants as a liability with changes to the fair value of the liability being recognized in the Statements of Consolidated Loss.

15. First Time Adoption of IFRS (continued)

(iii)Warrant Liability (continued)

As a result, warrant liability increased by $797,310 at September 1, 2010 (November 30, 2010 - $8,692,899; August 31, 2011 - $1,527,374). The impact on loss and comprehensive loss for the three months ended November 30, 2010 was a gain of $5,258,488 (year ended August 31, 2011 - $1,220,437).

16. Loss Recovery

A shipment of KLH was damaged by a vendor. The vendor agreed to reimburse the Company for the value of the KLH. In accordance with IAS 37, *Provisions, Contingent Liabilities and Contingent Assets*, the loss recovery was recorded during the period ended November 30, 2011 when the realization of income was virtually certain.

Signature Page

Pursuant to the requirements of Section 12 of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the Registrant certifies that it meets all of the requirements for filing on Form 20-F and has duly caused this amended Registration Statement to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized.

Stellar Biotechnologies Inc.
Registrant

Dated: July 3, 2012 **Signed: */s/ "Frank Oakes"***
Frank Oakes,

President and CEO

[*] INDICATES CONFIDENTIAL INFORMATION CONTAINED IN THIS DOCUMENT, MARKED BY BRACKETS, HAS BEEN OMITTED AND FILED SEPARATELY WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION PURSUANT TO RULE 24B-2 OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934, AS AMENDED.

SUPPLY AGREEMENT

This Supply Agreement is effective as of January 1st 2008 ("the Effective Date")

BY AND BETWEEN:

STELLAR BIOTECHNOLOGIES, Inc., a United States corporation having its principal place of business at Hueneme Rd. 417E, PMB 170, Port Hueneme, CA 93041, United States (hereinafter "STELLAR")

ON THE ONE HAND,

AND

NEOVACS S.A., a French corporation having its principal place of business at 3-5 Impasse Reille. 75014 Paris. France (hereinafter "NEOVACS")

ON THE OTHER HAND.

WITNESSETH:

WHEREAS, STELLAR is a biotechnology company specialized in the aquaculture of keyhole limpets and in the GMP manufacturing of KLH – Keyhole Limpet Hemocyanin – in various formulations;

WHEREAS**,** NEOVACS is a pharmaceutical company active in the research and development, the registration and the commercialization of products for therapeutic use, as well as in the acquisition and granting of licenses and other proprietary rights related to such products;

WHEREAS, NEOVACS owns exclusive rights on certain products, including vaccines called "Kinoids" consisting of inactivated and immunogenic Human cytokines or cytokine fragments, particularly coupled to carrier protein KLH – Keyhole Limpet Hemocyanin ("Products");

WHEREAS, NEOVACS and STELLAR have signed on July 27th 2004 a Confidentiality Agreement;

WHEREAS, NEOVACS wishes STELLAR, and STELLAR agrees, to supply Subunit KLH according to the terms and conditions of this Supply Agreement;

WHEREAS, NEOVACS intends to use the Subunit KLH as specified below for the purpose of conjugation by a third party contract manufacturing organisation for the manufacturing of Kinoid vaccines (i.e. as a starting material used for the manufacture of kinoid vaccines), to be used for pre-clinical and human clinical use in injectable route; the data hence gathered being

relevant for being submitted ultimately for FDA (or other regulatory drug agencies) approval of a new product;

WHEREAS, the Parties shall in due course enter into a Quality Agreement on all quality procedures, aspects and responsibilities of the Parties related to the Subunit KLH.

NOW, THEREFORE, the Parties hereto agree as follows :

1. Definitions

1.1. **"Affiliate"** shall mean any entity that directly or indirectly owns, is owned by, or is under common ownership with a Party at the Effective Date of this Supply Agreement, where "own" or "ownership" means possession or control of at least 50% of the voting capital shares or voting rights of a corporation or a comparable equity interest in any other type of entity;

1.2. **"Batch"** shall mean a specific quantity of Subunit KLH that (a) is intended to have uniform character and quality within specified limits, and (b) is Produced during the same cycle of production;

1.3. **"cGMP"** shall mean the US FDA current good manufacturing practices, as applied to API starting material manufacturing;

1.4. **"NEOVACS"** shall mean Neovacs S.A. and its Affiliates;

1.5. **"Defective Material"** shall mean Subunit KLH not meeting cGMP or any other quality standards agreed in writing between the Parties and/or the Specifications;

1.6. **"Effective Date"** shall mean the date set forth hereabove, on top of this Supply Agreement;

1.7. **"Force Majeure"** shall mean and include any unforeseen happening or event beyond a Party's reasonable control in consequence of which it cannot execute or cannot reasonably be required to execute one or more of its obligations pursuant to this Supply Agreement, such as, without limitation: acts of God, civil war, insurrection, governmental acts, regulations or decrees, strikes, freight embargoes, non-availability of any required permits, licenses and/or authorizations and natural phenomena such as earthquakes, floods and epidemics;

1.8. **"Information"** shall mean any confidential data, information, know-how, analytical methods, samples, etc. relating to process and/or Subunit KLH in the possession of STELLAR or NEOVACS, as the case may be;

1.9. **"Parties"** shall mean STELLAR and NEOVACS. A "Party" shall mean either STELLAR or NEOVACS, as the case may be;

1.10. **"Plant"** shall mean STELLAR's facilities in Port Hueneme, CA, United States, or the facilities of STELLAR's subcontractors, as the case may be;

1.11. **"Products"** shall mean the Kinoids as defined in the preamble;

1.12. **"Production/Produce"** shall mean the development, if applicable, manufacture and supply of the Subunit KLH, intended for transformation and formulation into a new drug product by NEOVACS or NEOVACS's subcontractors for pre-clinical and human clinical trials in injectable route;

1.13. **"Purchase Order"** shall mean an order, price and delivery schedule for the supply of Subunit KLH to be placed by NEOVACS with STELLAR;

1.14. **"Quality Agreement"** shall mean a technical agreement listing the quality aspects relating to the manufacture and the release of the Subunit KLH by STELLAR, as well as any exhibit and addendum, which will be agreed upon separately;

1.15. **"Subunit KLH"** shall mean Subunit KLH (keyhole limpet hemocyanin) formulated in Water For Injection as specified in Exhibit 1;

1.16. **"STELLAR"** shall mean Stellar Biotechnologies, Inc. and its Affiliates;

1.17. **"Specifications"** shall mean the manufacturing procedures and acceptance criteria to be met that condition the acceptance of the Batches and/or any other relevant specifications and/or details for the services hereunder;

1.18 **"Supply Agreement"** shall mean the present agreement and other documents referred to herein and attached hereto and signed or initialed by the Parties, all of which documents form integral parts hereof;

2. Scope of the Supply Agreement

2.1. The scope of the Supply Agreement is to establish the terms for the Production of Subunit KLH by STELLAR. Such Subunit KLH is intended for transformation and formulation into a new drug product by NEOVACS or NEOVACS's subcontractors for pre-clinical and human clinical trials in injectable route.

2.2. The provisional Specifications of the Subunit KLH are given in **Exhibit 1**. The provisional Specifications of the Subunit KLH may be revised by the Parties in mutual consent.

2.3. STELLAR shall only ship Subunit KLH under this Agreement that is in compliance with applicable cGMP or any other quality standards agreed in writing between the Parties and the Specifications and that has been Produced in the Plant or at STELLAR's designated Contractor. STELLAR undertakes that the Plant (or Contractor's Plant) meets the necessary equipment configuration to Produce Subunit KLH.

2.4. The Parties hereby understand that, at the Effective Date, STELLAR commits in providing NEOVACS with Subunit KLH compliant with quality standards required for Phase I clinical materials. The Parties will therefore sign a first Quality Agreement stating the minimum quality standards requested by NEOVACS for the Production of

Batches intended for a Phase I study. Such Quality Agreement shall be signed within 12 (twelve) months following the Effective Date. Further to the development activities under article 3.1 hereunder, the Parties will then sign a second Quality Agreement stating the cGMP quality standards for the Production of Batches. This second Quality Agreement shall be signed before STELLAR's release of the first Batch intended for a Phase II study.

3. Development

3.1. Upon NEOVACS's request, STELLAR shall use its commercially reasonable efforts to improve the process and/or the quality of the Production. In such a case, the Parties shall agree in writing on a work plan, which will specify the program and budget of STELLAR's development activities. Each work plan forms an integral part of this Supply Agreement and will be annexed in **Exhibit 4** hereto. Any change to a work plan must be agreed in writing between the Parties.

3.2. Within one (1) month of the Effective Date, the Parties shall set up a project group which shall have the primary control over the direction and the course of the development activities. The project group shall modify the work plan, as appropriate. In particular, the project group shall take GO/NO GO decisions at the end of each critical step of the development and agree on new timelines and possible additional costs, to the extent that such additional costs are due to unforeseen events and are not caused by STELLAR's gross negligence or wilful misconduct. In this sense "Project Group" means a group composed of an equal number of representatives of each Party which shall be responsible for planning and monitoring the development of the process to ensure diligent completion thereof. The names of each Party's representatives shall be confirmed in writing by the Parties.

3.3. The Project Group shall meet at the end of each critical step of the development identified in a specific work plan to review the progress of the development by STELLAR. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Project Group shall meet at least quarterly, as appropriate also by teleconference or videoconference to inform each other of the progress of the development.

3.4. All decisions, including consents, approvals, authorizations, modifications, directions or recommendations of the Project Group, shall be made in writing by consensus of the Project Group arrived at in meetings, including those held by teleconference or video conference method, at which both Parties are represented.

3.5. NEOVACS shall fully fund STELLAR's development activities requested by NEOVACS, to the extent however that STELLAR does not benefit from any improvement for its own activities outside the scope of the present Supply Agreement. Should STELLAR receive any material benefit from any improvement outside the scope of this Supply Agreement for itself or for any third party, the Parties shall negotiate in good faith the sharing of the costs related to such development activities.

4. Scientific representatives

The Parties' scientific representatives for this co-operation are:

For STELLAR: David C. Spaulding, Ph.D.
Chief Technology Officer
417 E. Hueneme Road #170
Port Hueneme. CA 93041

For NEOVACS: Bernard Fanget, Ph.D.
Vice President, Pharmaceutical Affairs
NEOVACS S.A.
3-5, Impasse Reille
75014 Paris, FRANCE

5. Forecasts and Subunit KLH requested

5.1. At the date of signature of this Supply Agreement and subsequently by January 1st of each year as from January 1st, 2008, NEOVACS shall provide non-binding forecasts for the following year. The non-binding forecasts for 2008, 2009, and 2010 are to be set forth in **Exhibit 3**.

5.2. To the extent it has not been otherwise agreed between the Parties, NEOVACS shall provide STELLAR with Purchase Orders no later than ninety (90) calendar days prior to the requested delivery date. STELLAR shall review such Purchase

Orders for acceptance within 15 (fifteen) calendar days from their receipt by STELLAR. Upon STELLAR's written acceptance of a Purchase Order, such Purchase Order shall become a Firm Purchase Order.

5.3. Notwithstanding the foregoing, NEOVACS may free of charge extend the delivery date of a firm Purchase Order upon written notification to STELLAR. For purpose of clarity, the delivery date may however not be moved to a date preceding the delivery date originally set forth in the Purchase Order. The changes are agreed as soon as they are confirmed in writing by STELLAR.

5.4. Cancellation of a Firm Purchase Order by NEOVACS shall require a written notice of cancellation to STELLAR, and will incur a cancellation fee in the amount of 20% of the price of the original Purchase Order if the written notice of cancellation is sent to STELLAR less than 60 (sixty) calendar days prior to the requested delivery date. The cancellation fee will be due and payable to STELLAR within 30 (thirty) calendar days of the original requested delivery date of the Purchase Order.

5.5. In case NEOVACS does not respect the ninety (90) calendar day prior notice for any reason, STELLAR will use its commercially reasonable efforts to supply the Subunit KLH to NEOVACS, to the extent however that STELLAR has the available resources to do so.

6. Supply of Subunit KLH, Payments

6.1. STELLAR undertakes to at least provide for the capacity to supply to NEOVACS the amounts of Subunit KLH stated in the non-binding forecasts given by NEOVACS on a yearly basis. In the event NEOVACS provides Purchase Orders exceeding the amounts stated in the non-binding forecasts, STELLAR shall use commercially reasonable efforts to supply NEOVACS with such requested quantities. The Parties shall in good faith negotiate the delivery dates of the additional quantities of Subunit KLH. STELLAR shall supply Subunit KLH to NEOVACS only according to a Purchase Order.

6.2. The price for the supply of the Subunit KLH is set forth in **Exhibit 2**. Upon shipment of the Subunit KLH, STELLAR will issue the respective invoice.

6.3. The prices in **Exhibit 2** shall include all the expenses of STELLAR, including without limitation the costs of all necessary material for the Production, all staff, facilities and consumables costs. Prices may be adjusted up or down annually to reflect changes in costs based on the Consumer Price Index (CPI) for Urban Consumers for the United States, using 2007 as the base year.

6.4. All payments by NEOVACS to STELLAR shall be made within thirty (30) calendar days as of the date of receipt of an invoice detailing the matter to which such invoice applies and the price in US dollars. Invoices shall be sent according to the schedule set forth in **Exhibit 4** for the development activities or article 6.2 and **Exhibit 2** for the price of the Subunit KLH. Invoices shall be sent via mail to NEOVACS.

6.5. If NEOVACS finds that the quantity of the Subunit KLH is less than the ordered quantity, NEOVACS shall so inform STELLAR. Both Parties shall then investigate the cause thereof and if the cause is attributable to STELLAR, then STELLAR shall ship at its own cost the deficient quantity of Subunit KLH, or NEOVACS shall have the option to demand the reimbursement of the price corresponding to the missing quantity of the Subunit KLH. However, it is understood between the Parties that all Subunit KLH delivered in excess of the ordered quantity shall be given to NEOVACS for free.

7. Compliance with Law

7.1. STELLAR shall comply with all applicable rules, laws and regulations (e.g. cGMP or any other quality standards agreed in writing between the Parties) relating to the Production of Subunit KLH.

7.2. NEOVACS is regularly engaged in the research and manufacturing of biopharmaceuticals at laboratory scale and is acting as the sponsor company for animal studies and human clinical trials. NEOVACS shall comply with all applicable rules, laws and regulations relating to the use of the Subunit KLH in any such activities and in performing their obligations under this Supply Agreement.

8. Packaging and Shipment of Subunit KLH

The Subunit KLH shall be packaged and labelled as appropriate for such Subunit KLH by STELLAR and shall be provided to NEOVACS together with a certificate of analysis, which shall be prepared and completed by STELLAR. The Subunit

KLH shall be shipped to a location designated by NEOVACS in the Purchase Order, according to the Incoterm 2000 FCA ("free carrier") STELLAR's facility. STELLAR shall organize the shipment and notify NEOVACS in advance of any shipment of Subunit KLH. Freight charges for shipment of the Subunit KLH shall be paid by NEOVACS.

9. Audit

9.1. NEOVACS's employees or representatives may audit the STELLAR facilities or the sub contractor facilities for the purpose of reviewing Production and testing of Subunit KLH for determining compliance with cGMP or any other quality standards agreed in writing between the Parties and the Specifications during the term of this Supply Agreement. It is understood between the Parties that NEOVACS shall have the right to be accompanied by or to mandate a third party having an interest or audit expertise in the Production and testing of Subunit KLH at STELLAR, provided that the third party is bound to confidentiality by an agreement no less restrictive than the confidentiality agreement between STELLAR and NEOVACS.

9.2 Subject to reasonable prior notice, STELLAR shall permit and cooperate with such audit as NEOVACS may reasonably request during business hours for NEOVACS to carry out such audit at no extra charge.

9.3 STELLAR undertakes to provide NEOVACS with a yearly update on STELLAR's quality system improvements, particularly when correlated to corrective actions required after NEOVACS' audits.

10. Inspections

STELLAR shall co-operate with the FDA or such other regulatory body, as requested by NEOVACS, and shall co-operate with NEOVACS in the scheduling of any planned regulatory inspection concerning the Subunit KLH.

11. Exchange of Information

11.1. Upon NEOVACS's written request, STELLAR will provide NEOVACS and its representatives with any appropriate Information regarding the Subunit KLH which NEOVACS deems necessary to the development of the Product.

11.2. Such Information shall be deemed as STELLAR's Confidential Information and shall be used by NEOVACS within the limits of article 17 hereunder.

12. Inspection, Acceptance, Repair and Replacement of Subunit KLH

12.1. NEOVACS's inspection and acceptance of the Subunit KLH shall be made upon review of the certificate of analysis. Any complaints of breach of warranty must be received in writing by STELLAR within thirty (30) calendar days after receipt of the certificate of analysis by NEOVACS.

12.2. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if, upon analysis of the Subunit KLH, NEOVACS finds that the Subunit KLH does not meet cGMP or any other quality standards agreed in writing between the Parties and/or the Specifications ("Defective Subunit KLH"), NEOVACS shall so inform STELLAR within forty-five (45) calendar days from the date of analysis of the Subunit KLH by NEOVACS or its consignee. If NEOVACS fails to notify STELLAR of any nonconformity within such forty-five (45) calendar day period, NEOVACS shall be deemed to have accepted the Subunit KLH as shipped.

12.3. Upon notification by NEOVACS to STELLAR that the Subunit KLH delivered is defective, STELLAR shall investigate in collaboration with NEOVACS the cause of the defect.

12.4. If the investigation demonstrates that the cause of the defect is attributable to the gross negligence or willful misconduct of STELLAR, STELLAR shall, at NEOVACS's sole discretion, either credit the price charged by STELLAR for such Subunit KLH or replace free of charge any defective Subunit KLH for which STELLAR is liable. Additionally, such Defective Subunit KLH shall at STELLAR's sole discretion be returned to STELLAR or destroyed at STELLAR's cost.

12.5. If the investigation demonstrates that the Subunit KLH delivered was not defective, the costs of the investigation shall be borne by NEOVACS.

12.6. In the event the Parties do not agree on the outcome of the investigation, such dispute shall be referred to Senior Management (defined as Officers of the respective Parties). If the Parties are unable to reach agreement within sixty (60) calendar days of such referral, the dispute concerning the conformity of the Subunit KLH supplied hereunder shall be referred to an independent expert chosen by agreement between the Parties. The finding of the independent expert whether the Subunit KLH was defective or non-defective shall be final and binding on the Parties. The cost of such expert shall be at charge of STELLAR if the Subunit KLH was defective and the investigation by the expert demonstrates that the cause of the defect is not attributable to the gross negligence or willful misconduct of NEOVACS. The cost of the expert shall be at

the charge of NEOVACS if the Subunit KLH is found not to be defective or if the investigation by the expert demonstrates that the cause of the defect is attributable to the gross negligence or willful misconduct of NEOVACS.

12.7. If the investigation by the expert demonstrates that the cause of the defect is attributable to the gross negligence or willful misconduct of STELLAR, STELLAR shall, at NEOVACS's sole discretion, either credit the price charged by STELLAR for such Subunit KLH or replace free of charge any Defective Subunit KLH for which

STELLAR is liable. Additionally, such Defective Subunit KLH shall at STELLAR's sole discretion be returned to STELLAR or destroyed at STELLAR's cost.

12.8. If the investigation by the expert demonstrates that the cause of the defect is attributable to the gross negligence or willful misconduct of NEOVACS, NEOVACS shall pay the full purchase price charged by STELLAR for such Defective Subunit KLH. Such Defective Subunit KLH shall at STELLAR's sole discretion be returned to STELLAR or destroyed at NEOVACS's cost.

12.9. Sec. 18.2 clause (i) shall not be applicable to any dispute which relates to the question of whether Subunit KLH is defective or not defective.

13. Use of Subunit KLH, Liability and Indemnification

13.1. THE SUBUNIT KLH IS NEITHER FOR SALE NOR FOR USE FOR ANY COMMERCIAL PURPOSE. THE SUBUNIT KLH IS EXPERIMENTAL IN NATURE AND IS PROVIDED BY STELLAR WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY SORT, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, EXCEPT FOR THE SPECIFICATIONS OF SUBUNIT KLH AS LISTED IN **EXHIBIT 1** AND ITS PRODUCTION IN COMPLIANCE WITH CGMP OR ANY OTHER QUALITY STANDARDS AGREED IN WRITING BETWEEN THE PARTIES. IN PARTICULAR, STELLAR MAKES NO REPRESENTATION FOR ANY MERCHANTABILITY OF SUBUNIT KLH, OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. NEOVACS ASSUMES ALL RESPONSIBILITY AND LIABILITY FOR ANY HARM CAUSED BY SUBUNIT KLH UPON DISPATCH BY STELLAR, EXCEPT IN CASE THAT ANY CLAIMS ARISE OUT OF STELLAR'S GROSS NEGLIGENCE OR WILLFUL MISCONDUCT.

13.2. Consistent with the foregoing, NEOVACS shall indemnify and hold STELLAR harmless from and against any losses, claims, damages, suits and reasonable costs and expenses, including the reasonable costs and expense (including attorneys' fees) of handling and defending such claims and suits which result from (i) illness or injury to persons, parties or property arising out of or pertaining to NEOVACS's use of the Subunit KLH or the Product (including, but not limited to, transportation to, storage at, and handling and processing of the Subunit KLH or the Product by itself or its subcontractors), (ii) personal injury, death or other similar adverse effect to humans caused by (or alleged to be caused by) use of the Subunit KLH or the Product, (iii) any breach by NEOVACS of any of its representation, warranty, covenant or obligations contained in this Supply Agreement, and (iv) any improper marketing, distribution or sale of any Subunit KLH or Product by NEOVACS; provided, however, that the foregoing shall not apply to any claims to the extent arising from STELLAR's gross negligence or wilful misconduct.

13.3. STELLAR agrees to indemnify and hold harmless NEOVACS, and any present or future parent or subsidiary of any of them from and against any losses, claims, damages, suits and reasonable costs and expenses, including the reasonable costs and expense (including attorneys' fees) of handling and defending such claims and suits which result from (i) any breach by STELLAR of any of its representation, warranty,

covenant or obligations contained in this Supply Agreement, (ii) any failure by STELLAR to comply with any applicable governmental regulation, and (iii) any personal injury, product liability or property damage relating to or arising from the Subunit KLH supplied by STELLAR under this Supply Agreement, but only to the extent such failure, personal injury, product liability or property damage is attributable to STELLAR's gross negligence or willful misconduct; provided, however, that the foregoing shall not apply to any claims to the extent arising from NEOVACS's gross negligence or willful misconduct.

13.4. STELLAR shall be liable to NEOVACS for the costs resulting from delay or non-delivering of the Subunit KLH to be delivered according to the Purchase Orders for any reason, at the weekly rate of 1% of the value of the total order starting on the 3rd week following the agreed delivery date up to the 12th week, and 2% for every successive week of delay up to a total value of 50% of the total order set forth in the specific Purchase Order.

13.5. In no event shall either Party be liable for any special, incidental, indirect or consequential losses or damages (including any loss of profits and any form of damages under any liability theory) arising out of or relating to the other Party's

performance or failure to perform its obligations hereunder.

13.6 STELLAR is during the lifetime of this Supply Agreement obliged to manufacture and supply the KLH sub-unit exclusively for NEOVACS and not for itself or for any other third party, solely to the extent however that the KLH sub-unit is used with any form of cytokine conjugate protected by a valid claim in a patent assigned to NEOVACS. For clarity, STELLAR shall be free to manufacture, use, and supply the KLH sub-unit to any other customer, the aforementioned exclusivity notwithstanding, The Parties agree to inform each other of any infringement of NEOVACS' patents by third parties using KLH sub-unit that may become known to the Parties during the term of this Agreement, subject to the restrictions of third-party confidentiality agreements,

14. Insurance

14.1. Each Party shall have and maintain the insurance covers which are required by applicable law. Subject to the foregoing, each Party may self-insure its liabilities under this Supply Agreement or shall otherwise purchase and maintain such insurance as it deems appropriate and necessary.

14.2. On request, one Party shall provide to the other reasonable details of any insurance covers, which the one Party maintains in connection with this Supply Agreement.

15. Intellectual Property

15.1. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Supply Agreement and its Exhibits, NEOVACS acknowledges the exclusive rights of STELLAR to the Subunit KLH and its commercial use and any related information and to any Confidential Information (as defined in the Confidential Disclosure Agreement effective as of July 27th, 2004) disclosed to NEOVACS by STELLAR, and NEOVACS shall not acquire any title in or to the Subunit KLH, except as necessary for the purpose of this Supply Agreement.

15.2. All technology, discoveries, processes, developments and improvements of know-how or materials, and any trade secrets, formulations, and inventions (whether or not patentable) created, owned and/or controlled by STELLAR independently of this Supply Agreement, and all patent and other intellectual property rights therein shall fully remain with STELLAR.

15.3. STELLAR represents that to the best of its knowledge the intellectual property rights to Subunit KLH supplied to NEOVACS under this Supply Agreement have no defects of title, nor has any claim of infringement been threatened or asserted, nor is such a claim pending.

15.4. All technology, discoveries, processes, developments and improvements of know-how or materials, and any trade secrets, formulations, and inventions (whether or not patentable) created, owned and/or controlled by NEOVACS independently of this Supply Agreement, and all patent and other intellectual property rights therein shall fully remain with NEOVACS.

15.5. Ownership of all developments and improvements of know-how or materials, and any trade secrets, formulations, inventions (whether or not patentable) and discoveries created by STELLAR alone or jointly with NEOVACS under article 3 of this Supply Agreement (hereinafter "Inventions") shall be owned by NEOVACS, to the extent however that NEOVACS fully funds the development activities according to article 3.5 hereabove. STELLAR shall have the full, royalty free right and license for unrestricted use, including for commercial purposes outside of this agreement, of any of the above-mentioned intellectual matter or property resulting from this Agreement without payments, fees, or royalties to NEOVACS. In case of costs sharing of the development activities as set forth under article 3.5 hereabove, ownership of the Inventions shall be jointly owned by NEOVACS and STELLAR.

16. Confidentiality

16.1. Each Party shall maintain the confidentiality of all provisions of this Supply Agreement, and, without the prior consent of the other Party, neither Party shall make any press release or other public announcement of or otherwise disclose this Supply Agreement or any of its provisions to any third party, except for such disclosures as may be required by applicable law or governmental regulation.

16.2. NEOVACS is entitled to disclose confidential information under this Supply Agreement on a strictly need to know basis to the regulatory authorities, as well as to its subcontractors, and its consultants who shall be bound by confidentiality obligations at least as restrictive as those agreed between the Parties.

16.3.

In addition thereto, and without limiting the foregoing, the provisions of the Confidential Disclosure Agreement effective as of July 27th, 2004 shall remain in full force and effect after the Effective Date of this Supply Agreement.

17. Term and Termination

17.1. This Supply Agreement shall enter into force on the Effective Date and shall have a term of two (2) years from the Effective Date, renewable automatically for successive one (1) year periods, unless terminated by either Party on six (6) months written notice.

17.2. This Supply Agreement may be terminated by either Party, effective immediately upon written notice of termination (delivered by registered letter) in the event

(i) the other Party has committed a serious breach of one or more of its obligations under this Supply Agreement (including, but not limited to, non-payment or non-delivery), and such breach has not been cured within thirty (30) calendar days from receipt of a written notice (delivered by registered letter) specifying the breach and setting forth the legal consequence of termination of the Supply Agreement if such breach is not cured within thirty (30) calendar days from receipt of this notice; or

(ii) the other Party becomes insolvent, makes a general assignment for the benefit of its creditors, files or has filed against it a petition in bankruptcy, or has a receiver appointed for its property ("Insolvency"); or

(iii) the other Party (a) merges with a third party, or (b) transfers all or a substantial part of its business to a third party, or (c) if an important change occurs with respect to the corporate organisation of the other Party, such as a change of the majority of the management (directors or officers, including any registered authorised signatories), or a change of ownership of a substantial part of the shares or voting rights, or a granting of rights of whatever kind concerning a substantial part of the shares or voting rights (30% or more of the shares or voting rights shall in any case be considered a substantial part). This right of termination pursuant to the events set forth in (a), (b) and (c) may only be exercised for an important business reason (including, but not limited to, grounds by the Party to assume that the third Party will not be able to fulfil its obligations according to this Supply Agreement). This right of termination shall not apply if, in the events set forth in (a) and (b), the third party is an Affiliate of the Party already existing on the Effective Date, or, in the event set forth in (c), the changes or granting of rights take place between the Party and an Affiliate already existing on the Effective Date. This termination right should not apply automatically and both parties should discuss the need of termination. Each Party shall give the other

Party notice in writing prior to the occurrence of any of the events set forth here above.

17.3. NEOVACS shall have the right to terminate this Supply Agreement at any time upon thirty (30) calendar day written notice to STELLAR in the event of unsuccessful development of the Products or for any significant and commercially reasonable economic, administrative or scientific reasons.

17.4 In the case that STELLAR discontinues the Production of the Subunit KLH for whatever reason, STELLAR will assist NEOVACS in transferring the manufacturing technology for the Subunit KLH to a third party manufacturer. Prior to the initiation of such transfer, the Parties shall negotiate a license agreement for the use of STELLAR's technology.

18. Effect of Termination

18.1. In the event of termination, either Party shall, at the election of the other Party, return or destroy all Subunit KLH and Confidential Information received or disclosed under this Supply Agreement and in the case of destruction send a written confirmation of the effective destruction within 30 (thirty) calendar days as of the date of termination. This obligation does not extend to any regulatory filings including Confidential Information; such filings may only be used further for regulatory purposes.

18.2. Either Party may, at its option, and solely for the legal purpose of determining the other Party's obligations under this Supply Agreement, retain a single copy of such Confidential Information in its archives.

18.3. Except in case of breach of STELLAR's obligations hereunder, in case of expiration or termination of this Supply Agreement, NEOVACS shall pay the costs effectively incurred by STELLAR at the date of expiration or termination, including but not limited to the costs of the material, staff, facilities and consumables as well as the activities necessary for a prompt and proper conclusion of the work.

19. Commercial Supply Negotiations

Except in case of termination because of section 17.4 hereabove, if NEOVACS decides, in its sole discretion, to commercialise the new drug products manufactured using Subunit KLH, NEOVACS agrees to appoint STELLAR as its preferred supplier for the Production of the commercial supplies of Subunit KLH, to the extent however that STELLAR has the capacity and the resources necessary to perform such activities (in terms of quantity, quality and deadlines) at a

competitive price according to the biopharmaceutical industry's competitive rates. NEOVACS will notify STELLAR in writing and NEOVACS and STELLAR shall negotiate in good faith reasonable terms for the commercial supply of Subunit KLH according to standards as customary in the biopharmaceutical industry.

20. Subcontracting

Subject to NEOVACS's prior written approval, STELLAR has the right to subcontract its work hereunder in whole or in part. STELLAR shall have duly audited its subcontractor(s) and will grant to NEOVACS an opportunity to do the same. STELLAR is responsible towards NEOVACS for the duly execution of the work by its subcontractor(s) according to the terms and conditions of this Supply Agreement.

21. Force Majeure

21.1. If, in the case of Force Majeure, a Party to this Supply Agreement shall be unable to fulfil its contractual obligations, this shall not be considered as a breach of contract.

21.2. (a) Any occurrence of Force Majeure shall promptly be reported to the other Party and competent evidence thereof shall be supplied simultaneously.
(b) The Party affected by a case of Force Majeure shall use its best efforts to restore normal conditions as soon as possible.
(c) As soon as the Force Majeure has ceased, the Party affected shall inform the other Party in writing. From this moment, the Supply Agreement shall again be fully effective.

21.3. If essential obligations of either Party are affected by a case of Force Majeure lasting more than 3 (three) months, the other Party is entitled to cancel this Supply Agreement with immediate effect by giving written notice.

22. Relationship of the Parties

The Parties do not intend that any agency or partnership be created by this Supply Agreement.

23. Assignment

Neither Party shall have the right to assign, delegate or otherwise transfer its rights and/or obligations under this Supply Agreement (notwithstanding STELLAR's right to use Subcontractors for production of Subunit KLH) to any third party without the prior written consent of the other Party, such consent not to be unreasonably withheld. No prior written consent shall be required in the event either Party assigns, delegates or otherwise transfers its rights and/or obligations under this Supply Agreement to any of its Affiliates.

24. Publicity

Neither Party shall use the name of the other Party or any contraction or derivative thereof or the name(s) of the other Party's consultants, advisors, employees or,

shareholders, as applicable, in any advertising, promotional, sales, scientific, literature, or fundraising documents without prior written consent from the other Party.

25. Survival

The provisions under Sections 13, 15, 16, 18, 25 and 29 of this Supply Agreement shall survive any termination or expiration of this Supply Agreement.

26. Amendment

All amendments or modifications to this Supply Agreement must be made in writing and duly executed by both Parties. The same applies to any waiver of the written form.

27. Severability

In case one or more provisions contained in this Supply Agreement should be or become, or be declared or held, fully or in part invalid, illegal or unenforceable in any respect under any applicable law, court proceedings or any other governmental or other regulatory authority, the validity, legality and enforceability of the remaining provisions of this Supply Agreement shall not in any way be affected or impaired. The Parties agree to substitute for any such invalid, illegal or unenforceable provision a valid, legal and enforceable provision which achieves to the greatest extent possible the legal, economic and commercial purposes of the invalid, illegal or unenforceable provision.

28. Entire Agreement

28.1. This Supply Agreement, together with the Exhibits and the Confidential Disclosure Agreement dated July 27th, 2004, constitute the entire agreement between the Parties hereto relating to the subject matter contained herein, and supersede and replace all prior writings, discussions and rights relating thereto; and, no obligations of any kind relating thereto are assumed by or implied against either Party hereto except for those obligations expressly stated herein.

28.2. In case of any discrepancy between this Supply Agreement and any of the Exhibits hereto or the Confidential Disclosure Agreement dated July 27th, 2004, this Supply Agreement will prevail.

29. Governing Law and Arbitration

29.1. This Supply Agreement shall be governed by, and construed in accordance with, the laws of the State of New York, USA, without regard to the conflict of laws provisions thereof.

29.2. All disputes arising out of this Supply Agreement or related to its violation, termination or nullity shall be finally settled by the court of New York City, NY, USA.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Parties hereto have caused this Supply Agreement to be executed by their duly authorised representatives

STELLAR BIOTECHNOLOGIES, INC.

.....
Frank Oakes
CEO
Date: July 16, 2008

.....
Name: David C Spalding
Title: CTO
Date: July 16, 2008

NEOVACS S.A.

.....

Guy-Charles Fanneau de La Horie
CEO
Date: June 27th, 2008

.....

Bernard Fanget
Vice President, Pharmaceutical Affairs
Date: June 27th 2008

List of Exhibits:

Exhibit 1: Specifications of the Material

Exhibit 2: Sliding Price Model of the Material

Exhibit 3: Non-binding Forecasts

Exhibit 4: Work Plan (in case of Development activities)

Exhibit 1: Provisional Specifications of the Subunit KLH

Subunit KLH formulation: Purified KLH protein in Water for Injection

Attachments: a) Stellar document *MS-060D, Bulk Subunit Keyhole Limpet Hemocyanin*

b) Stellar document *MS-114B, Subunit Keyhole Limpet Hemocyanin, 15 mg in 2 mL vial*

Stellar Biotechnologies, Inc. Material Specification	**Doc #: MS-060D** **Page 1 of 2**
Bulk Subunit Keyhole Limpet Hemocyanin (KLH)	**Effective Date: 5/7/08** **Released per: DCO-00283**

1. **Material Identification:** Bulk Subunit Keyhole Limpet Hemocyanin **P/N:** KLH-20M
2. **Vendor Information:** American Peptide Co. (APC),1271 Avenida Chelsea, Vista, California 92081
3. **Storage Information:** Store at 2° to 8°C. Do not freeze.
4. **Requirements:**
   - **4.1** Retest: 18 Months
   - **4.2** Packaging Configuration: Sterile clear, multi-layer flexible bags, Ultra Low Density Polyethylene (ULDPE) fluid contact layer, Ethyl Vinyl Alcohol (EVOH) gas barrier layer, Nylon strength layer
   - **4.3** Test Requirements:

Parameter	Test Method	Specification
General Properties		
Appearance	APC 50.004	[*]
pH	APC 50.052	[*]
Osmolality	APC 2.136 USP <785>	[*]
Protein Conc. by $_{A280}$	APC 50.095 USP<851>	[*]
A2801A340 Ratio	APC 50.095 USP<851>	[*]
Copper content by ICP-MS	USP <730> WCAS	[*]
Copper / Protein Mass Ratio	Stellar TM-011	[*]
KLH Assay by SEC	PPD-M2715	[*]
Identity		
Absorbance spectra	APC 50.095 USP<851>	[*]
SDS Gel Electrophoresis	PPD-M2714	[*]
Native Gel Electrophoresis	PPD-M2713	[*]
SEC	PPD-M2715	[*]

ELISA	PPD-M2896	[*]

Stellar Biotechnologies, Inc. Material Specification	Doc #: MS-060D Page 2 of 2
Bulk Subunit Keyhole Limpet Hemocyanin (KLH)	**Effective Date: 5/7/08** **Released per: DCO-00283**

Parameter	Test Method	Specification
Purity/Impurities		
KLH Purity by Native Gel Electrophoresis	PPD-M2713	[*]
KLH Purity by SEC	PPD-M2715	[*]
KLH Assay by SEC	PPD-M2715	[*]
Heavy Metals by ICP-MS	WCAS-SOP7120 USP <730>	[*]
Endotoxin by LAL Assay	APC-50.061 USP <85>	[*]
Residual DNA by Q-PCR	AppTec-C3641	[*]
Total Aerobic Microbial Count	PPD-M3359 USP <61>	[*]
Total Yeast and Mold	PPD-M3359 USP <61>	[*]
Vibrio bacteria	PPD- M3359	[*]
Enteroviruses	AppTec-33573 Q-PCR	[*]
Hepatitis A	AppTec-33665 Q-PCR	[*]
Hepatitis B	AppTec-33703 Q-PCR	[*]
Hepatitis C	AppTec-30730 Q-PCR	[*]
Norwalk-like virus	AppTec-33733 Q-PCR	[*]
Rotavirus	AppTec-33734 Q-PCR	[*]

Management Approval/Date: 5/7/08

Quality Approval/Date: 5/7/08

ORIGINAL

Stellar Biotechnologies, Inc.	Material Specification	Doc #: MS-114B	Page 1 of 1
Subunit Keyhole Limpet Hemocyanin, 15 mg in 2mL vial		**Effective Date: 5/13/08** **Released per: DCO-0328**	

1. **Material Identification:** Subunit Keyhole Limpet Hemocyanin, 15 mg in 2mL vial, **P/N:** KLH-20MV
2. **Vendor Information:** Sterile Filtration and Vialing performed at McGuff Pharmaceuticals, Inc., 2921 MacArthur Blvd., M.S. 141.Santa Ana, California 92704
3. **Storage Information:** Store at 2° to 8°C. Do not freeze.
4. **Requirements:**

4.1 Retest/Expiry: Not Established

4.2 Packaging Configuration: 2mL/13mm clear Type I glass serum vial; siliconized gray butyl non-zinc cured stopper, blue flip-off/tear-off seal

4.3 COA for this product will include the COA of the source Bulk Subunit KLH (KLH-20M).

4.4 Test Requirements:

Parameter	Test Method	Specification
Appearance	Visual Inspection PPD-M3072	[*]

	McGuff-M370-0004 USP <1>	
pH	PPD-M3073	[*]
Protein Conc. by A_{280}	PPD-50.095	[*]
Volume in Container	McGuff-M370-0012b USP <1>	[*]
Particulate Matter	MPT USP <788>	[*]
Identity by Native Gel Electrophoresis	PPD-M2713	[*]
Purity by Native Gel Electrophoresis	PPD-M2713	[*]
Endotoxin by Kinetic Method	PPD- M3588 USP <85>	[*]
Sterility	PPD-Celsis USP<71>	[*]

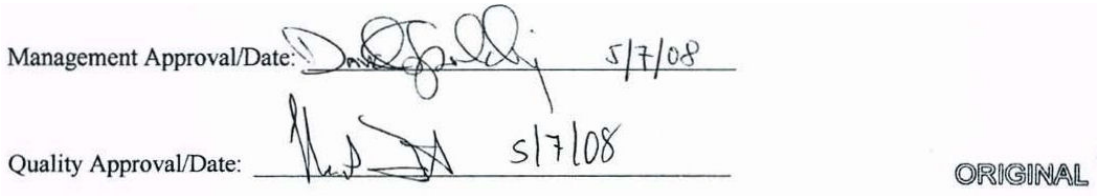


Exhibit 2: Sliding Price Model: Subunit KLH

Order Size	Price per Milligram
< 500 milligrams	[*]
≥ 500 milligrams	[*]

Exhibit 3: Non-binding Forecasts

Year	Subunit KLH Quantity [g]
2008	1.3
2009	2.0
2010	2.0

Exhibit 4: Work Plan (in case of Development activities)

[*] INDICATES CONFIDENTIAL INFORMATION CONTAINED IN THIS DOCUMENT, MARKED BY BRACKETS, HAS BEEN OMITTED AND FILED SEPARATELY WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION PURSUANT TO RULE 24B-2 OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934, AS AMENDED.

SUPPLY AGREEMENT

This Supply Agreement is retroactively made, entered into and effective as of January 1st 2008 ("the Effective Date")

BY AND BETWEEN:

STELLAR BIOTECHNOLOGIES, Inc., a United States corporation having its principal place of business at Hueneme Rd. 417E, PMB 170, Port Hueneme, CA 93041, United States (hereinafter "STELLAR")

ON THE ONE HAND,

AND

NEOVACS S.A., a French corporation having its principal place of business at 3-5 Impasse Reille. 75014 Paris. France (hereinafter "NEOVACS")

ON THE OTHER HAND.

WITNESSETH:

WHEREAS, STELLAR is a biotechnology company specialized in the aquaculture of keyhole limpets and in the GMP manufacturing of KLH — Keyhole Limpet Hemocyanin - in various formulations;

WHEREAS, NEOVACS is a pharmaceutical company active in the research and development, the registration and the commercialization of products for therapeutic use, as well as in the acquisition and granting of licenses and other proprietary rights related to such products;

WHEREAS, NEOVACS owns exclusive rights on certain products, including vaccines called "Kinoids" consisting of inactivated and immunogenic Human cytokines or cytokine fragments, particularly coupled to carrier protein KLH — Keyhole Limpet Hemocyanin ("Products");

WHEREAS, NEOVACS and STELLAR have signed on July 27th 2004 a Confidentiality Agreement;

WHEREAS, NEOVACS wishes STELLAR, and STELLAR agrees, to supply KLH raw material according to the terms and conditions of this Supply Agreement;

WHEREAS, NEOVACS intends to use the KLH raw material as specified below for the purpose of purification by a third party contract manufacturing organisation into GMP grade native KLH, a starting material used for the manufacturing of Kinoid vaccines to be used for pre-clinical and human clinical use in injectable route; the data hence gathered being relevant

for being submitted ultimately for FDA (or other regulatory drug agencies) approval of a new product;

WHEREAS, the Parties shall in due course enter into a Quality Agreement on all quality procedures, aspects and responsibilities of the Parties related to the KLH Raw material.

NOW, THEREFORE, the Parties hereto agree as follows :

1. Definitions

1.1. **"Affiliate"** shall mean any entity that directly or indirectly owns, is owned by, or is under common ownership with a Party at the Effective Date of this Supply Agreement, where "own" or "ownership" means possession or control of at least 50% of the voting capital shares or voting rights of a corporation or a comparable equity interest in any other type of entity;

1.2. **"Batch"** shall mean a specific quantity of Raw Material that (a) is intended to have uniform character and quality within specified limits, and (b) is Produced during the same cycle of production;

1.3. **"cGMP"** shall mean the US FDA current good manufacturing practices, as applied to API starting material manufacturing;

1.4. **"Colony"** shall mean STELLAR's controlled and qualified colony of aqua-cultured *Megathura crenulata* limpets;

1.5. **"NEOVACS"** shall mean Neovacs S.A. and its Affiliates;

1.6. **"Defective Raw Material"** shall mean a Raw Material not meeting cGMP or any other quality standards agreed in writing between the Parties and/or the Specifications;

1.7. **"Effective Date"** shall mean the date set forth hereabove, on top of this Supply Agreement;

1.8. **"Force Majeure"** shall mean and include any unforeseen happening or event beyond a Party's reasonable control in consequence of which it cannot execute or cannot reasonably be required to execute one or more of its obligations pursuant to this Supply Agreement, such as, without limitation: acts of God, civil war, insurrection, governmental acts, regulations or decrees, strikes, freight embargoes, non-availability of any required permits, licenses and/or authorizations and natural phenomena such as earthquakes, floods and epidemics;

1.9. **"Information"** shall mean any confidential data, information, know-how, analytical methods, samples, etc. relating to process and/or Raw Material in the possession of STELLAR or NEOVACS, as the case may be;

1.10. **"Parties" shall mean STELLAR** and NEOVACS. A "Party" shall mean either STELLAR or NEOVACS, as the case may be;

1.11. **"Plant" shall** mean STELLAR's facilities in Port Hueneme, CA, United States, or the facilities of STELLAR's subcontractors, as the case may be;

1.12. **"Products"** shall mean the Kinoids as defined in the preamble;

1.13. **"Production/Produce"** shall mean the development, if applicable, manufacture and supply of the Raw Material, intended for transformation and formulation into a new drug product by NEOVACS or NEOVACS's subcontractors for pre-clinical and human clinical trials in injectable route;

1 14. **"Purchase Order"** shall mean an order, price and delivery schedule for the supply of Raw Material to be placed by NEOVACS with STELLAR;

1.15. **"Quality Agreement"** shall mean a technical agreement listing the quality aspects relating to the manufacture and the release of the Raw Material by STELLAR, as well as any exhibit and addendum, which will be agreed upon separately;

1 16. **"Raw Material"** shall mean crude KLH (keyhole limpet hemocyanin) in ammonium sulfate precipitate as specified in Exhibit 1;

1 17. **"STELLAR"** shall mean Stellar Biotechnologies, Inc. and its Affiliates;

1.18. **"Specifications"** shall mean the manufacturing procedures and acceptance criteria to be met that condition the acceptance of the Batches and/or any other relevant specifications and/or details for the services hereunder;

1.19. **"Supply Agreement"** shall mean the present agreement and other documents referred to herein and attached hereto and signed or initialed by the Parties, all of which documents form integral parts hereof;

1.20. **"TNF"** shall mean human Tumor Necrosis Factor.

2. Scope of the Supply Agreement

2.1. The scope of the Supply Agreement is to establish the terms for the Production of Raw Material by STELLAR. Such Raw Material is intended for transformation and formulation into a new drug product by NEOVACS or NEOVACS's subcontractors for pre-clinical and human clinical trials in injectable route.

2.2. The provisional Specifications of the Raw Material are given in **Exhibit 1.** The provisional Specifications of the Raw Material may be revised by the Parties in mutual consent.

2.3. STELLAR shall only ship Raw Material under this Agreement that is in compliance with applicable cGMP or any other quality standards agreed in writing between the Parties and the Specifications and that has been Produced in the Plant. STELLAR undertakes that the Plant meets the necessary equipment configuration to Produce Raw Material.

2.4. The Parties hereby understand that, at the Effective Date, STELLAR commits in providing NEOVACS with Raw Material compliant with quality standards required for Phase I clinical materials. The Parties will therefore sign a first Quality Agreement stating the minimum quality standards requested by NEOVACS for the Production of Batches intended for a Phase I study. Such Quality

Agreement shall be signed within 12 (twelve) months following the Effective Date. Further to the development activities under article 4.1 hereunder, the Parties will then sign a second Quality Agreement stating the cGMP quality standards for the Production of Batches. This second Quality Agreement shall be signed before STELLAR's release of the first Batch intended for a Phase II study.

3. Establishment of the Colony

3.1. The Raw Material shall be Produced from STELLAR's proprietary aquaculture systems and STELLAR's Colony.

3.2. The Parties hereby agree that NEOVACS will fund the maintenance of a dedicated Colony, as set forth in **Exhibit 2.** Such Colony shall be dedicated exclusively to the needs of NEOVACS as set forth under the present Supply Agreement. STELLAR shall retain the right to use free of charge Raw Material Produced from the NEOVACS dedicated Colony provided that STELLAR obtains prior written consent from NEOVACS. Such consent shall not be unreasonably withheld.

3.3. Should NEOVACS from time to time require an amounts) of Raw Material beyond the production capacity of the dedicated Colony, which might be anticipated by STELLAR from NEOVACS non binding forecast, as set forth in **Exhibit 4,** NEOVACS may request that STELLAR supply such amount(s), and STELLAR may request that NEOVACS accept such amount(s) Produced from other STELLAR owned qualified production Colony. STELLAR shall use commercially reasonable efforts to supply NEOVACS, and NEOVACS shall use commercially reasonable efforts to accept such requested quantities from STELLAR's production Colony.

3.4. Should the Parties agree on the necessity of establishing any additional Colonies to comply with NEOVACS's requirements for Raw Material, the Parties shall agree in good faith on the terms and conditions for establishment and maintenance of such additional Colonies and **Exhibit 2** will be amended accordingly**.**

3.5. STELLAR shall use its commercially reasonably efforts to maintain the good health of the Colony and shall pay for the replacement of any dead, sick or infected animal which may have an impact on the quality of the Product. STELLAR undertakes to provide NEOVACS with a list of the animals and a regular update on the animal condition including any replacement. STELLAR shall immediately inform NEOVACS in writing of any event regarding the health of the Colony deemed to be outside of normal aquaculture operations.

4. Development

4.1. Upon NEOVACS's request, STELLAR shall use its commercially reasonable efforts to improve the process and/or the quality of the Production. In such a case, the Parties shall agree in writing on a work plan, which will specify the program and budget of STELLAR's development activities. Each work plan forms an integral part of this Supply Agreement and will be annexed in **Exhibit 5** hereto. Any change to a work plan must be agreed in writing between the Parties.

4.2. Within one (1) month of the Effective Date, the Parties shall set up a project group which shall have the primary control over the direction and the course of the development activities. The project group shall modify the work plan, as appropriate. In particular, the project group shall take GO/NO GO decisions at the end of each critical step of the development and agree on new timelines and possible additional costs, to the extent that such additional costs are due to unforeseen events and are not caused by STELLAR's gross negligence or willful misconduct. In this sense "Project Group" means a group composed of an equal number of representatives of each Party which shall be responsible for planning and monitoring the development of the process to ensure diligent completion thereof. The names of each Party's representatives shall be confirmed in writing by the Parties.

4.3. The Project Group shall meet at the end of each critical step of the development identified in a specific work plan to review the progress of the development by STELLAR. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Project Group shall meet at least quarterly, as appropriate also by teleconference or videoconference to inform each other of the progress of the development.

4.4. All decisions, including consents, approvals, authorizations, modifications, directions or recommendations of the Project Group, shall be made in writing by consensus of the Project Group arrived at in meetings, including those held by teleconference or video conference method, at which both Parties are represented.

4.5. NEOVACS shall fully fund STELLAR's development activities requested by NEOVACS, to the extent however that STELLAR does not benefit from any improvement for its own activities outside the scope of the present Supply Agreement. Should STELLAR receive any material benefit from any improvement outside the scope of this Supply Agreement for itself or for any third party, the Parties shall negotiate in good faith the sharing of the costs related to such development activities.

5. Scientific representatives

The Parties' scientific representatives for this co-operation are:

For STELLAR: David C. Spaulding, Ph.D.
Chief Technology Officer
417 E. Hueneme Road #170
Port Hueneme. CA 93041

For NEOVACS: Bernard Fanget, Ph.D.
Vice President, Pharmaceutical Affairs
NEOVACS S.A.
3-5, Impasse Reille
75014 Paris, FRANCE

6. Forecasts and Raw Material requested

6.1. At the date of signature of this Supply Agreement and subsequently by December 31 of each year as from December 31, 2007, NEOVACS shall provide non-binding forecasts for the following year. The non-binding forecasts for 2008 and 2009 are to be set forth in **Exhibit 4.**

6.2. To the extent it has not been otherwise agreed between the Parties, NEOVACS shall provide STELLAR with Purchase Orders no later than ninety (90) calendar days prior to the requested delivery date. STELLAR shall review such Purchase Orders for acceptance within 15 (fifteen) calendar days from their receipt by STELLAR. Upon STELLAR's written acceptance of a Purchase Order, such Purchase Order shall become a Firm Purchase Order.

6.3. Notwithstanding the foregoing, NEOVACS may free of charge extend the delivery date of a firm Purchase Order upon written notification to STELLAR. For purpose of clarity, the delivery date may however not be moved to a date preceding the delivery date originally set forth in the Purchase Order. The changes are agreed as soon as they are confirmed in writing by STELLAR.

6.4. Cancellation of a Firm Purchase Order by NEOVACS shall require a written notice of cancellation to STELLAR, and will incur a cancellation fee in the amount of 20% of the price of the original Purchase Order if the written notice of cancellation is sent to STELLAR less than 60 (sixty) calendar days prior to the requested delivery date. The cancellation fee will be due and payable to STELLAR within 30 (thirty) calendar days of the original requested delivery date of the Purchase Order.

6.5. In case NEOVACS does not respect the ninety (90) calendar day prior notice for any reason, STELLAR will use its commercially reasonable efforts to supply the Raw Material to NEOVACS, to the extent however that STELLAR has the available resources to do so.

7. Supply of Raw Material, Payments

7.1. STELLAR undertakes to at least provide for the capacity to supply to NEOVACS the amounts of Raw Material stated in the non-binding forecasts given by NEOVACS on a yearly basis. In the event NEOVACS provides Purchase Orders exceeding the amounts stated in the non-binding forecasts, STELLAR shall use commercially reasonable efforts to supply NEOVACS with such requested quantities. The Parties shall in good faith negotiate the delivery dates of the additional quantities of Raw Material.

STELLAR shall supply Raw Material to NEOVACS only according to a Purchase Order.

7.2. Subject to articles 3 and 4 hereabove, the price for the supply of the Raw Material is set forth in Exhibit 3. Upon shipment of the Raw Material, STELLAR will issue the respective invoice.

7.3. The prices under articles 3, 4 and 7 shall include all the expenses of STELLAR, including without limitation the costs of all necessary material for the Production, all staff, facilities and consumables costs. Prices may be adjusted up or down annually to reflect changes in costs based on the Consumer Price Index (CPI) for Urban Consumers for the United States, using 2006 as the base year.

7.4. All payments by NEOVACS to STELLAR shall be made within thirty (30) calendar days as of the date of receipt of an invoice detailing the matter to which such invoice applies and the price in US dollars. Invoices shall be sent according to the schedule set forth in **Exhibit 2** for the establishment of the Colony, **Exhibit 5** for the development activities or article 7.2 and **Exhibit 3** for the price of the Raw Material. Invoices shall be sent via mail to NEOVACS.

7.5. If NEOVACS finds that the quantity of the Raw Material is less than the ordered quantity, NEOVACS shall so inform STELLAR. Both Parties shall then investigate the cause thereof and if the cause is attributable to STELLAR, then STELLAR shall ship at its own cost the deficient quantity of Raw Material, or NEOVACS shall have the option to demand the reimbursement of the price corresponding to the missing quantity of the Raw Material. However, it is understood between the Parties that all Raw Material delivered in excess of the ordered quantity shall be given to NEOVACS for free.

8. Compliance with Law

8.1. STELLAR shall comply with all applicable rules, laws and regulations (e.g. cGMP or any other quality standards agreed in writing between the Parties) relating to the Production of Raw Material.

8.2. NEOVACS is regularly engaged in the research and manufacturing of biopharmaceuticals at laboratory scale and is acting as the sponsor company for animal studies and human clinical trials. NEOVACS shall comply with all applicable rules, laws and regulations relating to the use of the Raw Material in any such activities and in performing their obligations under this Supply Agreement.

9. Packaging and Shipment of Raw Material

The Raw Material shall be packaged and labelled as appropriate for such Raw Material by STELLAR and shall be provided to NEOVACS together with a certificate of analysis, which shall be prepared and completed by STELLAR. The Raw Material shall be shipped to a location designated by NEOVACS in the Purchase Order, according to the Incoterm 2000 FCA ("free carrier") STELLAR's facility. STELLAR shall organize

the shipment and notify NEOVACS in advance of any shipment of Raw Material. Freight charges for shipment of the Raw Material shall be paid by NEOVACS.

10. Audit

10.1 NEOVACS's employees or representatives may audit the STELLAR facilities for the purpose of reviewing Production and testing of Raw Material for determining compliance with cGMP or any other quality standards agreed in writing between the Parties and the Specifications during the term of this Supply Agreement. It is understood between the Parties that NEOVACS shall have the right to be accompanied by or to mandate a third party having an interest or audit expertise in the Production and testing of Raw Material at STELLAR, provided that the third party is bound to confidentiality by an agreement no less restrictive than the confidentiality agreement between STELLAR and NEOVACS.

10.2. Subject to reasonable prior notice, STELLAR shall permit and cooperate with such audit as NEOVACS may reasonably request during business hours for NEOVACS to carry out such audit at no extra charge.

10.3. STELLAR undertakes to provide NEOVACS with a yearly update on STELLAR's quality system improvements, particularly when correlated to corrective actions required after NEOVACS' audits.

11. Inspections

STELLAR shall co-operate with the FDA or such other regulatory body, as requested by NEOVACS, and shall co-operate with NEOVACS in the scheduling of any planned regulatory inspection concerning the Raw Material.

12. Exchange of Information

12.1. Upon NEOVACS's written request, STELLAR will provide NEOVACS and its representatives with any appropriate Information regarding the Raw Material which NEOVACS deems necessary to the development of the Product.

12.2. Such Information shall be deemed as STELLAR's Confidential Information and shall be used by NEOVACS within the limits of article 18 hereunder.

13. Inspection, Acceptance, Repair and Replacement of Raw Material

13.1. NEOVACS's inspection and acceptance of the Raw Material shall be made upon review of the certificate of analysis. Any complaints of breach of warranty must be received in writing by STELLAR within thirty (30) calendar days after receipt of the certificate of analysis by NEOVACS.

13.2. Notwithstanding the foregoing, if, upon analysis of the Raw Material, NEOVACS finds that the Raw Material does not meet cGMP or any other quality standards agreed in writing between the Parties and/or the Specifications ("Defective Raw Material"), NEOVACS shall so inform STELLAR within forty-five (45) calendar days from the date of analysis of the Raw Material by NEOVACS or its consignee. If NEOVACS fails to notify STELLAR of any nonconformity within such forty-five (45) calendar day period, NEOVACS shall be deemed to have accepted the Raw Material as shipped.

13.3. Upon notification by NEOVACS to STELLAR that the Raw Material delivered is defective, STELLAR shall investigate in collaboration with NEOVACS the cause of the defect.

13.4. If the investigation demonstrates that the cause of the defect is attributable to the gross negligence or willful misconduct of STELLAR, STELLAR shall, at NEOVACS's sole discretion, either credit the price charged by STELLAR for such Raw Material or replace free of charge any defective Raw Material for which STELLAR is liable. Additionally, such Defective Raw Material shall at STELLAR's sole discretion be returned to STELLAR or destroyed at STELLAR' s cost.

13.5. If the investigation demonstrates that the Raw Material delivered was not defective, the costs of the investigation shall be borne by NEOVACS.

13.6. In the event the Parties do not agree on the outcome of the investigation, such dispute shall be referred to Senior Management (defined as Officers of the respective Parties). If the Parties are unable to reach agreement within sixty (60) calendar days of such referral, the dispute concerning the conformity of the Raw Material supplied hereunder shall be referred to an independent expert chosen by agreement between the Parties. The finding of the independent expert whether the Raw Material was defective or non-defective shall be final and binding on the Parties. The cost of such expert shall be at charge of STELLAR if the Raw Material was defective and the investigation by the expert demonstrates that the cause of the defect is not attributable to the gross negligence or willful misconduct of NEOVACS. The cost of the expert shall be at the charge of NEOVACS if the Raw Material is found not to be defective or if the investigation by the expert demonstrates that the cause of the defect is attributable to the gross negligence or willful misconduct of NEOVACS.

13.7. If the investigation by the expert demonstrates that the cause of the defect is attributable to the gross negligence or willful misconduct of STELLAR, STELLAR shall, at NEOVACS's sole discretion, either credit the price charged by STELLAR for such Raw Material or replace free of charge any Defective Raw Material for which STELLAR is liable. Additionally, such Defective Raw Material shall at STELLAR's sole discretion be returned to STELLAR or destroyed at STELLAR's cost.

13.8. If the investigation by the expert demonstrates that the cause of the defect is attributable to the gross negligence or willful misconduct of NEOVACS, NEOVACS shall pay the full purchase price charged by STELLAR for such Defective Raw Material. Such Defective Raw Material shall at STELLAR's sole discretion be returned to STELLAR or destroyed at NEOVACS's cost.

13.9. Sec. 19.2 clause (i) shall not be applicable to any dispute which relates to the question of whether Raw Material is defective or not defective.

14. Use of Raw Material, Liability and Indemnification

14.1. THE RAW MATERIAL IS NEITHER FOR SALE NOR FOR USE FOR ANY COMMERCIAL PURPOSE. THE RAW MATERIAL IS EXPERIMENTAL IN NATURE AND IS PROVIDED BY STELLAR WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY SORT, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, EXCEPT FOR THE SPECIFICATIONS OF RAW MATERIAL AS LISTED IN **EXHIBIT I** AND ITS PRODUCTION IN COMPLIANCE WITH CGMP OR ANY OTHER QUALITY STANDARDS AGREED IN WRITING BETWEEN THE PARTIES. IN PARTICULAR, STELLAR MAKES NO REPRESENTATION FOR ANY MERCHANTABILITY OF RAW MATERIAL, OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. NEOVACS ASSUMES ALL RESPONSIBILITY AND LIABILITY FOR ANY HARM CAUSED BY RAW MATERIAL UPON DISPATCH BY STELLAR, EXCEPT IN CASE THAT ANY CLAIMS ARISE OUT OF STELLAR'S GROSS NEGLIGENCE OR WILLFUL MISCONDUCT.

14.2. Consistent with the foregoing, NEOVACS shall indemnify and hold STELLAR harmless from and against any losses, claims, damages, suits and reasonable costs and expenses, including the reasonable costs and expense (including attorneys' fees) of handling and defending such claims and suits which result from (i) illness or injury to persons, parties or property arising out of or pertaining to NEOVACS's use of the Raw Material or the Product (including, but not limited to, transportation to, storage at, and handling and processing of the Raw Material or the Product by itself or its subcontractors), (ii) personal injury, death or other similar adverse effect to humans caused by (or alleged to be caused by) use of the Raw Material or the Product, (iii) any breach by NEOVACS of any of its representation, warranty, covenant or obligations contained in this Supply Agreement, and (iv) any improper marketing, distribution or sale of any Raw Material or Product by NEOVACS; provided, however, that the foregoing shall not apply to any claims to the extent arising from STELLAR's gross negligence or willful misconduct.

14.3. STELLAR agrees to indemnify and hold harmless NEOVACS, and any present or future parent or subsidiary of any of them from and against any losses, claims, damages, suits and reasonable costs and expenses, including the reasonable costs and expense (including attorneys' fees) of handling and defending such claims and suits which result from (1) any breach by STELLAR of any of its representation, warranty, covenant or obligations contained in this Supply Agreement, (ii) any failure by STELLAR to comply with any applicable governmental regulation, and (iii) any personal injury, product liability or property damage relating to or arising from the Raw Material supplied by STELLAR under this Supply Agreement, but only to the extent such failure, personal injury, product liability or property damage is attributable to STELLAR's gross negligence or willful misconduct; provided, however, that the foregoing shall not apply to any claims to the extent arising from NEOVACS's gross negligence or willful misconduct.

14.4. STELLAR shall be liable to NEOVACS for the costs resulting from delay or non-delivering of the Raw Material to be delivered according to the Purchase Orders for any reason, at the weekly rate of 1% of the value of the total order starting on the 3"[1] week following the agreed delivery date up to the 12th week, and 2% for every successive week of delay up to a total value of 50% of the total order set forth in the specific Purchase Order.

14.5. In no event shall either Party be liable for any special, incidental, indirect or consequential losses or damages (including any loss of profits and any form of damages under any liability theory) arising out of or relating to the other Party's performance or failure to perform its obligations hereunder.

15. Insurance

15.1. Each Party shall have and maintain the insurance covers which are required by applicable law. Subject to the foregoing, each Party may self-insure its liabilities under this Supply Agreement or shall otherwise purchase and maintain such insurance as it deems appropriate and necessary.

15.2. On request, one Party shall provide to the other reasonable details of any insurance covers, which the one Party maintains in connection with this Supply Agreement.

16. Exclusivity

Subject to the case set forth under section 19.4 hereunder, STELLAR is during the lifetime of this Supply Agreement obliged to manufacture and supply the Raw Material exclusively for NEOVACS and not for itself or for any other third party, solely to the extent however that the Raw Material is used with any form of cytokine conjugate protected by a valid claim in a patent assigned to NEOVACS. For clarity, STELLAR shall be free to manufacture, use, and supply the Raw Material to any other customer, the aforementioned exclusivity notwithstanding. The Parties agree to inform each other of any infringement of NEOVACS' patents by third parties using Raw Material that may become known to the Parties during the term of this Agreement, subject to the restrictions of third-party confidentiality agreements,

17. Intellectual Property

17.1. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Supply Agreement and its Exhibits, NEOVACS acknowledges the exclusive rights of STELLAR to the Raw Material and its commercial use and any related information and to any Confidential Information (as defined in the Confidential Disclosure Agreement effective as of July 27th, 2004) disclosed to NEOVACS by STELLAR, and NEOVACS shall not acquire any title in or to the Raw Material, except as necessary for the purpose of this Supply Agreement.

17.2. All technology, discoveries, processes, developments and improvements of know-how or materials, and any trade secrets, formulations, and inventions (whether or not

patentable) created, owned and/or controlled by STELLAR independently of this Supply Agreement, and all patent and other intellectual property rights therein shall fully remain with STELLAR.

17.3. STELLAR represents that to the best of its knowledge the intellectual property rights to Raw Material supplied to NEOVACS under this Supply Agreement have no defects of title, nor has any claim of infringement been threatened or asserted, nor is such a claim pending.

17.4. All technology, discoveries, processes, developments and improvements of know-how or materials, and any trade secrets, formulations, and inventions (whether or not patentable) created, owned and/or controlled by NEOVACS independently of this Supply Agreement, and all patent and other intellectual property rights therein shall fully remain with NEOVACS.

17.5. Ownership of all developments and improvements of know-how or materials, and any trade secrets, formulations, inventions (whether or not patentable) and discoveries created by STELLAR alone or jointly with NEOVACS under article 4 of this Supply Agreement (hereinafter "Inventions") shall be owned by NEOVACS, to the extent however that NEOVACS fully funds the development activities according to article 4.5 hereabove. Within the limits of article 16 hereabove, STELLAR shall have the full, royalty free right and license for unrestricted use, including for commercial purposes outside of this agreement, of any of the above-mentioned intellectual matter or property resulting from this Agreement without payments, fees, or royalties to NEOVACS. In case of costs sharing of the development activities as set forth under article 4.5 hereabove, ownership of the Inventions shall be jointly owned by NEOVACS and STELLAR.

18. Confidentiality

18.1. Each Party shall maintain the confidentiality of all provisions of this Supply Agreement, and, without the prior consent of the other Party, neither Party shall make any press release or other public announcement of or otherwise disclose this Supply Agreement or any of its provisions to any third party, except for such disclosures as may be required by applicable law or governmental regulation.

18.2. NEOVACS is entitled to disclose confidential information under this Supply Agreement on a strictly need to know basis to the regulatory authorities, as well as to its subcontractors, and its consultants who shall be bound by confidentiality obligations at least as restrictive as those agreed between the Parties.

18.3. In addition thereto, and without limiting the foregoing, the provisions of the Confidential Disclosure Agreement effective as of July 27th, 2004 shall remain in full force and effect after the Effective Date of this Supply Agreement.

19. Term and Termination

19.1. This Supply Agreement shall enter into force on the Effective Date and shall have a term of two (2) years from the Effective Date, renewable automatically for successive one (1) year periods, unless terminated by either Party on six (6) months written notice.

19.2. This Supply Agreement may be terminated by either Party, effective immediately upon written notice of termination (delivered by registered letter) in the event

(i) the other Party has committed a serious breach of one or more of its obligations under this Supply Agreement (including, but not limited to, non-payment or nondelivery), and such breach has not been cured within thirty (30) calendar days from receipt of a written notice (delivered by registered letter) specifying the breach and setting forth the legal consequence of termination of the Supply Agreement if such breach is not cured within thirty (30) calendar days from receipt of this notice; or

(ii) the other Party becomes insolvent, makes a general assignment for the benefit of its creditors, files or has filed against it a petition in bankruptcy, or has a receiver appointed for its property ("Insolvency"); or

(iii) the other Party (a) merges with a third party, or (b) transfers all or a substantial part of its business to a third party, or (c) if an important change occurs with respect to the corporate organisation of the other Party, such as a change of the majority of the management (directors or officers, including any registered authorised signatories), or a change of ownership of a substantial part of the shares or voting rights, or a granting of rights of whatever kind concerning a substantial part of the shares or voting rights (30% or more of the shares or voting rights shall in any case be considered a substantial part). This right of termination pursuant to the events set forth in (a), (b) and (c) may only be exercised for an important business reason (including, but not limited to, grounds by the Party to assume that the third Party will not be able to fulfil its obligations according to this Supply Agreement). This right of termination shall not apply if, in the events set forth in (a) and (b), the third party is an Affiliate of the Party already existing on the Effective Date, or, in the event set forth in (c), the changes or granting of rights take place between the Party and an Affiliate already existing on the Effective Date. This termination right should not apply automatically and both parties should discuss the need of termination. Each Party shall give the other Party notice in writing prior to the occurrence of any of the events set forth here above.

19.3. NEOVACS shall have the right to terminate this Supply Agreement at any time upon thirty (30) calendar day written notice to STELLAR in the event of unsuccessful development of the Products or for any significant and commercially reasonable economic, administrative or scientific reasons.

19.4. Notwithstanding the foregoing, this Agreement shall automatically be reviewed and potentially amended upon occurrence of the two (2) following cumulative conditions:

(a) the Parties agree in writing that STELLAR directly supplies NEOVACS's business partner(s) involved in the development of one of the Products with the necessary quantity of Raw Material, and

(b) a supply agreement between STELLAR and NEOVACS's business partner identified by the Parties have effectively entered into force.

19.5. In the case that STELLAR discontinues the Production of the Raw Material for whatever reason, STELLAR will assist NEOVACS in **transferring the** manufacturing technology for the Raw Material to a third party manufacturer. Pursuant to such transfer, the Parties shall execute a separate Patent License (incorporated herein as Exhibit 6 for an option on the use of STELLAR's patented technology. Technical transfer activities requiring STELLAR personnel will be billed to NEOVACS as required on a Time and Materials basis at competitive rates.

20. Effect of Termination

20.1. In the event of termination, either Party shall, at the election of the other Party, return or destroy all Raw Material and Confidential Information received or disclosed under this Supply Agreement and in the case of destruction send a written confirmation of the effective destruction within 30 (thirty) calendar days as of the date of termination. This obligation does not extend to any regulatory filings including Confidential Information; such filings may only be used further for regulatory purposes.

20.2. Either Party may, at its option, and solely for the legal purpose of determining the other Party's obligations under this Supply Agreement, retain a single copy of such Confidential Information in its archives.

20.3. Except in case of breach of STELLAR's obligations hereunder, in case of expiration or termination of this Supply Agreement, NEOVACS shall pay the costs effectively incurred by STELLAR at the date of expiration or termination, including but not limited to the costs of the material, staff, facilities and consumables as well as the activities necessary for a prompt and proper conclusion of the work.

21. Commercial Supply Neiotiations

Except in case of termination because of section 19.4 hereabove, if NEOVACS decides, in its sole discretion, to commercialise the new drug products manufactured using Raw Material, NEOVACS agrees to appoint STELLAR as its preferred supplier for the Production

of the commercial supplies of Raw Material, to the extent however that STELLAR has the capacity and the resources necessary to perform such activities (in terms of quantity, quality and deadlines) at a competitive price according to the biopharmaceutical industry's competitive rates. NEOVACS will notify STELLAR in writing and NEOVACS and STELLAR shall negotiate in good faith reasonable terms for the commercial supply of Raw Material according to standards as customary in the biopharmaceutical industry, it being understood that STELLAR will not ask for upfront payment, milestones, royalties or payments of any kind resulting from the commercialization of the Products.

22. Subcontracting

Subject to NEOVACS's prior written approval, STELLAR has the right to subcontract its work hereunder in whole or in part. STELLAR shall have duly audited its subcontractor(s) and will grant to NEOVACS an opportunity to do the same. STELLAR is responsible towards NEOVACS for the duly execution of the work by its subcontractor(s) according to the terms and conditions of this Supply Agreement.

23. Force Majeure

23.1. If, in the case of Force Majeure, a Party to this Supply Agreement shall be unable to fulfil its contractual obligations, this shall not be considered as a breach of contract.

23.2. (a) Any occurrence of Force Majeure shall promptly be reported to the other Party and competent evidence thereof shall be supplied simultaneously.
(b) The Party affected by a case of Force Majeure shall use its best efforts to restore normal conditions as soon as possible.
(c) As soon as the Force Majeure has ceased, the Party affected shall inform the other Party in writing. From this moment, the Supply Agreement shall again be fully effective.

23.3. If essential obligations of either Party are affected by a case of Force Majeure lasting more than 3 (three) months, the other Party is entitled to cancel this Supply Agreement with immediate effect by giving written notice.

24. Relationship of the Parties

The Parties do not intend that any agency or partnership be created by this Supply Agreement.

25. Assignment

Neither Party shall have the right to assign, delegate or otherwise transfer its rights and/or obligations under this Supply Agreement to any third party without the prior written consent of the other Party, such consent not to be unreasonably withheld. No prior written consent shall be required in the event either Party assigns, delegates or otherwise transfers its rights and/or obligations under this Supply Agreement to any of its Affiliates.

26. Publicity

Neither Party shall use the name of the other Party or any contraction or derivative thereof or the name(s) of the other Party's consultants, advisors, employees or,

shareholders, as applicable, in any advertising, promotional, sales, scientific, literature, or fundraising documents without prior written consent from the other Party.

27. Survival

The provisions under Sections 14, 16, 17, 18, 20, 27 and 31 of this Supply Agreement shall survive any termination or expiration of this Supply Agreement.

28. Amendment

All amendments or modifications to this Supply Agreement must be made in writing and duly executed by both Parties. The same applies to any waiver of the written form.

29. Severability

In case one or more provisions contained in this Supply Agreement should be or become, or be declared or held, fully or in part invalid, illegal or unenforceable in any respect under any applicable law, court proceedings or any .other governmental or other regulatory authority, the validity, legality and enforceability of the remaining provisions of this Supply Agreement shall not in any way be affected or impaired. The Parties agree to substitute for any such invalid, illegal or unenforceable provision a valid, legal and enforceable provision which achieves to the greatest extent possible the legal, economic and commercial purposes of the invalid, illegal or unenforceable provision.

30. Entire Agreement

30.1. This Supply Agreement, together with the Exhibits and the Confidential Disclosure Agreement dated July 27th, 2004, constitute the entire agreement between the Parties hereto relating to the subject matter contained herein, and supersede and replace all prior writings, discussions and rights relating thereto; and, no obligations of any kind relating thereto are assumed by or implied against either Party hereto except for those obligations expressly stated herein.

30.2. In case of any discrepancy between this Supply Agreement and any of the Exhibits hereto or the Confidential Disclosure Agreement dated July 27th, 2004, this Supply Agreement will prevail.

31. Governing Law and Arbitration

31.1. This Supply Agreement shall be governed by, and construed in accordance with, the laws of the State of New York, USA, without regard to the conflict of laws provisions thereof.

31.2. All disputes arising out of this Supply Agreement or related to its violation, termination or nullity shall be finally settled by the court of New York City, NY, USA.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Parties hereto have caused this Supply Agreement to be executed by their duly authorised representatives

STELLAR BIOTECHNOLOGIES, INC.

.....
Frank Oakes
CEO
Date: March 26, 2008

.....
Name: David C. Spalding
Title: Chief Technology Officer
Date: March 26, 2008

NEOVACS S.A.

.....

Guy-Charles Fanneau de La Horie
CEO
Date: March 25th 2008

.....
Bernard Fanget
Vice President, Pharmaceutical Affairs
Date: March 25 2008

List of Exhibits:

Exhibit 1: Specifications of the Material
Exhibit 2: Maintenance, Establishment and Equipment for dedicated Colonies
Exhibit 3: Sliding Price Model of the Material
Exhibit 4: Non-binding Forecasts
Exhibit 5: Work Plan (in case of Development activities)
Exhibit 6: Patent License

Exhibit 1: Provisional Specifications of the KLH Raw Material KLH-C (Crude Hemocyanin in [*]% Ammonium Sulfate)

KLH-C Formulation	
Ingredient	**Concentration**
WFI	[*]
KLH	[*]
$MgCl_2$	[*]
$CaCl_2$	[*]
Tris	[*]
$(NH_4)_2SO_4$	[*]

KLH-C Specifications		
TESTS	**METHOD**	**SPECIFICATIONS**
Appearance	Visual inspection	[*]
Protein concentration	UV absorbance @ 280 nm [*]	[*]
pH	TM-009	[*]
Identity by Native PAGE	TM-006 & TM-001	[*]
Copper / protein ratio	UV Absorbance at 345 and 280 nm	[*]

Exhibit 2: Maintenance, Establishment and Equipment for dedicated Colonies

1. Maintenance of a dedicated colony of 50 *M. crenulata* **$5,000** (per month)

Includes
- § Dedicated space in STELLAR's proprietary controlled re-circulating seawater aquaculture system
- § Husbandry of animals (feeding, cleaning, health monitoring, and database upkeep) in compliance with STELLAR's SOPs and applicable California and U.S. Federal regulations for aquaculture, seawater intake, and seawater discharge

§ Replacement of animals (if necessary) to maintain colony

. **Establishment of a dedicated colony of 50** *M. crenulata* **$25,000**
(One-time charge at date of establishment)

Includes: • Animal procurement, qualification, **PIT** tagging, and database entry in compliance with STELLAR's SOPs and applicable State and U.S. Federal regulations

Exhibit 3: Sliding Price Model

KLH-C (Crude Hemocyanin in [*]% Ammonium Sulfate)

Quantity (g)	$/g for KLH from dedicated colony *	$/g for KLH for KLH required beyond dedicated capacity
< 2	[*]	-
2-5	[*]	-
5-12	[*]	-
12-20	[*]	-
> 20	[*]	[*]

* This pricing proposal is in consideration of NEOVACS's contract payments for maintenance of the dedicated population of 50 *Megathura* limpets in a STELLAR operated controlled environment aquaculture system with an annual KLH capacity of 40-60 grams per year (the "dedicated capacity"). Quantities required above 20 grams in any 120 day period (the maximum capacity provided by STELLAR's non-lethal extraction of KLH from the dedicated colony) will be produced from STELLAR's other qualified *Megathura* colonies and may be purchased at STELLAR's established retail pricing.

Exhibit 4: Non-binding Forecasts

Year	KLH-C Quantity [g]
2008	18
2009	0
2010	18

Exhibit 5: Work Plan (in case of Development activities)
Exhibit 6: Patent License Agreement (attached)

PATENT LICENSE AGREEMENT

This Patent License Agreement **("Agreement")** is made this 1st day of January, 2008 **("Effective Date")** by and between Stellar Biotechnologies, Inc., a United States corporation having its principal place of business at Hueneme Rd. 417E, PMB 170, Port Hueneme, CA 93041, United States **("Licensor")** and Neovacs S.A., a French corporation having its principle place of business at 3-5 Impasse Reille, 75014 Paris, France **("Licensee").**

WHEREAS, Licensor is the owner of all right, title and interest in and to the patent described in **Exhibit A ("Licensed Patent");** and

WHEREAS, Licensor and Licensee are parties to that certain Supply Agreement **("Supply Agreement"),** of equal date herewith, pursuant to which Licensor will Produce and supply and Licensee will purchase Raw Material for use in certain Licensee Products (each, as defined in the Supply Agreement); and

WHEREAS, pursuant to the terms and conditions of the Supply Agreement, in the event Licensor dissolves or ceases to conduct business in the ordinary course (or otherwise discontinues Production of the Raw Material), Licensor may exercise an option to, either itself or through a contract manufacturer, Produce the Raw Material **("Option");** and

WHEREAS, subject and pursuant to terms and conditions of the Option, Licensee desires to acquire a nonexclusive license under the Licensed Patent for the Production of Raw Material for use in its Products.

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the promises and the mutual covenants of this Agreement, the parties hereto agree as follows:

1. License Grant

1.1 Subject to the terms and conditions of the Supply Agreement and this Agreement, Licensor hereby grants to Licensee a worldwide, nonexclusive, non-transferable (except as set forth in this Section 1.1, below) license under the Licensed Patent to make and use and to perform processes and methods that embody the inventions described in the Licensed Patent solely in conjunction with the extraction and Production of Raw Material for use in Products. Upon written notice to Licensor, Licensee may sublicense the rights granted in this Agreement to a third party contract manufacturer, subject to the license above and the restrictions set forth hereunder, solely as necessary for the Production of Raw Material for use in Licensee's Products.

1.2 As used in this Agreement, the Licensed Patent means the patent described in **Exhibit A** and any divisional, continuation or substitute United States or foreign patents or patent applications based on the Licensed Patent and any reissues and extensions thereof.

1.3 Licensor shall at its own expense prosecute all patent applications arising from the Licensed Patent to issuance or final rejection. Licensor shall timely pay any taxes, annuities, working fees, maintenance fees, renewal and extension charges with respect to the Licensed Patent.

1.4 Except as expressly granted hereunder, no licenses are granted under this Agreement. The parties agree that no licenses will be deemed to exist by estoppel, implication, or the like. For clarity, Licensee, and its sublicensees, may only Produce Raw Material for use in the development and manufacture of Licensee's Products, and not for any other commercial or non-commercial purposes. As between the parties, Licensor will retain ownership of the Licensed Patent and may use and commercialize such Licensed Patent itself or with third parties. Licensor retains the right, at its sole discretion, to enforce, maintain and otherwise protect the Licensed Patent. In partial consideration for the grant of rights hereunder, Licensee shall not enforce against Licensor or its affiliates any patent right owned or controlled by Licensee during the term of this Agreement which Licensor or its affiliates may infringe in practicing any invention claimed in the Licensed Patent.

2. Fees

2.1 Licensee shall pay Licensor a fee of ten thousand dollars ($10,000.00) when the license becomes effective.

2.2 Licensee shall pay to Licensor a royalty of two dollars ($2.00) per mL (milliliter) of hemolymph extracted hereunder.

2.3 All payments due hereunder must be paid by wire transfer in United States dollars in immediately available funds to an account designated by Licensor.

2.4 Royalty amounts required to be paid to Licensor pursuant to this Agreement may be paid with deduction for withholding for or on account of any taxes (other than taxes imposed on or measured by net income) or similar governmental charge imposed by a jurisdiction other than the United States **("Withholding Taxes").** At Licensor's request, Licensee shall provide Licensor a certificate evidencing payment of any Withholding Taxes hereunder and shall reasonably assist Licensor to obtain the benefit of any applicable tax treaty.

2.5 Following the exercise of Licensee's Option under the Supply Agreement, Licensee shall make quarterly written reports to Licensor within 60 days after the end of each calendar quarter, stating in each such

3. Warranties

3.1 Licensor represents and warrants that: (1) it is the owner of the Licensed Patent; (2) it has the right to grant the license granted herein; (3) there are no other agreements with any other party in conflict with such grant; (4) as of the Effective Date, there are no threatened or pending actions, suits, investigations, claims or proceedings in any way relating to the Licensed Patent.

3.2 DISCLAIMER. Nothing in this Agreement is or will be construed as: (a) a warranty or representation by Licensor as to the validity or scope of any claim or patent within the Licensed Patent; (b) a warranty or representation that anything made, used, sold, or otherwise disposed of under any license granted in this Agreement is or will be free from infringement of any patent rights or other intellectual property right of any third party; (c) an obligation to bring or prosecute actions or suits against third parties for infringement of the Licensed Patent or misappropriation of any related technical information

report, by facility and sublicensee, the aggregate Production of Raw Material during the calendar quarter. Licensor shall treat all such reports as confidential information of Licensee and will not use or disclose such information except as authorized hereunder. Concurrently with the making of such reports, Licensee shall pay Licensor the royalties specified in Section 2.2.

2.6 Licensee shall keep complete, true and accurate books of account and records for the purpose of determining the royalty amounts payable under this Agreement. Such books and records must be kept at the principle place of business of Licensee for at least 5 years following the end of the calendar year to which they pertain and will be open for inspection during such period by a representative of Licensor for the purpose of verifying the royalties and payments. Such inspections must be made during ordinary business hours. The representative may be obliged to execute a reasonable confidentiality agreement prior to commencing any such inspection. Inspections conducted under this Section 2.6 will be at the expense of Licensor, unless an underpayment exceeding 5% of the amount stated for any period covered by the inspection is identified, in which case all costs relating to the inspection and any unpaid amounts will be paid by Licensee, with interest from the date such amounts were due at the prime rate reported by the Bank of America plus 2%.

or know-how; or (d) granting by implication, estoppel, or otherwise any licenses or rights under patents or other rights of Licensor or third parties, regardless of whether such patents or other rights are dominant or subordinate to any patent within the Licensed Patent.

3.3 No Warranties. LICENSOR GRANTS NO WARRANTIES WITH RESPECT TO THE LICENSED PATENT, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, EITHER IN FACT OR BY OPERATION OF LAW, BY STATUE OR OTHERWISE, AND LICENSOR SPECIFICALLY DISCLAIMS ANY EXPRESS OR IMPLIED WARRANTY OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, VALIDITY OF THE LICENSED PATENT OR NON-INFRINGEMENT OF THE INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY RIGHTS OF ANY THIRD PARTY.

4. Marking. Licensee shall fully comply with the patent marking provisions of the intellectual property laws of the applicable countries in which the Products are distributed or sold.

5. Term and Termination

5.1 This Agreement will be effective as of the Effective Date and, unless earlier terminated as set forth herein, shall expire simultaneously with the cancellation or expiration of the Licensed Patent **("Term").**

5.2 Either party may terminate this Agreement in the event the other party has materially defaulted in the performance of any of its non-payment obligations hereunder, and such default has continued for 30 days after written notice thereof is provided to the breaching party by the nonbreaching party. Licensor may terminate this Agreement in the event Licensee has materially defaulted in the performance of any of its payment obligations hereunder, and such default has continued for 10 business days after written notice thereof is provided to Licensee.

5.3 This Agreement shall immediately terminate upon any termination of the Supply Agreement, except for a termination pursuant to Section 19.5 therein. For clarity, this Agreement shall immediately have no force or effect if Licensee terminates the Supply Agreement for any reason other than Licensor's dissolution or cessation of business in the ordinary course.

5.4 All licenses granted hereunder will terminate upon the termination of this License Agreement. Sections 2, 3 and 6 through 11 will survive the expiration or termination of this Agreement for any reason.

6. Notices. Any notice required to be given pursuant to this Agreement must be in writing and mailed by certified or registered mail, return receipt requested or delivered by a national overnight express service. Either party may change the address to which notice or payment is to be sent by written notice to the other party pursuant to the provisions of this paragraph.

7. Governing Law. This Agreement will be governed by the laws of the State of California,

without regard to its conflicts of laws principles, and any disputes arising hereunder will be resolved by the parties by litigation in Los Angeles, California. The parties waive any defenses relating to improper jurisdiction or venue in such courts.

8. Waiver. No waiver by either party of any default will be deemed as a waiver of any prior or subsequent default of the same or other provisions of this Agreement.

9. Severability. If a court of competent jurisdiction hereof holds any provision invalid or unenforceable, such invalidity shall not affect the validity or operation of any other provision and such invalid provision will be deemed to be severed from the Agreement.

10. Assignment. The license granted hereunder is personal to Licensee and may not be assigned by any act of Licensee or by operation of law except to an affiliate of Licensee or unless in connection with a transfer of substantially all the assets of Licensee or with the consent of Licensor which consent shall not be unreasonably withheld or delayed. This Agreement will be binding upon and shall inure to the benefit of the parties hereto, their heirs, administrators, successors and assigns.

11. Integration. This Agreement represents the entire understanding of the parties with respect to its subject matter and supersedes all previous representations, understandings or agreements, oral or written including any prior license agreements between the parties. Any modification of this Agreement must be in writing.

By their execution below, the parties hereto have agreed to all of the terms and conditions of this Agreement.

"Licensor"	"Licensee"
By:	By:
Print Name: Frank Oakes	Print Name: GUY-CHARLES FANNEAU DE LA HORIE
Title: CEO	Title: CEO

EXHIBIT A

Licensed Patent

United States Patent No. 6,852,338
Title: "A NON-LETHAL METHOD FOR EXTRACTING CRUDE HEMOCYANIN FROM GASTROPOD MOLLUSCS
Inventor: Frank R. Oakes

[*] INDICATES CONFIDENTIAL INFORMATION CONTAINED IN THIS DOCUMENT, MARKED BY BRACKETS, HAS BEEN OMITTED AND FILED SEPARATELY WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION PURSUANT TO RULE 24B-2 OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934, AS AMENDED

RESEARCH COLLABORATION AGREEMENT

THIS AGREEMENT is entered by and between the following parties (hereafter "Parties" or individually "Party"):

STELLAR BIOTECHNOLOGIES, Inc., a corporation duly organized under and pursuant to the laws of California, USA, and having its principal offices at 321E. Hueneme Rd, #170 Port Hueneme, CA 93041, USA, (hereinafter referred to as "STELLAR")

and

BAYER INNOVATION GmbH, a limited liability company duly organized under and pursuant to the laws of Germany, and having its principal offices at Merowingerplatz 1, 40225 Düsseldorf, Germany (hereinafter referred to as "BIG"),

WHEREAS

- **BIG** develops and intends to commercialize autologous idiotype vaccines for Non-Hodgkin Lymphoma (NHL) consisting of an idiotype protein, Keyhole limpet hemocyanin (KLH) as a carrier protein and the adjuvant. BIG wants to ensure economic, sufficient and – to a certain extent - exclusive supply of KLH for the NHL-vaccines.

- **STELLAR** is a company with products and know-how in the field of the carrier protein KLH and possesses valuable confidential information concerning such products in particular pertaining to a commercial production method for GMP KLH protein subunits (KLHsu). STELLAR wants to optimize and upscale their production method for KLHsu to achieve approximately a 60% yield (but not less than a 50% yield) from an ammonium sulfate precipitate KLH starting material and, at the same time, are willing to supply KLH products to BIG.

- **BIG** and STELLAR are now ready to enter into a collaboration agreement to optimize and upscale the KLHsu production method of STELLAR and to define supply conditions of KLHsu for BIG´s NHL vaccine project.

NOW, THEREFORE, the parties hereby covenant and agree as follows:

1. DEFINITIONS

1.1 "Agreement": this agreement, including its preamble and its Annexes.

1.2 "Annex": the documents marked "Annex" and which form part of the Agreement.

1.3 "Background Intellectual Property" means all intellectual property owned by or at the free disposal of either Party and not created during or arising from the Project.

1.4 BIG Affiliate(s) shall mean any business entity which directly or indirectly controls, is controlled by, or is under common control with BIG or BAYER AG. A business entity shall be deemed to "control" another business entity if it owns, directly or indirectly, more than fifty percent of the outstanding voting securities, capital stock, or other comparable equity or ownership interest of such business entity. If the laws of the jurisdiction in which such entity operates prohibit ownership by a party of more than 50% "control" shall be deemed to exist at the maximum level of ownership allowed by such jurisdiction.

1.5 "Confidential Information" means all information relating to products, formulations, specifications, manufacturing processes, uses, technical, commercial, economic and business affairs etc. and supplied to one Party by the other Party or on behalf of the other Party in written form including electronic form and models, samples and other things and marked "CONFIDENTIAL" (or if disclosed orally or visually then reduced to writing within thirty (30) days after oral disclosure and similarly marked). Confidential Information shall also include disclosures of the foregoing made by or on behalf of BIG Affiliates pursuant to this Agreement.

1.6 "Improved KLHsu Production Method" shall mean production and purification method improved through the work of the "Project" leading to an approximate 60% yield (but not less than a 50% yield) of purified KLH protein subunits (KLHsu) from STELLAR´s ammonium sulfate precipitate (ASP KLH) starting material.

1.7 "Effective Date": August 31, 2009

1.8 “Field 1”: Manufacturing, Sale and Distribution of KLHsu as an immunogenic carrier protein in autologous NHL-Vaccines. For the avoidance of doubt, the term “Field 1” does not include sale (or resale) of KLHsu alone but relates to the manufacturing, sale and distribution of KLHsu as a part of autologous NHL-Vaccines.

1.9 “Field 2”: Manufacturing, Sale and Distribution of KLHsu as an immunogenic carrier protein in cancer vaccines except the Manufacturing, Sale and Distribution of KLHsu as an immunogenic carrier protein in autologous NHL-Vaccines. For the avoidance of doubt, the term “Field 2” does not include sale (or resale) of KLHsu alone but relates to the manufacturing, sale and distribution of KLHsu as a part of cancer vaccines.

1.10 “Market Launch”: means the first grant/approval of the NHL-Vaccines by FDA, EMEA or any other similar regulatory authorities in any other jurisdiction.

1.11 “NHL-Vaccines”: means autologous idiotype vaccines for Non-Hodgkin Lymphoma (NHL) consisting of an idiotype immunoglobulin protein, KLHsu as a carrier protein and an adjuvant.

1.12 “Project”: the work to be performed by STELLAR and BIG pursuant to the research schedule attached as Annex I.

1.13 “Results”: All and any results, information and materials, and all corresponding intellectual property, created during or arising from the Project by either Party relating to the Improved KLHsu Production Method including all developments, patentable or not, know-how and designs and copyrights .

2. SUBJECT MATTER OF THE AGREEMENT

2.1 One subject matter of the Agreement shall be the Project, the exact scope of the work to be performed by BIG (in coordination with BIG Affiliates) and STELLAR in this regard being specified in the research schedule attached as Annex I to this Agreement. This research schedule shall be updated on the basis of ongoing developments as coordinated by the Parties by mutual written agreements.

2.2 Both Parties shall nominate a representative responsible for the pursuit of the Project. This responsibility includes the coordination of tasks with the other Party, the allocation and coordination of required resources at the respective Party and the organization of the Project related tasks.

The representative for BIG shall be

Dr. John-Edward Butler-Ransohoff
Bayer Innovation GmbH
Merowingerplatz 1
40225 Düsseldorf – Germany
Phone: +49 (0)221 758 458 38

The representative for STELLAR shall be

Frank R. Oakes
Stellar Biotechnologies, Inc.
321 E. Hueneme Rd. # 170
Port Hueneme, CA USA 93041
Phone (805) 488-2147 Ex. 106

A Party may appoint a new representative in place of the current one at any time by informing the other Party’s representative in written form.

2.3 The representatives will inform each other - at least by the end of each quarter - about

Results obtained in connection with the performance of the Project, including all know-how, findings, inventions and other results, whether patentable or not.

2.4 Second subject matter of this Agreement is the specification of certain main points of the future supply of KLHsu for BIG´s NHL vaccine project as further specified in clause 8. of this Agreement

3. PERFORMANCE OF THE PROJECT

3.1 The Parties shall provide each other with all of the information needed for the performance of the Project following prior coordination. Any documents, objects or other resources which one of the Parties needs in order to perform the work shall be provided by the other Party as far as possible. They shall be used exclusively for the purposes of performing the Project.

STELLAR will in particular make available to BIG within a time period of thirty (30) days from the Effective Date or in case of the last bullet point immediately after production of the data and results:

- a report including all information about the Improved KLHsu Production Method and/or all information useful or needed to obtain the Improved KLHsu Production Method including confidential manufacturing and analytical protocols, process development plans as well as all experimental data that support the expectation of the 60% yield (but not less than a 50% yield) of the purified KLHsu,
- all limpets (*(Megathura crenulata)* required for production of ASP KLH for the Project,
- all ASP KLH required for BIG to perform the Project,
- the Drug Master File (DMF) on STELLAR´s current KLHsu,
- all analytical and preclinical data and study results produced by STELLAR in the development, evaluation and validation of the Improved KLHsu Production Method and any comparability testing of STELLAR's KLHsu.

BIG will in particular make available to STELLAR:

- all KLHsu material produced from STELLAR ASP KLH initially provided pursuant to paragraph 3.1 but not specifically required to perform the Project,
- all preclinical data and study results produced by BIG in the development, evaluation and validation of the Improved KLHsu Production Method and comparability testing of STELLAR's KLHsu which BIG is allowed to forward to STELLAR and which is necessary for STELLAR .

3.2 The Parties shall permit each other to see any Results that have been achieved at all times upon request.

3.3 Neither of the Parties shall be entitled to commission third parties with the implementation of partial tasks without the other Party's express written consent. For the avoidance of doubt BIG Affiliates and STELLAR's contract manufacturing organizations and analytical laboratories as listed in Annex IV are not considered to be third parties pursuant to this Agreement.

3.4 Neither of the Parties shall have the right to represent the other Party with respect to any legal relations or to issue legally binding declarations on the other Parties' behalf. No steering groups, working groups or similar groups that might potentially be set up by the Parties shall have the right to represent the other Party or all of the Parties with respect to any legal relations or to issue legally binding declarations on the other Parties' behalf unless this is expressly regulated in this Agreement.

3.5 The Parties shall perform the work to the best of their ability based on cutting-edge science and technology using their own existing know-how and experience gained during the cooperation in close contact with each other.

3.6 In order to facilitate coordination, management and implementation of this Agreement as well as early identification, prevention and solving of problems, the Parties shall set up a joint Project Team that will discuss the status of the overall Project at regular intervals.

3.7 The Project Team shall include the following persons (the Project Team can include members of BIG Affiliates):

- The representatives of each Party as defined under paragraph 2.2
- Dr. Jürgen Lenz
  Bayer Schering Pharma AG
  GDD-Global Biologics
  Biotech Development
  Friedrich-Ebert-Straß 217
  Gebäude 46
  D-42096 Wuppertal

- Frank R. Oakes - Executive
  Vince Foley - Quality
  Rodrick Conde - Manufacturing
  Stellar Biotechnologies, Inc.
  321 E. Hueneme Rd. # 170
  Port Hueneme, CA USA 93041
  Phone (805) 488-2147 Ex. 106

Each Party can replace its members of the Project Team by written notice to the other Party.

3.8 The Project Team shall keep a Project diary consisting of

- Minutes of meetings and exchange of correspondence
- Clearance protocols

3.9 Each Party shall consult the Project Team initially to solve any conflicts that may arise. All members of the Project Team shall have the right vis-à-vis the other Party to issue all of the declarations, to give factual and other assurances required within the scope of this Agreement and undertake to provide binding information.

4. GUARANTEES

4.1 The Parties will perform their tasks and obligations under this Agreement with due care and according to the generally accepted standards and practices.

4.2 Other then that, the Parties make no guarantees that the Results of the Project will be commercially exploitable and free from third party patent rights. If one Party does however become aware of any patent rights which might be infringed by exploitation of the Results, they will inform the other Party immediately thereof. The Parties will otherwise make every effort to obtain Results whose exploitation does not infringe third party patent rights.

4.3 The Parties will, within the limits of the present guarantee clause, immediately remedy any defects which arise.

4.4. Any liability of the Parties in connection with this clause 3 of the Agreement is limited according to clause 10 of the Agreement.

5. CONFIDENTIALITY

5.1 It is agreed that each Party shall procure the confidentiality of all Confidential Information disclosed pursuant to this Agreement and take all reasonable steps needed to ensure that its scientist(s), representatives, BIG Affiliates, other research personnel and any other persons who become involved do likewise, and in particular:

a. shall not disclose Confidential Information or any part thereof to any third party without the other Party's prior written consent, except insofar as Party staff may find it necessary to discuss such matters with associates with whom they may be working at the other Party's written request, in which case the Party will impose a such third parties for the other Party's benefit the same obligations of confidence and non-use as it undertakes under this Agreement; and

b. shall not use the Confidential Information or any part thereof or cause any use to be made of such without the other Party's prior written consent, except strictly for the purposes of this Agreement.

5.2 Each Party will not be under the above obligations of confidence in respect of anything which the Party can show by written records was:

(a.)already available to the public before its disclosure to the Party,

(b.)subsequently available to the public through no fault of the Party, Staff or its other personnel,

(c.)already known to the Party prior to its receipt from the other Party, or

(d.) received without restriction from a *bona fide* third party who is not in breach of confidence owed to the other Party or its affiliates.

5.3 If either Party is required under a final judicial or governmental order to disclose any Confidential Information received from the other Party, the receiving Party may disclose the Confidential Information provided that the receiving Party gives the disclosing Party sufficient prior notice to contest such order and that the receiving Party discloses only such portions of the Confidential Information as required by such order.

5.4 Each Party shall ensure that all and any Results, information and things generated by the Party Staff or its other personnel which arise out of the Project are kept under conditions of confidentiality and non-use as set out in this clause 4 *mutatis mutandis*.

5.5 The Parties agree that upon termination of this Agreement if requested by the other Party they shall promptly send to the other Party all Confidential Information and other things received for the purposes of the Project.

5.6 The obligations of non-use and non-disclosure set forth in this clause 4 shall continue for the term of this Agreement and for a period of five (5) years thereafter.

5.7 If STELLAR and/or BIG intend to disclose and officially announce their cooperation under this Agreement by giving any statement to the press the Parties will mutually agree on the contents of such statement.

5.8 If STELLAR and/or BIG intend to disclose and publish the Results of the Project the Parties will mutually agree on the contents of such publications.

6. FINANCIALS

6.1 Material- and Technology Access Fee:

In consideration of

- STELLAR´s supply agreement with BIG pursuant to paragraph 8.1 or 8.2
- BIG`s technology access right pursuant to paragraph 2.1.
- BIG´s and BIG Affiliates` irrevocable, worldwide, exclusive right for all Results under this Agreement within the Field 1 as defined under paragraphs 7.1, 7.2 and 7.3.
- BIG´s and BIG Affiliates` rights and license for all Results under this Agreement within the Field 2 as defined under paragraphs 7.1, 7.3 and 7.4.

BIG shall pay STELLAR a material and technology access fee of two hundred and fifty thousand Dollar ($250,000) payable within one (1) month after the Effective Date of this Agreement.

6.2 Milestone Fee:

BIG shall pay STELLAR a milestone fee in the amount of two hundred and fifty thousand US Dollar (250,000 US $) payable within one (1) month upon confirmation by BIG or BIG Affiliates of (the following conditions hereinafter together the "Milestone"):

1. the feasibility of increasing the KLHsu yield (starting from a 5 gram quantity of ASP KLH starting material) to a yield of approximately 60% (but not less than a 50% yield) KLHsu.
2. with a method that is supported by appropriate Standard Operating Procedure (SOP´s) for method qualification and validation in accordance with regulatory requirements, and
3. yielding to KLHsu proteins that are suitable for the NHL-Vaccines.

For the avoidance of doubt BIG does not have to pay STELLAR this fee if the Milestone is not achieved within the duration of this Agreement pursuant to paragraph 9.1.

6.3 License Fee for the Improved KLHsu Production Method

STELLAR shall pay BIG a fee in the amount of two hundred thousand US-Dollar (200,000 US $) for an exclusive, irrevocable, worldwide, sub-licensable and royalty-free license to all Results outside the Field 1 and 2 and the rights and license pursuant to paragraph 7.1, 7.3 and 7.4 to all Results in the Field 2 payable within three (3) months after receipt of the Milestone Fee pursuant to paragraph 5.2. For the avoidance of doubt STELLAR does not have to pay BIG this fee if the Milestone as defined under paragraph 6.2 is not achieved.

6.4 Each Party shall take over their expenses which arise during the performance of the Project. STELLAR will endeavor to use this Agreement to secure additional funds through Federal matching-funds grants to support the Project. STELLAR will use the matching funds, less an administrative charge of 40%, to pay the direct expenses associated with the performance of the Project. BIG takes over no responsibility, warranty or the like with regard to the adequacy of this Agreement for these funding purposes of STELLAR.

6.5 Tax provisions

Except as provided in a) or b) of this paragraph each Party shall take responsibility for its own tax obligations that may arise from the financial requirements of this agreement.

a) Payments to be made by BIG

As far as BIG is required to make a payment under this Agreement, BIG shall be entitled to deduct and withhold from the amount payable the tax for which BIG is liable under any provisions of tax law.

If the withholding tax rate is reduced according to the regulations in the Double Tax Treaty, no deduction shall be made or a reduced amount shall be deducted only if BIG is timely furnished with necessary documents (Freistellungsbescheid) by STELLAR issued from the German Tax Authority (Bundeszentralamt für Steuern), certifying that the payment is exempt from tax or subject to a reduced tax rate.

Any withheld tax shall be treated as having been paid by BIG for all purposes of this Agreement.

BIG shall timely forward the tax receipts certifying the payments of withholding tax on behalf of STELLAR.

In case BIG cannot deduct the withholding tax due to fullfilment completion of payment obligation by settlement or set-off, STELLAR will pay the withholding tax to BIG separately.

If BIG missed to deduct withholding tax but is still required by tax law to pay withholding tax on account of STELLAR to the tax authorities, STELLAR shall assist BIG with regard to all procedures required in order to obtain reimbursement by tax authorities or, in case tax authorities will not reimburse withholding tax to BIG, STELLAR will immediately refund the tax amount.

b) Payments to be made by STELLAR

In so far as STELLAR is required to make a payment under this Agreement, STELLAR shall be entitled to deduct and withhold from the amount payable the tax which the STELLAR is liable under any provisions of tax law.

No deduction shall be made or a reduced amount shall be deducted if STELLAR is timely furnished by BIG with all documents required for the application of a zero or reduced rate according to the respective Double Taxation Treaty.

Any withheld tax shall be treated as having been paid by STELLAR to BIG for all purposes of this Agreement.

STELLAR shall timely forward the tax receipts certifying the payments of withholding tax on behalf of BIG.

Any assignment of this agreement by STELLAR which causes a higher withholding tax rate as it is applicable without the assignment shall be borne by STELLAR unless BIG has approved this assignment.

7. INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY

7.1 For the avoidance of doubt Background Intellectual Property shall remain the property of the Party introducing the same. The Party entitled to Background Intellectual Property shall grant the other Party a non-exclusive right of use limited to the duration and the purposes of this Agreement free of charge in the interest of the performance of this Agreement unless the Party is subject to limitations regarding the use of the respective Background Intellectual Property.

If and insofar STELLAR is the holder of Background Intellectual Property and is not limited to Background Intellectual Property and/or the use thereof when allocating rights and if this is necessary for the commercial utilization of Results within the Field 1 and 2 by BIG, STELLAR grants BIG and BIG Affiliates an irrevocable, non-exclusive, royalty-free license for the Background Intellectual Property within the Field 1 and 2 for the duration of the Background Intellectual Property. BIG and BIG Affiliates are not allowed to sublicense or assign these rights to a third party except:

(i) as in the case of out-licensing or sale of all or substantially all of BIG´s NHL-Vaccine project to a third party, or

(ii) as in the case BIG or BIG Affiliates out-licence or sale all or substantially all of an idiotype vaccine using antigens which have been expressed in transfected or transformed plant cells pursuant to paragraph 7.4 (i) to a third party, or

(iii) as in the case BIG or BIG Affiliates receive a grant-back license from STELLAR for a cancer vaccine to the Results in Field 2 pursuant to paragraph 7.4 (ii) and BIG or BIG Affiliates out-licence or sale all or substantially all of that cancer vaccine to a third party.

If STELLAR is subject to limitations regarding the assignment of rights to Background Intellectual Property and/or to the utilization of Background Intellectual Property, they shall ensure that this does not affect the commercial utilization of the Results within the framework of the above-mentioned assignment of rights, insofar as they are actually able to do so and this is legally possible (i.e. to the best of their ability), by taking suitable statutory or actual precautions. In the event that adjustments need to be made or restrictions need to be imposed, they shall be subject to coordination by the Parties. If this Background Intellectual Property is not required for the performance of this Agreement until amendments have been made to contractually agreed services, the contracting parties shall agree to incorporate the latter into this Agreement.

7.2 All Results arising under this Agreement shall be the sole property of BIG and only BIG and BIG Affiliates will be entitled to the unrestricted use of same, unless otherwise provided herein below. BIG and BIG Affiliates´ are free to use the Results within the Field 1 for any purpose with the only exception that BIG and BIG Affiliates´ are not allowed:

(i) to sell KLHsu for any purpose to third parties,

(ii) to sublicense or sell the Results within the Field 1 except as in the case of out-licensing or sale of all or substantially all of BIG´s NHL-Vaccine project to a third party

7.3 BIG grants STELLAR and STELLAR herewith irrevocably accepts an exclusive, irrevocable, worldwide, sub-licensable and royalty-free (except as set out in paragraph 6.3 herein above) license to all Results outside the Field 1 and 2. Moreover, BIG allows STELLAR to use the Results within the Field 1 for the limited purpose to supply KLHsu to BIG or to a BIG Affiliate upon request by BIG or a BIG Affiliate.

7.4 BIG irrevocably grants STELLAR and STELLAR herewith accepts an exclusive, irrevocable, worldwide, sub-licensable and royalty-free (except as set out in paragraph 6.3 herein above) license to all Results in the Field 2 with the exception that:

(i) BIG or BIG Affiliates retain a worldwide, exclusive, transferable, sub-licensable and royalty-free right to the Results in Field 2 only for idiotype vaccines using antigens which have been expressed in transfected or transformed plant cells. However, STELLAR shall receive a worldwide, exclusive, sub-licensable and royalty-free license for specific idiotype vaccines using antigens which have been expressed in transfected or transformed plant cells provided that BIG gives its written consent - which cannot unreasonably be withheld - within a time period of thirty (30) days after which STELLAR notifies BIG in writing about its interest to use the Results in the Field 2 for specific idiotype vaccines using antigens which have been expressed in transfected or transformed plant cells.

(ii) BIG or BIG Affiliates shall receive a worldwide, exclusive, transferable, sub-licensable and royalty-free grant-back license to the Results in Field 2 provided that STELLAR gives its written consent - which cannot unreasonably be withheld - within a time period of thirty (30) days after which BIG notifies STELLAR in writing about its interest to use the Results in the Field 2.

7.5 The Parties shall strive to protect the Results by way of industrial property rights in respect of the performance of the Agreement. The following rules shall apply to the registration of new rights: If, in the opinion of either Party, Results or any parts thereof represent patentable inventions or if inventors have submitted memoranda of inventions, the representatives of both Parties must be immediately informed in writing thereof. The representatives of each Party will then coordinate and agree on patent filings and BIG will be responsible for filing the patent applications for the inventions concerned in its own name in accordance with the existing laws. STELLAR will immediately communicate to BIG the names of the inventors of each invention as well as a proposal outlining their percentage contributions thereto, in addition to a copy of the corresponding memorandum of invention. In addition, STELLAR will use its best efforts to provide BIG with any assistance, other than financial, which BIG requires for the obtainment of patents and the maintenance and defense thereof. The same will also apply to cases where BIG is of the opinion that Results or parts thereof represent patentable inventions.

8. SUPPLY

8.1 Subject to (i) the limits of long term supply agreements set out by mandatory law of any applicable jurisdiction, (ii) the provisions of paragraph 8.2 and - in case the Milestone according to paragraph 6.2 is not achieved - for the period of this Agreement and for a further period of seven years, the Parties will negotiate in good faith and endeavor to enter into a written supply agreement, the main elements of which are already now fixed in Annex II.

8.2 In case the Milestone according to paragraph 6.2 is achieved: Subject to the limits of long term supply agreements set out by mandatory law of any applicable jurisdiction, the Parties will negotiate in good faith and endeavor to enter into a written supply agreement, the main elements of which are already now fixed in Annex III and replacing the agreement according to paragraph 8.1.

9. TERMINATION

9.1 This Agreement has a duration of 2 years after the Effective Date.

9.2 This Agreement may be terminated by either Party, if the other Party is in breach of any material obligation or undertaking hereunder and if such breach has not been remedied within thirty (30) days of a notice given in writing by the aggrieved Party.

9.3 Upon termination of this Agreement and if requested by a Party, each Party shall return to the other Party all tangible Confidential Information and other information and material transferred in pursuit of the Project.

9.4 Expiry or termination of this Agreement for any reason shall not affect the rights and obligations of the Parties accrued prior to expiry or termination, and shall not affect rights or obligations which expressly or by implication are intended to continue or to come into force on or after such expiry or termination (in particular the provisions of clauses 5 and 7 , 8, 10 and 12.7).

10. LIABILITIES

10.1 Neither Party shall be liable to the other Party for any death or injury unless it is caused by the negligence of that Party or its representatives, agents or other persons acting on its behalf, nor shall it be liable to the other Party for any other loss or damage arising from or during the performance of this Agreement or from the use of any Results unless it is caused by its willful default or gross negligence or that of its representatives, agents or other persons acting on its behalf. However, the liability of either

Party for any breach of this Agreement, or arising in any other way out of the subject matter of this Agreement, will not extend to any loss of profits or incidental or consequential damages or losses including (without limitation) loss of contract.

10.2 Neither Party shall be liable to the other Party for failure to perform its obligations under

this Agreement to the extent that such failure is due to any cause beyond the reasonable control of either Party.

11. NOTICES

All notices, requests and other communications hereunder shall be provided in writing and shall be delivered to the representatives pursuant to clause 2.2 hereof. Any such notice shall be deemed to have been given when received.

12. MISCELLANCEOUS

12.1 The terms of this Agreement shall constitute the entire agreement between the Parties and shall supersede all previous understandings, oral or written, between the Parties with respect to the subject-matter of this Agreement. Any modification of this Agreement shall be in writing and require prior written agreement by both Parties.

12.2 Should any provision of this Agreement be or become invalid or unenforceable in whole or in part, the remaining provisions shall be valid and Parties shall negotiate in good faith in order to replace the invalid or unenforceable provision by a valid and enforceable provision approaching as closely as possible the commercial intent of the provision replaced, if necessary, in connection with other provisions.

12.3 The clause headings in this Agreement are for ease of reference and shall not affect the interpretation of this Agreement.

12.4 The Schedules hereto shall form part of this Agreement. If there is any conflict between the terms of this Agreement and those of the Schedules, said terms shall prevail.

12.5 The failure or delay of either Party to enforce or to exercise, at any time or for any period of time, any term of or any right under this Agreement does not constitute and shall not be construed as a waiver of such term or right and shall not affect said Party's right later to enforce or exercise it nor shall any single or partial exercise of any remedy or right preclude any further exercise of the same or the exercise of any other remedy or right. No waiver or indulgence by either Party of any breach or default of any term or provision under this Agreement shall be deemed a waiver as to any subsequent and/or similar breach of default.

12.6 This Agreement may be freely assigned by BIG to any of BIG Affiliates, but may not otherwise be assigned without consent except upon sale or transfer of all or substantially all of the business to which it pertains. STELLAR may not assign this Agreement without the written consent of BIG.

12.7 This Agreement shall be read and construed in accordance with German law and German courts shall have exclusive jurisdiction.

In Witness whereof the Parties have caused this Agreement to be duly executed:

Bayer Innovation GmbH

Date: August 27, 2009

Dr. Detlef Wollweber
Managing Director

8/27/09

Dr. John-Edward Butler-Ransohoff
Project Leader

Stellar Biotechnologies Inc.

Date: August 27, 2009

CEO

(Name and Title)

8/27/09

(Name and Title)

ANNEX I

Terms and Conditions for initial supply agreement
(8.1 of the Agreement)

1. Parties of the supply agreement

Supplier shall be STELLAR or another party named by STELLAR and approved in writing by BIG. Buyer shall be BIG or a BIG Affiliate nominated by BIG in writing.

2. Prices

2.1 The Parties agree upon the price list for KLHsu as follows:

Products	Description
KLH-20M (bulk) or KLH-20MV (15 mg sterile vials)	Subunit Keyhole Limpet Hemocyanin (~20 mg/mL)

Quantity per Order (grams)	Code	Price per milligram ($)	Delivery
<1	KLH-20MV	[*]	30 days
1 - 5	KLH-20MV	[*]	30 days[1]
5 - 10	KLH-20M	[*]	120 days[2]
11 - 25	KLH-20M	[*]	Supply Agreement[2, 3]
25	KLH-20M	[*]	Supply Agreement[2, 3]
50	KLH-20M	[*]	Supply Agreement[2, 3]
100	KLH-20M	[*]	Supply Agreement[2, 3]
1000 - 2000	KLH-20M	[*]	Supply Agreement[2, 3]
3000 - 5000	KLH-20M	[*]	Supply Agreement[2, 3]

1. Supplied in 15 mg vials, currently available
2. Supplied in bulk bags (TCTech) with sampling port. Sterility/bioburden specification to be determined.
3. Packaging and delivery schedule to be determined. Pricing dependent upon minimum annual purchases and other items of Agreement.

2.2 If any third party offers to BIG that it would deliver to BIG a product which is comparable to the Product as regards to product specification, aquaculture origin, quality, quantities and delivery conditions as set forth in this agreement, however, at lower prices than agreed upon according to this Article 4 (hereinafter referred to as "**Third Party Offer**"), then the Parties will negotiate an adjustment of the then valid price for Product. If the Parties can not agree on a price adjustment within a period of 3 weeks after BIG has requested to negotiate the prices by giving written notice to Stellar, the Parties are released from their purchase or delivery obligations under this agreement to the extent of the Third Party Offer.

2.3

BIG agrees that the Third Party Offer may be audited by an independent auditor. However, the auditor will make available to Stellar only the result of such audit without identifying the Third Party Offer. The costs for such audit shall be borne by Stellar, it being understood that BIG will reimburse such costs to Stellar, if the audit comes to the conclusion that a Third Party Offer did not exist.

3. Quality Agreement

All material has to be produced according to GMP standards. Details will be agreed upon a Quality Agreement, which will be part of the supply agreement.

4. Payment terms

Stellar shall issue monthly invoices for deliveries made during that month at the end of such month. Invoices shall be made in USD and shall be payable within 90 days after receipt of the invoice. Stellar agrees to grant to BIG a discount of 5 %, if payments are made by BIG within 30 days after receipt of the invoice.

5. Incoterms

Stellar will ship to a location designated by BIG according to the Incoterm 2000 FCA ("free carrier") STELLAR's facility. STELLAR shall organize the shipment, including packaging, and notify BIG no later than 7 (seven) calendar days in advance of any shipment of Raw Material.

6. Forecasting / Ordering

BIG will provide Stellar with a non-binding rolling [12] months forecast of its requirements for the Product, updated [quarterly].

BIG shall place binding orders at least [6] months in the case of KLHsu prior to the first day of the month in which the ordered quantities are to be delivered.

7. Representations, Warranties, Incoming Goods Inspection

7.1 The parties will produce an Annex I to the supply agreement the specifications of KLHsu. Stellar represents and warrants that KLHsu will conform to the specifications set forth in Annex 1. The parties agree that the specifications set forth in Annex 1 shall be the agreed composition ("*vereinbarte Beschaffenheit*") of KLHsu. If KLHsu does not conform to the specifications set forth in Annex 1, Stellar will, at its own costs, without undue delay and upon BIG' request, either repair the defective KLHsu or replace the defective KLHsu by delivering KLHsu conforming to the specifications in Annex 1. If, for whatsoever reason, Stellar fails to either repair or replace a defective KLHsu, BIG shall be entitled to exercise the remedies provided for in § 437 of the German Civil Code.

7.2 Simultaneously with each KLHsu shipment, Stellar will provide to BIG a certificate of analysis, which shall be transmitted by telecopy.

7.3 BIG will inspect the incoming KLHsu only as far as identity, weight and packaging are concerned. BIG is not obliged to make any further inspection, in particular BIG is not obliged to analyse the incoming KLHsu in whatsoever manner. The Parties agree that, by carrying out the aforementioned measures, BIG has undertaken an incoming goods inspection within the meaning of § 377 of the German Commercial Code.

8. Term and Exclusivity

8.1 The supply agreement shall enter into force as of the date the Research Collaborating Agreement between the parties ends.

8.2 Supplier will supply buyer for the purpose of Field 1 exclusively for a time period of five years starting with Market Launch. For the avoidance of doubt, supplier may enter into supply obligations for the purpose of Field 1 with third parties before Market Launch, but in this case the supplier has to ensure that such supply obligations end with Market Launch.

8.3 The supply agreement is unlimited in time. Until the end of the exclusivity period according to paragraph 8.2 the ordinary right of termination is excluded..

9. Governing Law and Venue

The supply agreement shall be governed by and construed with the laws of the Federal Republic of Germany, without regard to conflict of law rules.

The application of the Uniform Law on the International Sale of Goods and the Uniform Law in the Formation of Contracts for the International Sale of Goods – both dated July 17, 1973 – and the UN agreement on the Sale of Goods dated April 11, 1980 shall be excluded.

The exclusive place of jurisdiction for both Parties will be Cologne, Germany.

ANNEX II

Terms and Conditions for supply agreement in case milestone is achieved (8.2 of the Agreement)

1. Parties/Product of the supply agreement

Supplier shall be STELLAR or another party named by STELLAR and approved in writing by BIG. Buyer shall be BIG or a BIG Affiliate nominated by BIG in writing.

Product supplied under this supply agreement, is ASP KLH and/or KLSsu.

2. Prices

2.1 Price base for negotiation of the price after process optimization:

	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	F
Quantity (g)	2009 ASP Price	2009 KLHsu Price	ASP % of COG	Ave % KLHsu Yield (MBR)	New % KLHsu Yield	Improved Yield	Cost Reduction	Price after Reduction
1-5	[*]	[*]	44%	28%	60%	2.14	23.5%	[*]
5-10	[*]	[*]	44%	28%	60%	2.14	23.5%	[*]
11-24	[*]	[*]	44%	28%	60%	2.14	23.5%	[*]
25	[*]	[*]	44%	28%	60%	2.14	23.5%	[*]
50	[*]	[*]	44%	28%	60%	2.14	23.5%	[*]
100	[*]	[*]	44%	28%	60%	2.14	23.5%	[*]
1000	[*]	[*]	44%	28%	60%	2.14	23.5%	[*]
						E/D	**1-((C/F)+(1-C))**	**B*(1-G)**

2.2 If any third party offers to BIG that it would deliver to BIG a product which is comparable to the Product as regards to product specification, aquaculture origin, quality, quantities and delivery conditions as set forth in this agreement, however, at lower prices than agreed upon according to this Article 4 (hereinafter referred to as "**Third Party Offer**"), then the Parties will negotiate an adjustment of the then valid price for Product. If the Parties can not agree on a price adjustment within a period of 3 weeks after BIG has requested to negotiate the prices by giving written notice to Stellar, the Parties are released from their purchase or delivery obligations under this agreement to the extent of the Third Party Offer.

i.3 BIG agrees that the Third Party Offer may be audited by an independent auditor. However, the auditor will make available to Stellar only the result of such audit without identifying the Third Party Offer. The costs for such audit shall be borne by Stellar, it being understood that BIG will reimburse such costs to Stellar, if the audit comes to the conclusion that a Third Party Offer did not exist.

2.4 BIG will use STELLAR as primary ASP KLH supplier for its KLHsu production using the Results unless STELLAR cannot supply requested quantities at competitive prices and conditions.

3. Quality Agreement

All material has to be produced according to GMP standards. Details will be agreed upon a Quality Agreement, which will be part of the Supply agreement.

4. Payment terms

Stellar shall issue monthly invoices for deliveries made during that month at the end of such month. Invoices shall be made in USD and shall be payable within 90 days after receipt of the invoice. Stellar agrees to grant to BIG a discount of 5 %, if payments are made by BIG within 30 days after receipt of the invoice.

5. Incoterms

Stellar will ship to a location designated by BIG according to the Incoterm 2000 FCA ("free carrier") STELLAR's facility. STELLAR shall organize the shipment, including packaging, and notify BIG no later than 7 (seven) calendar days in advance of any shipment of Raw Material.

6. Forecasting / Ordering

BIG will provide Stellar with a non-binding rolling [12] months forecast of its requirements for the Product, updated [quarterly].

BIG shall place binding orders at least [3] months in the case of ASP KLH or [6] months in the case of Product prior to the first day of the month in which the ordered quantities are to be delivered.

7. **Representations, Warranties, Incoming Goods Inspection**

7.1 The parties will produce an Annex I to the supply agreement the specifications of Product. Stellar represents and warrants that Product will conform to the specifications set forth in Annex 1. The parties agree that the specifications set forth in Annex 1 shall be the agreed composition ("*vereinbarte Beschaffenheit*") of Product. If Product does not conform to the specifications set forth in Annex 1, Stellar will, at its own costs, without undue delay and upon BIG' request, either repair the defective Product or replace the defective Product by delivering Product conforming to the specifications in Annex 1. If, for whatsoever reason, Stellar fails to either repair or replace a defective Product, BIG shall be entitled to exercise the remedies provided for in § 437 of the German Civil Code.

7.2 Simultaneously with each Product shipment, Stellar will provide to BIG a certificate of analysis, which shall be transmitted by telecopy.

7.3 BIG will inspect the incoming Product only as far as identity, weight and packaging are concerned. BIG is not obliged to make any further inspection, in particular BIG is not obliged to analyse the incoming Product in whatsoever manner. The Parties agree that, by carrying out the aforementioned measures, BIG has undertaken an incoming goods inspection within the meaning of § 377 of the German Commercial Code.

8. Term and Exclusivity

8.1 The supply agreement shall enter into force upon achieving the Milestone and payment of the milestone fee according to paragraph 6.2 of the Research Collaboration Agreement.

8.2 Supplier will supply buyer for the purpose of Field 1 exclusively for a time period of five years starting with Market Launch. For the avoidance of doubt, supplier may enter into supply obligations for the purpose of Field 1 with third parties before Market Launch, but in this case the supplier has to ensure that such supply obligations end with Market Launch.

8.3 The supply agreement is unlimited in time. Until the end of the exclusivity period according to paragraph 8.2 the ordinary right of termination is excluded.

9. Governing Law and Venue

The supply agreement shall be governed by and construed with the laws of the Federal Republic of Germany, without regard to conflict of law rules.

The application of the Uniform Law on the International Sale of Goods and the Uniform Law in the Formation of Contracts for the International Sale of Goods – both dated July 17, 1973 – and the UN agreement on the Sale of Goods dated April 11, 1980 shall be excluded.

The exclusive place of jurisdiction for both Parties will be Cologne, Germany.

ANNEX III

STELLAR's contract manufacturing organizations and analytical laboratories
(3.3 of the Agreement)

cGMP KLHsu Purification & Manufacturing:

Coldstream Laboartories, Inc.
2500 Bull Lea Road
Suite 250
Lexington, KY 40511

American Peptide Company, Inc.
777 E. Evelyn Avenue

Sunnyvale, CA 94086

Sterile Product Fill/Finish:

Coldstream Laboartories, Inc.
2500 Bull Lea Road
Suite 250
Lexington, KY 40511

McGuff Pharmaceuticals, Inc. (MPI),
2921 MacArthur Blvd., M.S. 14
Santa Ana, CA 92704

Analytical Laboratories:

AppTec, Inc.
4751 League Island Blvd.,
Philadelphia, PA 19112.
USA

PPD Development, LP
8500 Research Way
Middleton, WI 53562

West Coast Analytical Service, Inc.
Bodycote Testing Group
9240 Santa Fe Springs Rd
Santa Fe Springs, CA 90670
info@wcaslab.com

Windrose Analytica, Inc.
5217 Verdugo Way, Suite A
Cammrillo, CA 93012

[*] INDICATES CONFIDENTIAL INFORMATION CONTAINED IN THIS DOCUMENT, MARKED BY BRACKETS, HAS BEEN OMITTED AND FILED SEPARATELY WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION PURSUANT TO RULE 24B-2 OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934, AS AMENDED

AGREEMENT FOR MARKETING AND SALE OF CHEMICALS

THIS AGREEMENT is entered into as of the 17th day of May, 2011.

BETWEEN

(1) Stellar Biotechnologies; a company incorporated under the law of the State of California whose principal place of business is at 332 Scott Street, PMB 170, Port Hueneme, CA 93041 ("Stellar"); and

(2) SAFC., a division of Sigma-Aldrich a company incorporated under the law of the State of Wisconsin whose principal place of business is at 3050 Spruce Street, St Louis, MO, operating individual and by and through its affiliates ("SAFC").

Stellar and SAFC are sometimes referred to herein individually as a "Party" or collectively as the "Parties". This agreement is intended to govern the terms under which SAFC will purchase certain products, which are proprietary to Stellar ("Products") for processing and re-sale to SAFC's customers. The subject Products are identified in the Appendix 1, which may be amended from time to time by written agreement between the Parties. Products are proprietary to Stellar by virtue of Stellar's intellectual property or by virtue of intellectual property licensed to Stellar. For purposes of this agreement intellectual property refers to issued patents, patent applications, trade secrets, know-how, trademarks, as well as, confidential business information.

Background

SAFC has devised and created processes, trade secrets, know-how and other information of a secret and confidential nature relating to the GMP purification of high molecular weigh keyhole limpet hemocyanin ("HMW KLH") for research, clinical and commercial manufacturing purposes. Its clients include academic, industrial and government research and development laboratories as well as commercial scale businesses in the pharmaceutical, and biotechnology industries.

Stellar has devised and created compositions of matter, processes, uses, products, technology, know-how and other valuable intellectual property including information of a secret and confidential nature relating to the growing, tracking, harvesting, purifying and processing HMW KLH intermediates using proprietary aquaculture, processing and purification methodologies. Stellar is also the commercial supplier of a specific commercial intermediate that is processed, using SAFC's process, to SAFC's specifications.

Stellar wishes to offer its proprietary commercial aquaculture KLH intermediate products for sale to SAFC under certain defined conditions for use only in the manufacturing of GMP HMW KLH and marketing to its customers for biotechnology and pharmaceutical vaccine purposes, and SAFC desires to sell, distribute and market GMP HMW KLH that uses Stellar's commercial intermediate for manufacture of GMP HMW KLH products for sale to its industrial biotechnology and pharmaceutical customers for uses in vaccines.

Definitions

In this agreement the following words and expressions shall (except where the context otherwise requires) have the following meanings:

Effective Date means the date of execution of this Agreement;

Term means duration of this Agreement as set forth in Section 6 herein;

Contract Year means a period of twelve consecutive months commencing on the Effective Date or an anniversary of the Effective date;

SAFC GMP HMW KLH means keyhole limpet hemocyanin (KLH) derived from the hemolymph of *Megathura crenulata* and processed to high molecular weight (HMW) of the 4-8 million molecular weight KLH complexes using the SAFC GMP processes. Other high molecular weight KLH products produced by alternative processes are not subject to this Agreement.

Commercial Intermediate means that specific KLH starting material designated by Stellar Part Number KLHA-20-B-2 (formerly KLH-C), that is used in the preparation of SAFC GMP HMW KLH.

Stellar Products means those products specified in Appendix 1 as varied by the Parties in writing from time to time;

SAFC Products means SAFC purified SAFC GMP HMW KLH, specified in Appendix 1 as varied by the Parties in writing from time to time, inclusively of different dosage forms and different formulations offered for sale by SAFC in its retail business;

Price means the prices for the Products as set out in Appendix 1 and as varied from time to time in accordance with the provisions of clause 1.4;

Specifications shall mean specifications for the Products as defined in Appendix 2 together with appropriate manufacturing protocols, shipping and packaging requirements;

Field of Use means the use of purified SAFC GMP HMW KLH for research, development and commercial manufacturing of human pharmaceutical vaccine and therapeutic products including uses in therapeutic conjugates. For clarity, Field of Use does not apply to KLH products that are purified and sold by Stellar that are the low molecular weight or subunit of KLH, or are GMP HMW KLH produced by Stellar using its own proprietary methods, for use as immune response modifiers only in diagnostic markets.

Affiliate means (i) any business entity fifty percent (50%) or more of which is owed directly or indirectly by a Party; (ii) any business entity which directly or indirectly owns fifty percent (50%) or more of a Party; or (iii) any business entity under the direct or indirect control or common control of any business entity as described in (i) or (ii) above. Owned, for purposes of this agreement, means direct or indirect ownership of over fifty percent (50%) of the outstanding voting securities of an entity, or the right to receive over fifty percent (50%) of the profits or earnings of an entity.

Vaccine is intended to have its common meaning in the medicinal arts, i.e., as a medicinal composition that when injected into a subject elicits an immune response. Subject is intended inclusively to mean humans and domestic animals, i.e., pharmaceutical and veterinary uses.

1 - Conditions

1.1 Subject to the terms and conditions of the Agreement, Stellar agrees to exclusively supply SAFC with Stellar Products for use within the Field of Use. For clarity, Exclusivity shall be understood to mean the following Conditions during the Term of this Agreement:

(a) Stellar will not distribute GMP HMW KLH within the Field of Use to any other company

(b) SAFC will purchase 100% of its demand for Commercial Intermediate and all other forms of KLH used in the production of SAFC GMP KLH from Stellar during the term of this contract.

1.2 SAFC shall use commercially reasonable efforts, consistent with its standard marketing practices, to promote the SAFC GMP HMW KLH Products.

1.3 SAFC shall issue written purchase orders specifying the quantities of the Stellar Products to be supplied by Stellar, together with a schedule for delivery of such quantities and applicable shipment information (each a "Purchase Order"). Each Purchase Order shall be issued to Stellar at least ninety (90) days before the expected delivery of the Stellar Product to SAFC. Stellar shall use commercially reasonable efforts to supply the Stellar Products corresponding to the quantities and delivery dates set forth in each Purchase Order delivered to the Stellar. All terms and conditions of this Agreement shall supersede any terms and conditions of any Purchase Order (other than quantity and delivery dates) which modify, add to, or are otherwise inconsistent with the terms and conditions of this Agreement.

1.4 SAFC shall purchase the Stellar Products from Stellar in quantities determined by SAFC, consistent with its effort to maintain an adequate stock of Stellar Products to satisfy demand. The minimum order quantity of each Purchase Order shall be 20 g of a Stellar Product. SAFC shall issue a separate Purchase Order for each purchase of each of the Stellar Products. Upon receiving a purchase order for at least 3g of GMP HMW KLH, SAFC shall place an initial binding PO for a minimum of 20g of Stellar Product.

1.5 SAFC shall deliver to Stellar a written, non-binding, rolling twelve (12) month forecast of such estimated quantities of Commercial Intermediate. The forecast shall cover each of the next succeeding four (4) calendar quarters. After delivery of the initial forecast, the forecast shall be updated by SAFC on a calendar quarterly basis, which update shall include the next successive calendar quarter added to the last period of the previous forecast. SAFC may update the previous forecast more frequently than on a calendar quarterly basis, at SAFC's election. Although the forecast is non-binding, SAFC understands that the forecast may be used by Stellar for planning purposes (including raw material acquisitions and investment in equipment and other resources) in order to make available the production capacity required to Manufacture and supply the forecasted amounts of Commercial Intermediate within the time frames agreed to by both parties.

1.6 (a) To initiate Stellar's Manufacture and supply of Commercial Intermediate under this Agreement, SAFC must issue a binding written purchase order for its initial purchase of Commercial Intermediate on the date of

this agreement first written above for delivery no more than sixteen (16) weeks from the date of this agreement or such shorter time as may be agreed upon by the Parties in writing.

(b) All purchase orders subsequent to the initial purchase order must be issued at least sixteen (16) weeks prior to the scheduled production start date of Commercial Intermediate thereunder or such shorter time as may be agreed upon by the Parties in writing.

1.7 All sales are made FCA Ship Point. The Stellar Products shall be shipped by Stellar to SAFC facility Sigma [Cherokee address, St. Louis].

1.8 SAFC will promptly inspect all Stellar Product shipments and any Stellar Product not rejected by SAFC as non-conforming to the conditions of an applicable Purchase Order or to Specifications within sixty (60) days after receipt will be deemed accepted. This does not prejudice SAFC warranty rights under Section 3.1.

1.9 Prices

(a) SAFC will be permitted to buy Stellar Products at Price set forth in the Appendix 1 but, except as otherwise provided for in Section 1.4 of this agreement, is under no obligation to do so. The Prices set forth in Appendix 1 shall remain in effect during the Term of the Agreement.

(b) Stellar shall invoice SAFC for the Stellar Products at the time of shipment or pick-up. Invoices shall be submitted to the Buyer's facility Sigma-SAFC [Cherokee site, St. Louis]. The terms of payment are net thirty nine (39) days.

(c) Maximum Selling Recommended Price (MSRP) of the SAFC Products by SAFC are agreed between the Parties in Appendix 1.

1.10 SAFC shall prominently display the following text on all sales, marketing and packaging materials for SAFC Product in which the Stellar Products were used as Commercial Intermediates: namely,

(a) "Product of Stellar Biotechnologies, Inc."; and,

(b) Stellar brand name for the Stellar Products, "Stellar KLHÔ".

(c) For purposes of this Agreement sales, marketing and packaging materials include e.g. vial labels, box labels, package inserts, promotional product brochures and advertising and the like.

1.10 Stellar grants by virtue of sale of Stellar Products to SAFC a non-exclusive, non-royalty, non-transferable right for SAFC customers to use Stellar Products within the Field of Use.

SAFC shall not make any representations or warranties regarding the Stellar Products to its customers, including concerning their quality, purity, merchantability, suitability or fitness for a particular purpose, other than those specifications provided by Stellar.

1.11 SAFC shall be solely responsible for obtaining all licenses, permits and approvals necessary for the sale of SAFC Product derived from use of the Stellar Commercial Intermediates within the Field of Use and for the performance of its duties under this Agreement.

1.12 The parties will jointly announce the execution of this agreement through press release(s) containing wording that is acceptable and approved in advance by both parties.

1.13 If Stellar or SAFC decide to exit the business of supplying Commercial Intermediate or SAFC GMP HMW KLH within the term of this agreement, 12 months notice will be given and the exiting party will provide other party with copies of all protocols, processes, and regulatory documents necessary to set up alternative manufacturing.

2 – **Stellar Obligations**

2.1 Stellar will advise its customers wishing to purchase SAFC GMP HMW KLH for applications within the Field of Use to order SAFC GMP HMW KLH from SAFC. Stellar will establish and maintain links from its corporate website to SAFC website to facilitate the order referrals.

2.2 Stellar will provide SAFC with Materials Safety Data Sheets ("MSDS") for each Stellar Product as well as references on potential applications and use to allow SAFC to market each SAFC Product. [need this?]

2.2 Stellar will manufacture and supply Stellar Products to SAFC during the term of this Agreement in quantities ordered by SAFC. Stellar shall supply Products in strict accordance with (i) the Specifications, (ii) any applicable regulatory filing in regard to the Products and the Field of Use, and (iii) all other applicable laws and regulations.

2.3 Stellar will provide SAFC with a lot analyses with each shipment of Stellar Products, with separate standard certificate of analyses (COA) for each Product as set forth in Appendix 2.

2.4 Stellar will use commercially reasonable efforts to provide SAFC, at SAFC request, with technical information required to prepare product application sheets, technical bulletins, and advertisement newsletters to promote the SAFC Products for sale within the Field of Use.

2.5 SAFC and Stellar will meet a minimum of two times per Contract Year to review both Parties performance under this Agreement. Topics to be discussed will include:

- Sales of SAFC Products and Stellar of Products within the Field of Use
- Specific customer and technical product information issues
- Planned marketing activities
- New products and required modifications to Appendix 1
- Forecast demand for SAFC purchases of Stellar Products

3 - Warranties/Indemnity

3.1 Stellar represents and warrants to SAFC and its customers that the Stellar Products will comply with the specifications provided by Stellar. All Stellar Products sold by Stellar hereunder are warranted to be free from defects in material and workmanship, WHICH WARRANTY IS IN LIEU OF AND EXCLUDES ALL OTHER WARRANTIES NOT EXPRESSLY SET FORTH HEREIN, WHETHER EXPRESSED OR IMPLIED BY OPERATION OF LAW OR OTHERWISE, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, ANY IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. Stellar liability hereunder is in any case being expressly limited to the replacement (in the form originally shipped) of the Stellar Products not complying with this Agreement, or at Stellar' election, to the repayment of an amount equal to the purchase price of such Products, whether such claims are for breach of warranty, negligence, contract or otherwise.

3.2 Stellar shall indemnify, defend and hold harmless SAFC, its parent, subsidiaries and affiliated corporations and their respective officers, directors and employees from all actions, losses, claims, demands, damages, costs and liabilities (including reasonable attorneys' fees) to which they are or may become subject insofar as they arise out of or are alleged or claimed to arise out of (i) personal injury, death or property damage sustained by any person(s) resulting from the use of any unaltered or unmodified Stellar Product manufactured by Stellar, (ii) any breach by Stellar of any of its obligations under this Agreement; (iii) any negligent or willful act or omission by Stellar or its employee, agents or subcontractors in relation to the manufacture or supply of the Stellar Products

or (iv) any claims of patent infringement relating to a Stellar Product subject to this Agreement.

3.3 SAFC shall indemnify, defend and hold harmless Stellar, its parent, subsidiaries and affiliated corporations and their respective officers, directors and employees from all actions, losses, claims, demands, damages, costs and liabilities (including reasonable attorneys' fees) to which they become subject insofar as they arise out of or are alleged or claimed to arise out of (i) personal injury, death or property damage sustained by any person(s) resulting from the use of any SAFC Product manufactured using a Stellar Commercial Intermediate, (ii) any breach by SAFC of any of its obligations under this Agreement; (iii) any negligent or willful act or omission by SAFC or its employee, agents or subcontractors in relation to the manufacture or supply of the SAFC Products or (iv) any claims of patent infringement relating to a SAFC Product subject to this Agreement.

3.4 Stellar represents and warrants that, to the best of its knowledge, as of the date of this Agreement, no patents, patent applications if issued, or any other proprietary rights of any third party would be infringed by the manufacture or sale of the Stellar Products and that no allegation or claims have been made by any third party that such manufacture or sales infringes any patents of such third party.

3.5 Stellar warrants that it has the rights to sell the Stellar Products to SAFC for resale in accordance with this Agreement.

3.6 The Parties hereby acknowledge that neither Party has, and shall not acquire, any interest in any of the other Party's trademarks or trade names appearing on the labels or packaging materials for the Products, unless otherwise expressly agreed in writing by the other Party. The words "name and/or trademark" as used in this paragraph include corporate or private names, trademarks, trade names, symbols, grade marks, designations, indicia, slogans, and/or other means of identifying Products or the Parties themselves.

3.7

SAFC agrees that it will obtain the prior written consent of Stellar in connection with any packaging or sales literature it uses in connection with its efforts under this Agreement. SAFC shall provide its customers with all legally required material in connection with its sales of the Products including without limitation MSDS sheets and appropriate labeling, including warnings, if any.

4 - Limitations of Liability

4.1 Neither party shall be liable to the other for 1) such party's loss of profits or wasted overheads or, 2) any special or indirect damages to such party or consequential loss of such party, including without limitation, goodwill, contracts, anticipated savings or any increased cost of working, arising out of or in connection with this Agreement.

4.2 Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Agreement, nothing in this Agreement shall exclude, or limit either party's liability for death or personal injury resulting from its negligence.

5 - Confidentiality

Each party to this Agreement shall treat as confidential all information received from the other party pursuant to this Agreement which is either marked "Confidential" at the time of disclosure or, is subsequently confirmed in writing as "Confidential", or, if disclosed other than in writing, summarized and marked "Confidential" following such disclosure. The foregoing restriction shall not apply to the extent:

1) such information was public knowledge at the time of receipt by receiving party or if it subsequently becomes public knowledge after receipt by receiving party through no fault of receiving party;

2) was lawfully in the possession of the receiving party at the time of such disclosure;

3) is required by law to be disclosed by the receiving party, provided the receiving party notifies the disclosing party of such required disclosure in advance of disclosure; or

4) is independently developed by the receiving party without use of any confidential information received from the disclosing party, provided such independent development is established by the receiving party's records.

5) is received by the receiving party from a third party without any obligations of confidentiality.

6 - Duration and Termination

6.1 This Agreement shall commence on the Effective Date and, unless terminated early under clause 6.2 or 6.3, shall continue for a period of two (2) years (the "Term"). Thereafter, this Agreement may be extended for an additional one (1) year period upon written agreement of both Parties obtained within sixty (180) days prior to the expiration of the initial Term or any subsequent extended term.

6.3. Either Party may terminate this Agreement:

(a) forthwith in the event that the other files or has filed against it a petition for Bankruptcy protection, makes an assignment for the benefit of creditors, or otherwise commits any act of insolvency; or

(b) forthwith in the event that the other Party is in breach of the terms of this Agreement and, in the case of a breach capable of being remedied, fails to remedy that breach within ninety (90) days (fifteen (15) days in the case of moneys due and owing hereunder) of receiving written notice specifying that breach and requiring the same to be remedied.

6.4. In the event of termination for reasons other than breach by SAFC as defined in 6.3 (b) above, Stellar will allow SAFC to sell any of its remaining inventories of the SAFC Products, in accordance with the terms and conditions of this Agreement.

6.5 Notwithstanding any such termination or expiration of this Agreement, the obligations contained in paragraph 5 shall survive such termination or expiration.

7 - Partnership or Joint Venture excluded

Nothing in this Agreement and no action taken by the parties under it shall constitute a partnership or joint venture of any kind between the parties, and neither party is authorized to bind the other to any agreement, obligation or undertaking, other than the transactions contemplated by this Agreement. The parties to this Agreement are independent contractors of one another. Nothing in this Agreement shall be construed as granting any rights in Stellar Intellectual Property other than those specifically granted in Section 1.9.

8 - Variation and/or Amendments

The terms of this Agreement may only be varied or amended by agreement in writing signed by or on behalf of the parties.

9 - Non-Assignment

Neither this Agreement nor any of the rights or obligations under it shall be assigned, sub-contracted or transferred by either party except with the prior written consent of the other (such consent not to be unreasonably withheld or delayed). Notwithstanding the foregoing, either party may assign this Agreement to any entity with which it may merge or consolidate, or to which it may transfer substantially all of its assets to which this Agreement relates, without obtaining the consent of the other party, provided the assignee agrees to be bound, in written notice sent to the other party, by the terms and conditions of this Agreement.

10 - Law and Jurisdiction

This letter shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the internal laws of **Wisconsin**.

11 – Force Majeure

For the purposes of this Agreement, “Force Majeure” means, in relation to either party, any circumstances beyond the reasonable control of that party and not caused by such party (including, without limitation, governmental orders or restriction, war, warlike condition, acts of terrorism, revolution, riot, internal or external strike, lock out, other forms of industrial action, fire, flood).

Should either party be affected by Force Majeure, it shall without delay notify the other party in writing of the nature and extent thereof and the affected party shall use commercially reasonable efforts to cure or correct any such event of Force Majeure.

Neither party shall be deemed to be in breach of this Agreement or otherwise be liable to the other by reason of any delay in performance, or non-performance, of any of its obligations hereunder to the extent that such delay or non-performance is due to any recognized Force Majeure of which it has notified the other party, and the time of performance for that obligation shall be extended accordingly.

12 – General Provisions

All disputes, controversies and differences, which may arise between the parties in relation to this Agreement, if the Parties fail to reach an amicable settlement, shall be finally settled by arbitration in accordance with the rules of conciliation and arbitration of the American Arbitration Association. The arbitration shall be held in Wilmington, Delaware.

This Agreement and the attached Appendices, expresses the entire understanding of the parties hereto with respect to the subject matter hereof and supersedes all prior discussions, offers, negotiations and agreements.

Any notices or other communication to be given by one party to the other pursuant to this Agreement shall be in writing and shall be given by sending the same by registered mail, overnight courier, personal delivery, or facsimile transmission (faxes to be confirmed by regular mail within forty-eight (48) hours after transmission) to the address of the relevant party as set out above or such other address as the addressee shall have notified the addresser in writing from time to time.

Stellar will provide, in writing, any and all changes or updates of the Appendices to:

Manager, Business Development
SAFC
3050 Spruce Street
St. Louis, MO 63103 USA

SAFC will provide, in writing, any and all notices or other communications pursuant to this Agreement to:

CEO
Stellar Biotechnologies
321 E. Hueneme Road
PMB 170
Port Hueneme, CA 93041

Title headings have been inserted for convenience only and shall not be used in interpreting this Agreement.

Each person signing this Agreement on behalf of a party represents and warrants that he or she is duly authorized by such party to execute this Agreement on its behalf.

Signed for and on behalf of **Stellar**

Name (CAPITALS): Stellar Biotechnologies
FRANK OAKES
Position: CEO

Date: June 27, 2011 May. —, 2011

Signed for and on behalf of **SAFC**

Name (CAPITALS): DAVID M. BACKER
Position: DIRECTOR, SAFC
Date: June 23, 2011

Appendix 1: Stellar and SAFC Products for Field of Use

Product Name	Stellar Brand Name	Minimum Lot	Price ($/g)
KLH-C Intermediate for GMP HMW KLH	XX	20g	[*]
KLH-C Intermediate for GMP HMW KLH	XX	40g	[*]
KLH-C Intermediate for GMP HMW KLH	XX	80g	[*]

Product Name	SAFC Brand Name	Pack Size	Price ($/g)
SAFC GMP HMW KLH	XX	30g – 60g	[*]
SAFC GMP HMW KLH	XX	20g-29g	[*]
SAFC GMP HMW KLH	XX	10g-19g	[*]
SAFC GMP HMW KLH	XX	5g-9g	[*]
SAFC GMP HMW KLH	XX	1g-4g	[*]
SAFC GMP HMW KLH	XX	100mg	[*]
SAFC GMP HMW KLH	XX	10mg	[*]

*

Appendix 2: Product Specifications.

STELLAR PART NO. KLHA-20-B-2 (formerly KLH-C, Hemocyanin in [*]% Ammonium Sulfate)

KLH-C Formulation	
Ingredient	**Concentration**
WFI	[*]
KLH	[*]
$MgCl_2$	[*]
$CaCl_2$	[*]
Tris	[*]
$(NH_4)_2SO_4$	[*]

KLH-C Specifications		
TESTS	**METHOD**	**SPECIFICATIONS**
Appearance	Visual inspection	[*]
Protein concentration	UV absorbance @ 280 nm [*]	[*]
pH	TM-009	[*]
Identity by Native PAGE	TM-006 & TM-001	[*]
Copper / protein ratio	UV Absorbance at 345 and 280 nm	[*]

[*] INDICATES CONFIDENTIAL INFORMATION CONTAINED IN THIS DOCUMENT, MARKED BY BRACKETS, HAS BEEN OMITTED AND FILED SEPARATELY WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION PURSUANT TO RULE 24B-2 OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934, AS AMENDED

MANUFACTURING AND SUPPLY AGREEMENT
Stellar Biotechnologies, Inc. and Life Diagnostics, Inc.

Life Diagnostics, Inc., a Pennsylvania corporation with administrative offices at 906 Old Fern Hill Road, West Chester, PA 19380 ("LIFE DX") and Stellar Biotechnologies, Inc., a Canadian corporation having a place of business at 332 E. Scott Street, Port Hueneme, CA 93041 ("STELLAR"), together "The Parties", agree as follows:

Recitals

Whereas, LIFE DX develops, manufactures and sells diagnostic tests and related products for research and clinical markets;

Whereas, STELLAR manufactures and commercializes keyhole limpet hemocyanin (KLH);

Whereas, STELLAR desires to engage LIFE DX to develop, manufacture, assemble, test, label, package, and ship certain Commercial Products (as defined below);

Whereas, LIFE DX wishes to provide such services;

Now therefore, in consideration of the mutual covenants and conditions contained in this Agreement, the parties agree as follows.

(1) Definitions

a. "Agreement" shall mean this agreement, together with any Exhibits referenced herein.

b. "Confidential Information" shall have the meaning as set forth in the Confidential Disclosure Agreement entered into as of August 1, 2011 by and between LIFE DX and STELLAR ("Confidential Disclosure Agreement") and including certain business relationships and Intellectual Property as set forth herein.

c. "Effective Date" shall be the latest date on which the Agreement is fully executed by LIFE DX and STELLAR.

d. "STELLAR Intellectual Property" means copyrights, patents, trade secrets and mask works, whether or not registered, filed, applied for or the like, and all related rights and all tangible and intangible works, manifestations and aspects of same existing as of the Effective Date and created or coming into existence during the term of this Agreement. As used herein, "patents" includes all inventions, invention disclosures, provisional applications, applications, letters patents and all foreign counterparts and foreign equivalents of same, and any and all divisions, continuations, continuations-in-part, revisions, renewals, reissues, extensions and like of the foregoing.

e. "LIFE DX Intellectual Property" means copyrights, patents, trade secrets and mask works, whether or not registered, filed, applied for or the like, and all related rights and all tangible and intangible works, manifestations and aspects of same existing as of the Effective Date and created or coming into existence during the term of this Agreement. As used herein, "patents" includes all inventions, invention disclosures, provisional applications, applications, letters patents and all foreign counterparts and foreign equivalents of same, and any and all divisions, continuations, continuations-in-part, revisions, renewals, reissues, extensions and like of the foregoing.

f. "Project Period" shall be for a period of four (4) years beginning October 18, 2011 and shall be automatically extended for twenty-four (24) month periods unless terminated according the terms and conditions set forth herein.

g. "Project" shall mean any and all activities including any of Product Development, Product Manufacture and/or supply of Commercial Product

paid for by STELLAR.

h. “Product Development” shall mean any activity required to design, formulate, set-up conditions for, establish reagents for, produce, verify or validate a Commercial Product including, but not limited to, evaluating, inspecting, testing or analyzing diagnostic products or samples, prototypes, components, reagents and the like for purposes of e.g. determining performance, quality, range of reactivity and the like during the Project, as further illustrated in Exhibit A.

i. “Product Manufacture” shall mean production, assembly and final packaging of Enzyme-Linked Immuno-Sorbent Assay Test Kits (ELISA) as finished Commercial Products for transfer to STELLAR. For purposes of clarity, ELISA test kit shall have the meaning as; an immunoassay that uses a signal generating compound, e.g. an enzyme or fluorophore, linked to an antibody or antigen as a marker for the detection of a specific protein, especially an antigen or antibody and shall include the necessary components and reagents to perform said immunoassay. The scope of Commercial Products may be extended periodically by mutual agreement of The Parties.

j. “Commercial Products” shall mean, individually or together, six (6) STELLAR branded ELISA Test Kits for mouse (IgG and IgM), rat (IgG and IgM) and non-human primate (IgG and IgM), manufactured by LIFE DX under the Project, with product specifications as defined in Exhibit B (“Specifications”) which may be modified from time to time by written consent of both parties.

k. “Project Director” shall mean Chris Chadwick, Ph.D., President and CEO of LIFE DX.

l. “STELLAR Liaison” shall be STELLAR employee Herb Chow, Ph.D., Vice President of Product Development, or a STELLAR representative appointed by President and CEO of STELLAR as primary contact to the Project Director.

m. “Results” shall mean any and all work products, data and output produced in the course of the Project including, without limitation, laboratory notebook information, written or electronically recorded notes and descriptions; biological materials; procedures; assay conditions, antigens, antibodies and other purified reagent preparations; and assay reagents.

n. “Exclusive Basis” shall mean that LIFE DX shall not provide the services of the Project to any other commercial entity and STELLAR shall not for the period of the Agreement engage any other commercial entity to perform the services of the Project, as set forth further below.

o. “Product Milestone Activities” are set forth in Exhibit A.

p. “STELLAR Customer(s)” shall mean an entity placing an order with STELLAR.

(2) Engagement of LIFE DX

a. STELLAR hereby engages LIFE DX, on an Exclusive Basis, for the Project, e.g. to manufacture, assemble, inspect, test, label, package and ship the Commercial Products, in accordance with the terms of this Agreement, exclusively for sale to STELLAR.

b. STELLAR shall transfer certain Confidential Information to LIFE DX to perform the Project. LIFE DX will maintain the security of the Confidential Information in accordance with the terms of the Confidential Disclosure Agreement.

c. STELLAR shall supply Keyhole Limpet Hemocyanin (KLH) and other reagents for use in the Project. LIFE DX shall not use, , the STELLAR-supplied KLH or reagents in any manner other than in the Project without prior written consent of STELLAR.

d. LIFE DX hereby warrants that it will use its best efforts to undertake the Project e.g. to conduct Product Development activities and supply Commercial Products to STELLAR and will allocate sufficient use of its facilities, resources, capital equipment, materials, tools and labor to enable it to deliver the Commercial Products in the quantities as required by STELLAR and as mutually agreed upon by The Parties.

e. LIFE DX will apply its best efforts to undertake and complete the Project using accepted professional standards of workmanship and effort, in accordance with the timeline in Exhibit A.

f. Any new intellectual property, discovered by STELLAR or LIFE DX, pertaining to STELLAR Intellectual Property in the course of the project shall be assigned to STELLAR. Any new intellectual property discovered by LIFE DX or STELLAR, pertaining to LIFE DX Intellectual Property in the course of the Project shall be assigned to LIFE DX. LIFE DX hereby grants STELLAR a worldwide, non-exclusive license to the LIFE DX Intellectual Property developed during the course of the Project, solely as it pertains to the manufacture of Commercial Product. For purposes of clarity, the worldwide, non-exclusive license does not extend to other LIFE DX Intellectual Property.

g. LIFE DX will manufacture the Commercial Products exclusively for STELLAR. LIFE DX will also have the right to list the Commercial Products on the LIFE DX website. If Commercial Products are directly sold by and through LIFE DX, STELLAR will receive a royalty equivalent to 50% of the Commercial Product retail sales price less production costs per kit, production costs not to exceed $[*] per ELISA test kit. In addition, both parties will agree on discounts, rebates and other price modifications to the Commercial Product retail sales price. For purposes of clarity, Commercial Product sold by and through LIFE DX will have a retail sales price no less than Commercial Product as sold by and through STELLAR, of which the retail sales price at no less than $[*] per ELISA test kit. STELLAR will notify LIFE DX of any change to the retail sales price of Commercial Product and these changes will be reflected at LIFE DX within thirty (30) days of such notification.

h. Control of the Project shall rest with LIFE DX and the Project Director. STELLAR shall have opportunities to advise LIFE DX and the Project Director regarding conduct of the Project. Project Director may substitute technical staff involved in Project with the prior approval of STELLAR.

i. Final Results of the Project will be delivered in the form of a written report, which shall identify the methods used and the results obtained, including a listing of all antibodies or reagents produced in the course of Project.

(3) Payment for Product Development Activities

a. LIFE DX and STELLAR agree that payment for the Project shall be made to LIFE DX from STELLAR (i) upon mutual agreement of the successful execution and completion of the specific Product (Exhibit A) and (ii) upon receipt of a written expense invoice. STELLAR shall use reasonable steps to mitigate out of pocket expenses by LIFE DX.

b. LIFE DX shall provide an accounting of Project costs. STELLAR shall pay LIFE DX in US dollars by means of a check, money order or wire transfer payable to LIFE DX, or in other mutually agreed upon manner as defined above. Checks shall be sent to Project Director or wired to a mutually agreed upon bank account.

(4) Forecasts and Purchase Orders

a. At the beginning of each calendar month, STELLAR will submit to LIFE DX a non-binding, written forecast of STELLAR's expected requirements for Commercial Product for that month. From time to time, STELLAR will submit written or electronic Purchase Orders to LIFE DX for Commercial Products to be delivered to STELLAR or to STELLAR Customer(s). Any such Purchase Order shall contain those details upon which the parties mutually agree.

b. LIFE DX will respond to any STELLAR Purchase Order with: (i) a written or electronic Purchase Order confirmation statement (including quantity and ship date) and (ii) an actual ship date confirmation statement (which shall include the packing list) upon shipment of the ordered Product. The terms and conditions in this Agreement shall supersede and replace all preprinted form terms and conditions set forth on any Purchase Order acknowledgment.
   1. LIFE DX shall confirm Purchase Order within 72 hours from the receipt of the order.
   2. LIFE DX shall use all reasonable efforts to deliver ordered Commercial Product to STELLAR within fourteen (14) days of receipt of a Purchase Order.

c. LIFE DX shall ship Product to the location(s) designated by STELLAR in the Purchase Order using FedEx. LIFE DX shall pack all Product ordered in a manner suitable for shipment and sufficient to withstand the effects of shipping, including handling during loading and unloading.

d. STELLAR may reject any Product units which do not meet Commercial Product Specifications. To reject a Product, STELLAR shall notify LIFE DX in writing, within thirty (30) days of delivery of Product, of its rejection and shall return to LIFE DX the rejected Product. LIFE DX shall credit STELLAR for any Product units returned by STELLAR on the next month's invoice to STELLAR.

(5) Pricing and Payment

a. STELLAR agrees to pay LIFE DX $[*] per each ELISA test kit purchased from LIFE DX.

b. LIFE DX shall invoice STELLAR monthly for any product ordered in the previous calendar month, less any Product rejected by STELLAR during that period.

c. STELLAR shall pay for Commercial Product within ninety (90) days of receipt of LIFE DX's invoice. Unless otherwise agreed upon in advance, STELLAR shall pay LIFE DX in US dollars by means of a check, money order or wire transfer to a bank designated by LIFE DX.

(6) Risk Management

a. Each party to this Agreement agrees to hold harmless the other party from injuries, damages and loss arising from the negligent acts and omissions its employees, officers and agents under this Agreement. Each of the parties assumes no responsibility to the other party for any indirect or consequential damages suffered by another party to this Agreement, or by any person, firm or corporation not a party to this Agreement. Each party shall maintain at its sole expense adequate insurance for self-insurance coverage to satisfy its obligations under this Agreement. This provision shall survive termination of this Agreement.

(7) Termination

a. STELLAR may terminate this Agreement by giving one hundred twenty (120) days written notice to LIFE DX. LIFE DX may terminate this Agreement by giving one hundred twenty (120) days written notice to STELLAR. In the event of such termination by LIFE DX, LIFE DX will take all reasonable steps to identify, qualify and validate a comparable manufacturing site and facility and will transfer all methods, processes, reagents, data and information necessary for the manufacture of all STELLAR Commercial Products under this Agreement.

(8) Disputes: Responsive to Notice for Performance, The Parties agree to use good faith efforts to negotiate any disputes.

(9) Severability. If any term or provision contained in this Agreement is or becomes illegal, null or void or against public policy, for any reason, or is held by any court of competent jurisdiction to be incapable of being construed or limited in a manner to make it enforceable, or is otherwise held by such court to be illegal, null or void or against public policy, the remaining terms and provisions in this Agreement shall not be affected thereby. Furthermore, in lieu of any invalid or unenforceable term or provision, the parties hereto intend that there be added as a part of this Agreement a valid and enforceable provision as similar in terms to such invalid or unenforceable provision as may be possible.

(10) Facsimiles; Counterparts. Facsimile transmission of any signed original document and/or retransmission of any signed facsimile transmission will be deemed the same as delivery of an original. At the request of any party, the parties shall confirm facsimile transmission by signing a duplicate original document. This Agreement may be executed in one or more counterparts, each of which will be deemed to be an original, but all of which will constitute one and the same instrument.

(11) Further Assurances. Each party agrees to promptly execute and deliver such documents and promptly due such other acts as are reasonably requested by the other as may be necessary or appropriate to effectuate the purposes of this Agreement.

(12) Entire Agreement. This Agreement, together with the attached schedule and the Confidential Disclosure Agreement, which are incorporated herein by reference, constitute the entire agreement between the parties hereto pertaining to the subject matter hereof, and all prior and contemporaneous agreements, representations, negotiations and understandings of the parties hereto, oral or written, are hereby superseded and merged herein. Each party to this Agreement acknowledges that no representations, inducements, promises or agreements have been made, orally or otherwise, by any party, or, or anyone acting on behalf of any party, which are not embodied herein, and that no other agreement, statement or promise not contained in this Agreement will be valid or binding. No supplement, modification or amendment of this Agreement will be binding unless executed in writing by the parties hereto. No waiver of any of the provisions of this Agreement will be deemed to constitute a waiver of any provision, whether or not similar, nor will any waiver constitute a continuing waiver. No waiver will be binding unless executed by the party making the waiver.

(13) Notices. All notices, requests, demands and other communications under this Agreement must be in writing and will be deemed to have been duly given on the date of service if served personally, via facsimile or nationally-recognized overnight delivery service on the party to whom notice is to be given, or forty-eight (48) hours following deposit of such notice in the first class mail, registered or certified, return receipt requested, postage prepaid and properly addressed as follows:

To STELLAR at:
Stellar Biotechnologies
332 E. Scott Street
Port Hueneme, CA 93041
Attn.: Frank Oakes, President
Telephone: 805 488-2147
Facsimile: 805 488-1278

To LIFE DX at:
Life Diagnostics, Inc
906 Old Fern Hill Road
West Chester, PA 19380
Attn.: Chris Chadwick, CEO
Telephone: 610 431-7707
Facsimile: 610 431-7818

(14) Captions and Headings. The captions and headings of the sections and subsections of this Agreement are included for convenience only and are not to be considered in construing or interpreting this Agreement.

(15) Construction. The language of this Agreement will be interpreted and construed simply and in accordance with its fair meaning, and must not be construed strictly for or against any party hereto by reason of its draftsmanship or for any other reason whatsoever.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have executed this Agreement as of the day and year first above written.

For: Life Diagnostics, Inc.

(Signature of xxx)

Chris Chadwick
President and CEO

For: Stellar Biotechnologies, Inc.

(Signature of xxxx)

Frank Oakes
President and CEO

EXHIBIT A

PRODUCT DEVELOPMENT PLAN

Timeline and Development Costs / Expenses for KLH ELISA Test Kits

Mouse anti-KLH ELISA Test Kits - IgG and IgM	**Time (wks)**	**Cost**
1. Isolate anti-KLH IgG and IgM for calibration studies		
Requires at least 25 ml serum from 7- and 21-day post immunization animals		
At ~0.25 ml/mouse + 100 mice X 2 + 200 mice total		$ [*]

Affinity isolation and characterization of anti-KLH subunit IgG and IgM		2	$	[*]
Validate IgG and IgM ELISAs		5	$	[*]
2. Compare anti-KLH responses of subunit KLH, IMG KLH, Sigma KLH, bioSyn KLH				
Requires 30 mice total		2	$	[*]
3. Reagent costs (misc tdb)			$	[*]
	subtotal		$	[*]
Rat anti_KLH ELISA Test Kits - IgG and IgM				
1. Isolate anti-KLH IgG and IgM for calibration studies				
Requires at least 50 ml serum from 7- and 21-day post immunization animals				
At ~5.0 ml/rat = 10 rats X 2 = 20 rats total			$	[*]
Affinity isolation and characterization of anti-KLH subunit IgG and IgM		2	$	[*]
Validate IgG and IgM ELISAs		5	$	[*]
2. Compare anti-KLH responses of subunit KLH, IMG KLH, Sigma KLH, BioSyn KLH				
Requires 30 rats total		2	$	[*]
3. Reagent costs (misc tdb)			$	[*]
	subtotal		$	[*]
Monkey anti-KLH ELISA Test Kits - IgG and IgM				
1. Isolate anti_KLH IgG and IgM for calibration studies				
Requires at least 1000 ml serum from normal animals			$	[*]
Affinity isolation and characterization of anti-KLH subunit IgG and IgM		2	$	[*]
Validate IgG and IgM ELISAs		5	$	[*]
2. Compare anti-KLH responses of subunit KLH, IMG KLH, Sigma KLH, bioSyn KLH				
(recommends not - too expensive)				
3. Compare anti-KLH responses of Rhesus and Cyno		2	$	[*]
4. Reagent costs (misc tdb)			$	[*]
	subtotal		$	[*]
	TOTAL COST (est)		$	[*]

time requirements are estimates. Development for all six (6) test kits will be run in parallel. Total projected development time is ~3-5 months

Some initial start-up expenses may be required but remaining balance payable upon completion of the activity

EXHIBIT B

COMMERCIAL PRODUCT SPECIFICATIONS

Product Specifications	**Performance**	**Acceptance**
Mouse Anti-KLH IgG ELISA Kit with control	· Quantitative detection of standards in ng/mL of IgG · Kit stability: 6 months at 2 to 8C from the date of purchase · Total assay CV ≤ 10%	Equivalent or better
Mouse Anti-KLH IgM ELISA Kit with control	· Quantitative detection of standards in ng/mL of IgM · Kit stability: 6 months at 2 to 8C from the date of purchase · Total assay CV ≤10%	Equivalent or better
Rat Anti-KLH IgG ELISA Kit with control	· Quantitative detection of standards in ng/mL of IgG corresponding to the units published in **Life #4010-1** product insert · Kit stability: 6 months at 2 to 8C from the date of purchase · Total assay CV ≤ 10%	Equivalent or better
Rat Anti-KLH IgM ELISA Kit with control	· Quantitative detection of standards in ng/mL of IgG corresponding to the units published in **Life #4000-2C** product insert · Kit stability: 6 months at 2 to 8C from the date of purchase · Total assay CV ≤ 10%	Equivalent or better
Monkey Anti-KLH IgG1 ELISA Kit with control	· Quantitative detection of standards in ng/mL of IgG · Kit stability: 6 months at -20C from the date of purchase · Total assay CV ≤ 10%	Equivalent or better
Monkey Anti-KLH IgM ELISA Kit with control	· Quantitative detection of standards in ng/mL of IgG · Kit stability: 6 months at -20C from the date of purchase · Total assay CV ≤ 10%	Equivalent or better

Insert PIs (Herb and Chris to provide)
Mock-up of Stellar–brand labels (kit box, bulk packaging, vials, etc.) (see attachment)

Stellar KLH™
ELISA Test Kit

Mouse Anti-KLH IgG ELISA Kit

Stellar Biotechnologies, Inc., Product Code ELI-01G

ELISA for the Quantitative Determination of
Mouse Anti-KLH IgG in Serum or Plasma

INTRODUCTION

Keyhole Limpet Hemocyanin (KLH) is a large oxygen-carrying, copper-containing glycoprotein from the marine mollusk *Megathura crenulata*. KLH is well known as a potent stimulator of humoral and cellular immune responses. It is widely used in research and clinical studies including, for example, as a carrier of low molecular weight haptens used in vaccines and as an antigen for assessing immune function in the screening of drug candidates.

Stellar KLH is manufactured by Stellar Biotechnologies, Inc. directly from controlled, land-based aquaculture. Stellar has developed industry-leading sustainable practices that protect the source species *Megathura crenulata* and ensure quality, consistent KLH.

In drug screening applications, determination of a drug candidate's effects on anti-KLH antibody levels allows easy assessment of immune system regulation. Animals are immunized with KLH while undergoing drug treatment and serum is collected at appropriate times post-immunization. Typically, serum collected 5-7 days after immunization is used for measurement of anti-KLH IgM levels, and serum collected 14+ days post immunization is used to measure anti-KLH IgG levels. Comparison of anti-KLH IgM or IgG levels in drug-treated vs. control groups reveals effects on immune response.

This Mouse Anti-KLH IgG ELISA Kit is made using Stellar KLH and is suitable for rapid and quantitative measurement of anti-KLH IgG levels in serum or plasma.

PRINCIPLE OF THE TEST

This Mouse anti-KLH IgG ELISA is a solid phase enzyme-linked immunosorbent assay. It uses Stellar KLH for solid phase (microtiter wells) immobilization, and a horseradish peroxidase (HRP) conjugated goat anti-mouse IgG antibody for detection. The use of Stellar KLH improves performance of the assay. Importantly, Stellar KLH coated plates can be used to detect anti-KLH IgG in animals immunized with either subunit or whole molecule KLH.

Serum or plasma samples are diluted and incubated in the microtiter wells for 45 minutes. The microtiter wells are subsequently washed and HRP conjugate is added and incubated for 45 minutes. Anti-KLH IgG molecules are thus sandwiched between immobilized KLH and the detection antibody conjugate. The wells are then washed to remove unbound HRP-labeled antibodies and TMB Reagent is added and incubated for 20 minutes at room temperature. This results in the development of a blue color. Color development is stopped by the addition of Stop Solution, changing the color to yellow, and optical density is measured spectrophotometrically at 450nm. The concentration of anti-KLH IgG is proportional to the optical density.

KIT COMPONENTS

Materials provided with the kit:

- Stellar KLH coated 96-well plate (12 strips of 8 wells)
- Anti Mouse IgG HRP Conjugate, 11 ml
- Anti-KLH IgG Stock[A] (lyophilized)
- 20x Wash Solution, 50 ml
- Diluent (50 ml)
- TMB Reagent (One-Step) 11 ml
- Stop Solution (1N HCl), 11 ml

Materials required but not provided:

- Precision pipettes and tips
- Distilled or deionized water
- Polypropylene or glass tubes
- Vortex mixer
- Absorbent paper or paper towels
- Micro-Plate incubator/shaker mixing speed of ~150 rpm
- Plate washer
- Plate reader with an optical density range of 0-4 at 450nm
- Graph paper (PC graphing software is optional)

STORAGE OF THE TEST KIT

On receipt, the anti-KLH IgG standard stock should be stored frozen at -20°C or lower. The remainder of the kit should be stored at 2-8°C and the microtiter plate should be kept in a sealed bag with desiccant to minimize exposure to damp air. **DO NOT FREEZE THE HRP CONJUGATE OR TMB SOLUTIONS**. Test kits will remain stable for six months from the date of purchase provided that the components are stored as described.

GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS

1. Please read the instructions thoroughly before using the kit.
2. All reagents should be removed from storage conditions and allowed to reach room temperature (18-25°C) before use.
3. The optimal sample dilution should be determined empirically. Do not use dilutions less than 100-fold (i.e., do not use dilutions of 50-fold).
4. Optimum results are achieved if, at each step, reagents are pipetted into the wells of the microtiter plate within 5 minutes.

WASH SOLUTION PREPARATION

The wash solution is provided as a 20x stock. Prior to use dilute the contents of the bottle (50 ml) with 950 ml of distilled or deionized water.

STANDARD PREPARATION

1. Working 20-0.625 ng/ml anti-KLH IgG standards should be used within 1 hour of preparation.
2. The anti-KLH IgG stock is provided in lyophilized form. Reconstitute as directed on the vial label *(the reconstituted standard should be aliquoted and frozen at -20°C after reconstitution if additional use is intended).*

[A] The reference standard provided with the kit was calibrated using affinity purified mouse anti-KLH IgG.

Stellar Biotechnologies, Inc., 332 East Scott St., Port Hueneme, CA 93041
Toll Free (855) KLH-7555 • +1 (805) 488-2800 • KLHinfo@stellarbiotech.com • www.stellarbiotech.com

3. Label 6 polypropylene or glass tubes as 20, 10, 5, 2.5, 1.25, and 0.625 ng/mL.
4. Into the tube labeled 20 ng/ml, pipette the volume of diluent detailed on the stock vial label. Then add the indicated volume of anti-KLH IgG stock (also detailed on the vial label) and mix gently. This provides the 20 ng/ml standard.
5. Dispense 250 µl of diluent into the tubes labeled 10, 5, 2.5, 1.25, and 0.625 ng/mL.
6. Prepare a 10 ng/ml standard by diluting and mixing 250 µl of the 20 ng/ml standard with 250 µl of diluent in the tube labeled 10 ng/ml.
7. Similarly prepare the 5, 2.5, 1.25, and 0.625 ng/ml standards by serial dilution.

SAMPLE PREPARATION

The optimal sample dilution should be determined empirically. However, studies at Stellar Biotechnologies, Inc., suggest that a 25,000-fold dilution is a reasonable starting point. In order to achieve high dilutions we suggest that a serial dilution strategy be used. If, for example, a 25,000-fold sample dilution is desired the following procedure should used. This approach minimizes diluent usage and favors accurate and precise sample dilution.

1. Dispense 270 µl and 996 µl of diluent into separate tubes.
2. Pipette and mix 4 µl of the serum/plasma sample into the tube containing 996 µl of diluent. This provides a 250 fold diluted sample.
3. Mix 30 µl of the 250 fold diluted sample with the 270 µl of diluent in the second tube. This provides a 2500 fold dilution of the sample.
4. Mix 30 µl of the 2500 fold diluted sample with the 270 µl of diluent in the second tube. This provides a 25000 fold dilution of the sample.
5. Repeat this procedure for each sample to be tested.

Do not use dilutions less than 100-fold (i.e., do not use dilutions of 50-fold).

ASSAY PROCEDURE

1. Secure the desired number of coated wells in the holder.
2. Dispense 100 µl of standards and diluted samples into the wells (we recommend that samples be tested in triplicate).
3. Incubate on an orbital micro-plate shaker at 100-150 rpm at room temperature (18-25°C) for 45 minutes.
4. Aspirate the contents of the microtiter wells and wash the wells 5 times with 1x wash solution using a plate washer (400 µl/well). The entire wash procedure should be performed as quickly as possible.
5. Strike the wells sharply onto absorbent paper or paper towels to remove all residual wash buffer.
6. Add 100 µl of HRP conjugate into each well.
7. Incubate on an orbital micro-plate shaker at 100-150 rpm at room temperature (18-25°C) for 45 minutes.
8. Wash as detailed in 4 to 5 above.
9. Dispense 100 µl of TMB Reagent into each well.
10. Gently mix on an orbital micro-plate shaker at 100-150 rpm at room temperature (18-25°C) for 20 minutes.
11. Stop the reaction by adding 100 µl of Stop Solution to each well.
12. Gently mix. *It is important to make sure that all the blue color changes to yellow.*
13. Read the optical density at 450 nm with a microtiter plate reader *within 5 minutes*.

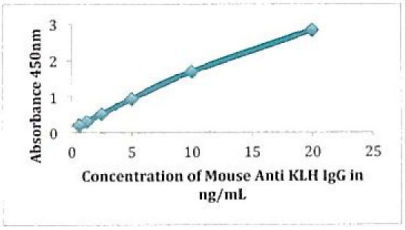
CALCULATION OF RESULTS

1. Calculate the average absorbance values (A_{450}) for each set of reference standards and samples.
2. Construct a standard curve by plotting the mean absorbance obtained from each reference standard against its concentration in ng/ml on linear graph paper, with absorbance values on the vertical or Y-axis and concentrations on the horizontal or X-axis.
3. Using the mean absorbance value for each sample, determine the corresponding concentration of anti-KLH IgG in ng/ml from the standard curve.
4. Multiply the derived concentrations by the dilution factor to determine the actual concentration of anti-KLH IgG in the serum/plasma sample.
5. PC graphing software may be used for the above steps.
6. If the OD_{450} values of samples fall outside the standard curve, samples should be diluted appropriately and re-tested.

TYPICAL STANDARD CURVE

A typical standard curve with optical density readings at 450nm on the Y axis against anti-KLH IgG concentrations on the X axis is shown below. This curve is for the purpose of illustration only and should not be used to calculate unknowns. Each user should obtain his or her data and standard curve in each experiment.

Anti-KLH IgG (ng/ml)	Absorbance (450 nm)
20	2.831
10	1.679
5	0.933
2.5	0.517
1.25	0.298
0.625	0.203



PI-001, Rev. a

Stellar KLH™
ELISA Test Kit

Mouse Anti-KLH IgM ELISA Kit

Stellar Biotechnologies, Inc., Product Code ELI-01M

ELISA for the Quantitative Determination of
Mouse Anti-KLH IgM in Serum or Plasma

INTRODUCTION

Keyhole Limpet Hemocyanin (KLH) is a large oxygen-carrying, copper-containing glycoprotein from the marine mollusk *Megathura crenulata*. KLH is well known as a potent stimulator of humoral and cellular immune responses. It is widely used in research and clinical studies including, for example, as a carrier of low molecular weight haptens used in vaccines and as an antigen for assessing immune function in the screening of drug candidates.

Stellar KLH is manufactured by Stellar Biotechnologies, Inc. directly from controlled, land-based aquaculture. Stellar has developed industry-leading sustainable practices that protect the source species *Megathura crenulata* and ensure quality, consistent KLH.

In drug screening applications, determination of a drug candidate's effects on anti-KLH antibody levels allows easy assessment of immune system regulation. Animals are immunized with KLH while undergoing drug treatment and serum is collected at appropriate times post-immunization. Typically, serum collected 5-7 days after immunization is used for measurement of anti-KLH IgM levels, and serum collected 14+ days post immunization is used to measure anti-KLH IgG levels. Comparison of anti-KLH IgM or IgG levels in drug-treated vs. control groups reveals effects on immune response.

This Mouse Anti-KLH IgM ELISA Kit is made using Stellar KLH and is suitable for rapid and quantitative measurement of anti-KLH IgM levels in serum or plasma.

PRINCIPLE OF THE TEST

This Mouse anti-KLH IgM ELISA is a solid phase enzyme-linked immunosorbent assay. It uses Stellar KLH for solid phase (microtiter wells) immobilization, and a horseradish peroxidase (HRP) conjugated goat anti-mouse IgM antibody for detection. The use of Stellar KLH improves performance of the assay. Importantly, Stellar KLH coated plates can be used to detect anti-KLH IgM in animals immunized with either subunit or whole molecule KLH.

Serum or plasma samples are diluted and incubated in the microtiter wells for 45 minutes. The microtiter wells are subsequently washed and HRP conjugate is added and incubated for 45 minutes. Anti-KLH IgM molecules are thus sandwiched between immobilized KLH and the detection antibody conjugate. The wells are then washed to remove unbound HRP-labeled antibodies and TMB Reagent is added and incubated for 20 minutes at room temperature. This results in the development of a blue color. Color development is stopped by the addition of Stop Solution, changing the color to yellow, and optical density is measured spectrophotometrically at 450nm. The concentration of anti-KLH IgM is proportional to the optical density.

KIT COMPONENTS

Materials provided with the kit:

- Stellar KLH coated 96-well plate (12 strips of 8 wells)
- Anti Mouse IgM HRP Conjugate, 11 ml
- Anti-KLH IgM Stock[A] (lyophilized)
- 20x Wash Solution, 50 ml
- Diluent (50 ml)
- TMB Reagent (One-Step) 11 ml
- Stop Solution (1N HCl), 11 ml

Materials required but not provided:

- Precision pipettes and tips
- Distilled or deionized water
- Polypropylene or glass tubes
- Vortex mixer
- Absorbent paper or paper towels
- Micro-Plate incubator/shaker mixing speed of ~150 rpm
- Plate washer
- Plate reader with an optical density range of 0-4 at 450nm
- Graph paper (PC graphing software is optional)

STORAGE OF THE TEST KIT

On receipt, the anti-KLH IgM standard stock should be stored frozen at -20°C or lower. The remainder of the kit should be stored at 2-8°C and the microtiter plate should be kept in a sealed bag with desiccant to minimize exposure to damp air. **DO NOT FREEZE THE HRP CONJUGATE OR TMB SOLUTIONS**. Test kits will remain stable for six months from the date of purchase provided that the components are stored as described.

GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS

1. Please read the instructions thoroughly before using the kit.
2. All reagents should be removed from storage conditions and removed from their storage conditions and allowed to reach room temperature (18-25°C) before use.
3. The optimal sample dilution should be determined empirically. Do not use dilutions less than 100-fold (i.e., do not use dilutions of 50-fold).
4. Optimum results are achieved if, at each step, reagents are pipetted into the wells of the microtiter plate within 5 minutes.

WASH SOLUTION PREPARATION

The wash solution is provided as a 20x stock. Prior to use dilute the contents of the bottle (50 ml) with 950 ml of distilled or deionized water.

STANDARD PREPARATION

1. Working 30 – 0.94 ng/ml anti-KLH IgM standards should be used within 1 hour of preparation.
2. The anti-KLH IgM stock is provided in lyophilized form. Reconstitute as directed on the vial label *(the reconstituted standard should be aliquoted and frozen at -20°C after reconstitution if additional use is intended)*.

[A] The reference standard provided with the kit was calibrated using affinity purified mouse anti-KLH IgM.

Stellar Biotechnologies, Inc., 332 East Scott St., Port Hueneme, CA 93041
Toll Free (855) KLH-7555 • +1 (805) 488-2800 • KLHinfo@stellarbiotech.com • www.stellarbiotech.com

3. Label 6 polypropylene or glass tubes as 30, 15, 7.5, 3.75, 1.88 and 0.94 ng/ml.
4. Into the tube labeled 30 ng/ml, pipette the volume of diluent detailed on the stock vial label. Then add the indicated volume of anti-KLH IgM stock (also detailed on the vial label) and mix gently. This provides the 30 ng/ml standard.
5. Dispense 250 µl of diluent into the tubes labeled 15, 7.5, 3.75, 1.88 and 0.94 ng/ml.
6. Prepare a 15 ng/ml standard by diluting and mixing 250 µl of the 30 ng/ml standard with 250 µl of diluent in the tube labeled 15 ng/ml.
7. Similarly prepare the 7.5, 3.75, 1.88 and 0.94 ng/ml standards by serial dilution.

SAMPLE PREPARATION

The optimal sample dilution should be determined empirically. However, studies at Stellar Biotechnologies, Inc. Life Diagnostics, Inc., suggest that a 500-fold dilution is a reasonable starting point. In order to achieve high dilutions we suggest that a serial dilution strategy be used. If, for example, a 500-fold sample dilution is desired the following procedure should used. This approach minimizes diluent usage and favors accurate and precise sample dilution.

1. Dispense 48 µl and 237.5 µl of diluent into separate tubes.
2. Pipette and mix 2 µl of the serum/plasma sample into the tube containing 48 µl of diluent. This provides a 25 fold diluted sample.
3. Mix 12.5 µl of the 25 fold diluted sample with the 237.5 µl of diluent in the second tube. This provides a 500 fold dilution of the sample.
4. Repeat this procedure for each sample to be tested.

Do not use dilutions less than 100-fold (i.e., do not use dilutions of 50-fold).

ASSAY PROCEDURE

1. Secure the desired number of coated wells in the holder.
2. Dispense 100 µl of standards and diluted samples into the wells (we recommend that samples be tested in triplicate).
3. Incubate on an orbital micro-plate shaker at 100-150 rpm at room temperature (18-25°C) for 45 minutes.
4. Aspirate the contents of the microtiter wells and wash the wells 5 times with 1x wash solution using a plate washer (400 µl/well). The entire wash procedure should be performed as quickly as possible.
5. Strike the wells sharply onto absorbent paper or paper towels to remove all residual wash buffer.
6. Add 100 µl of HRP conjugate into each well.
7. Incubate on an orbital micro-plate shaker at 100-150 rpm at room temperature (18-25°C) for 45 minutes.
8. Wash as detailed in 4 to 5 above.
9. Dispense 100 µl of TMB Reagent into each well.
10. Gently mix on an orbital micro-plate shaker at 100-150 rpm at room temperature (18-25°C) for 20 minutes.
11. Stop the reaction by adding 100 µl of Stop Solution to each well.
12. Gently mix. *It is important to make sure that all the blue color changes to yellow.*
13. Read the optical density at 450 nm with a microtiter plate reader *within 5 minutes*.

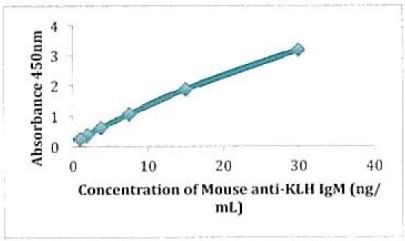
CALCULATION OF RESULTS

1. Calculate the average absorbance values (A_{450}) for each set of reference standards and samples.
2. Construct a standard curve by plotting the mean absorbance obtained from each reference standard against its concentration in ng/ml on linear graph paper, with absorbance values on the vertical or Y-axis and concentrations on the horizontal or X-axis.
3. Using the mean absorbance value for each sample, determine the corresponding concentration of anti-KLH IgM in ng/ml from the standard curve.
4. Multiply the derived concentrations by the dilution factor to determine the actual concentration of anti-KLH IgM in the serum/plasma sample.
5. PC graphing software may be used for the above steps.
6. If the OD_{450} values of samples fall outside the standard curve, samples should be diluted appropriately and re-tested.

TYPICAL STANDARD CURVE

A typical standard curve with optical density readings at 450nm on the Y axis against anti-KLH IgM concentrations on the X axis is shown below. This curve is for the purpose of illustration only and should not be used to calculate unknowns. Each user should obtain his or her data and standard curve in each experiment.

Anti-KLH IgM (ng/ml)	Absorbance (450 nm)
30	3.174
15	1.856
7.5	1.046
3.75	0.606
1.88	0.363
0.94	0.237



PI-002, Rev. a

Stellar KLH™
ELISA Test Kit

Rat Anti-KLH IgG ELISA Kit

Stellar Biotechnologies, Inc., Product Code ELI-02G

ELISA for the Quantitative Determination of
Rat Anti-KLH IgG in Serum or Plasma

INTRODUCTION

Keyhole Limpet Hemocyanin (KLH) is a large oxygen-carrying, copper-containing glycoprotein from the marine mollusk *Megathura crenulata*. KLH is well known as a potent stimulator of humoral and cellular immune responses. It is widely used in research and clinical studies including, for example, as a carrier of low molecular weight haptens used in vaccines and as an antigen for assessing immune function in the screening of drug candidates.

Stellar KLH is manufactured by Stellar Biotechnologies, Inc. directly from controlled, land-based aquaculture. Stellar has developed industry-leading sustainable practices that protect the source species *Megathura crenulata* and ensure quality, consistent KLH.

In drug screening applications, determination of a drug candidate's effects on anti-KLH antibody levels allows easy assessment of immune system regulation. Animals are immunized with KLH while undergoing drug treatment and serum is collected at appropriate times post-immunization. Typically, serum collected 5-7 days after immunization is used for measurement of anti-KLH IgM levels, and serum collected 14+ days post immunization is used to measure anti-KLH IgG levels. Comparison of anti-KLH IgM or IgG levels in drug-treated vs. control groups reveals effects on immune response.

This Rat Anti-KLH IgG ELISA Kit is made using Stellar KLH and is suitable for rapid and quantitative measurement of anti-KLH IgG levels in serum or plasma.

PRINCIPLE OF THE TEST

This Rat anti-KLH IgG ELISA is a solid phase enzyme-linked immunosorbent assay. It uses Stellar KLH for solid phase (microtiter wells) immobilization, and a horseradish peroxidase (HRP) conjugated goat anti-rat IgG antibody for detection. The use of Stellar KLH improves performance of the assay. Importantly, Stellar KLH coated plates can be used to detect anti-KLH IgG in animals immunized with either subunit or whole molecule KLH.

Serum or plasma samples are diluted and incubated in the microtiter wells for 45 minutes. The microtiter wells are subsequently washed and HRP conjugate is added and incubated for 45 minutes. Anti-KLH IgG molecules are thus sandwiched between immobilized KLH and the detection antibody conjugate. The wells are then washed to remove unbound HRP-labeled antibodies and TMB Reagent is added and incubated for 20 minutes at room temperature. This results in the development of a blue color. Color development is stopped by the addition of Stop Solution, changing the color to yellow, and optical density is measured spectrophotometrically at 450nm. The concentration of anti-KLH IgG is proportional to the optical density.

KIT COMPONENTS

Materials provided with the kit:

- Stellar KLH coated 96-well plate (12 strips of 8 wells)
- Anti Rat IgG HRP Conjugate, 11 ml
- Anti-KLH IgG Stock[A] (lyophilized)
- 20x Wash Solution, 50 ml
- Diluent (50 ml)
- TMB Reagent (One-Step) 11 ml
- Stop Solution (1N HCl), 11 ml

Materials required but not provided:

- Precision pipettes and tips
- Distilled or deionized water
- Polypropylene or glass tubes
- Vortex mixer
- Absorbent paper or paper towels
- Micro-Plate incubator/shaker mixing speed of ~150 rpm
- Plate washer
- Plate reader with an optical density range of 0-4 at 450nm
- Graph paper (PC graphing software is optional)

STORAGE OF THE TEST KIT

On receipt, the anti-KLH Igg standard stock should be stored frozen at -20°C or lower. The remainder of the kit should be stored at 2-8°C and the microtiter plate should be kept in a sealed bag with desiccant to minimize exposure to damp air. **DO NOT FREEZE THE HRP CONJUGATE OR TMB SOLUTIONS**. Test kits will remain stable for six months from the date of purchase provided that the components are stored as described.

GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS

1. Please read the instructions thoroughly before using the kit.
2. All reagents should be removed from storage conditions and allowed to reach room temperature (18-25°C) before use.
3. The optimal sample dilution should be determined empirically. Do not use dilutions less than 100-fold (i.e., do not use dilutions of 50-fold).
4. Optimum results are achieved if, at each step, reagents are pipetted into the wells of the microtiter plate within 5 minutes.

WASH SOLUTION PREPARATION

The wash solution is provided as a 20x stock. Prior to use dilute the contents of the bottle (50 ml) with 950 ml of distilled or deionized water.

STANDARD PREPARATION

1. Working 500 – 15.63 ng/ml anti-KLH IgG standards should be used within 1 hour of preparation.
2. The anti-KLH IgG stock is provided in lyophilized form. Reconstitute as directed on the vial label *(the reconstituted standard should be aliquoted and frozen at -20°C after reconstitution if additional use is intended)*.

[A] The reference standard provided with the kit was calibrated using affinity purified rat anti-KLH IgG.

Stellar Biotechnologies, Inc., 332 East Scott St., Port Hueneme, CA 93041
Toll Free (855) KLH-7555 • +1 (805) 488-2800 • KLHinfo@stellarbiotech.com • www.stellarbiotech.com

3. Label 6 polypropylene or glass tubes as 500, 250, 125, 62.5, 31.25, and 15.63 ng/ml.
4. Into the tube labeled 30 ng/ml, pipette the volume of diluent detailed on the stock vial label. Then add the indicated volume of anti-KLH IgG stock (also detailed on the vial label) and mix gently. This provides the 30 ng/ml standard.
5. Dispense 250 µl of diluent into the tubes labeled 250, 125, 62.5, 31.25, and 15.63 ng/ml.
6. Prepare a 250 ng/ml standard by diluting and mixing 250 µl of the 500 ng/ml standard with 250 µl of diluent in the tube labeled 250 ng/ml.
7. Similarly prepare the 125, 62.5, 31.25, 15.63 ng/ml standards by serial dilution.

SAMPLE PREPARATION

The optimal sample dilution should be determined empirically. However, studies at Stellar Biotechnologies, Inc., suggest that a 2000-fold dilution is a reasonable starting point. In order to achieve high dilutions we suggest that a serial dilution strategy be used. If, for example, a 2000-fold sample dilution is desired the following procedure should used. This approach minimizes diluent usage and favors accurate and precise sample dilution.

1. Dispense 1000 µl and 1998 µl of diluent into separate tubes.
2. Pipette and mix 2 µl of the serum/plasma sample into the tube containing 1998 µl of diluent. This provides a 1000 fold diluted sample.
3. Mix 1000 µl of the 1000 fold diluted sample with the 1000 µl of diluent in the second tube. This provides a 2000 fold dilution of the sample.
4. Repeat this procedure for each sample to be tested.

Do not use dilutions less than 100-fold (i.e., do not use dilutions of 50-fold).

ASSAY PROCEDURE

1. Secure the desired number of coated wells in the holder.
2. Dispense 100 µl of standards and diluted samples into the wells (we recommend that samples be tested in duplicate).
3. Incubate on an orbital micro-plate shaker at 100-150 rpm at room temperature (18-25°C) for 45 minutes.
4. Aspirate the contents of the microtiter wells and wash the wells 5 times with 1x wash solution using a plate washer (400 µl/well). The entire wash procedure should be performed as quickly as possible.
5. Strike the wells sharply onto absorbent paper or paper towels to remove **all** residual wash buffer.
6. Add 100 µl of HRP conjugate into each well.
7. Incubate on an orbital micro-plate shaker at 100-150 rpm at room temperature (18-25°C) for 45 minutes.
8. Wash as detailed in 4 to 5 above.
9. Dispense 100 µl of TMB Reagent into each well.
10. Gently mix on an orbital micro-plate shaker at 100-150 rpm at room temperature (18-25°C) for 20 minutes.
11. Stop the reaction by adding 100 µl of Stop Solution to each well.
12. Gently mix. *It is important to make sure that all the blue color changes to yellow.*
13. Read the optical density at 450 nm with a microtiter plate reader *within 5 minutes*.

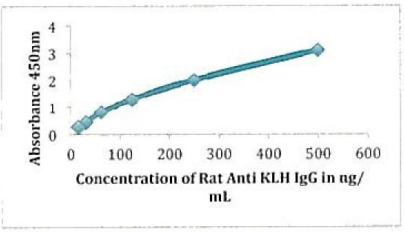
CALCULATION OF RESULTS

1. Calculate the average absorbance values (A_{450}) for each set of reference standards and samples.
2. Construct a standard curve by plotting the mean absorbance obtained from each reference standard against its concentration in ng/ml on linear graph paper, with absorbance values on the vertical or Y-axis and concentrations on the horizontal or X-axis.
3. Using the mean absorbance value for each sample, determine the corresponding concentration of anti-KLH IgG in ng/ml from the standard curve.
4. Multiply the derived concentrations by the dilution factor to determine the actual concentration of anti-KLH IgG in the serum/plasma sample.
5. PC graphing software may be used for the above steps.
6. If the OD_{450} values of samples fall outside the standard curve, samples should be diluted appropriately and re-tested.

TYPICAL STANDARD CURVE

A typical standard curve with optical density readings at 450nm on the Y axis against anti-KLH IgG concentrations on the X axis is shown below. This curve is for the purpose of illustration only and should not be used to calculate unknowns. Each user should obtain his or her data and standard curve in each experiment.

Anti-KLH IgG (ng/ml)	Absorbance (450 nm)
500	3.096
250	2.003
125	1.276
62.5	0.802
31.25	0.438
15.63	0.269



PI-003, Rev. a

Stellar KLH™
ELISA Test Kit

Rat Anti-KLH IgM ELISA Kit

Stellar Biotechnologies, Inc., Product Code ELI-02M

ELISA for the Quantitative Determination of
Rat Anti-KLH IgM in Serum or Plasma

INTRODUCTION

Keyhole Limpet Hemocyanin (KLH) is a large oxygen-carrying, copper-containing glycoprotein from the marine mollusk *Megathura crenulata*. KLH is well known as a potent stimulator of humoral and cellular immune responses. It is widely used in research and clinical studies including, for example, as a carrier of low molecular weight haptens used in vaccines and as an antigen for assessing immune function in the screening of drug candidates.

Stellar KLH is manufactured by Stellar Biotechnologies, Inc. directly from controlled, land-based aquaculture. Stellar has developed industry-leading sustainable practices that protect the source species *Megathura crenulata* and ensure quality, consistent KLH.

In drug screening applications, determination of a drug candidate's effects on anti-KLH antibody levels allows easy assessment of immune system regulation. Animals are immunized with KLH while undergoing drug treatment and serum is collected at appropriate times post-immunization. Typically, serum collected 5-7 days after immunization is used for measurement of anti-KLH IgM levels, and serum collected 14+ days post immunization is used to measure anti-KLH IgG levels. Comparison of anti-KLH IgM or IgG levels in drug-treated vs. control groups reveals effects on immune response.

This Rat Anti-KLH IgM ELISA Kit is made using Stellar KLH and is suitable for rapid and quantitative measurement of anti-KLH IgM levels in serum or plasma.

PRINCIPLE OF THE TEST

This Rat anti-KLH IgM ELISA is a solid phase enzyme-linked immunosorbent assay. It uses Stellar KLH for solid phase (microtiter wells) immobilization, and a horseradish peroxidase (HRP) conjugated goat anti-rat IgM antibody for detection. The use of Stellar KLH improves performance of the assay. Importantly, Stellar KLH coated plates can be used to detect anti-KLH IgM in animals immunized with either subunit or whole molecule KLH.

Serum or plasma samples are diluted and incubated in the microtiter wells for 45 minutes. The microtiter wells are subsequently washed and HRP conjugate is added and incubated for 45 minutes. Anti-KLH IgM molecules are thus sandwiched between immobilized KLH and the detection antibody conjugate. The wells are then washed to remove unbound HRP-labeled antibodies and TMB Reagent is added and incubated for 20 minutes at room temperature. This results in the development of a blue color. Color development is stopped by the addition of Stop Solution, changing the color to yellow, and optical density is measured spectrophotometrically at 450nm. The concentration of anti-KLH IgM is proportional to the optical density.

KIT COMPONENTS

Materials provided with the kit:

- Stellar KLH coated 96-well plate (12 strips of 8 wells)
- Anti Rat IgM HRP Conjugate, 11 ml
- Anti-KLH IgM Stock[A] (lyophilized)
- 20x Wash Solution, 50 ml
- Diluent (50 ml)
- TMB Reagent (One-Step) 11 ml
- Stop Solution (1N HCl), 11 ml

Materials required but not provided:

- Precision pipettes and tips
- Distilled or deionized water
- Polypropylene or glass tubes
- Vortex mixer
- Absorbent paper or paper towels
- Micro-Plate incubator/shaker mixing speed of ~150 rpm
- Plate washer
- Plate reader with an optical density range of 0-4 at 450nm
- Graph paper (PC graphing software is optional)

STORAGE OF THE TEST KIT

On receipt, the anti-KLH IgM standard stock should be stored frozen at -20°C or lower. The remainder of the kit should be stored at 2-8°C and the microtiter plate should be kept in a sealed bag with desiccant to minimize exposure to damp air. **DO NOT FREEZE THE HRP CONJUGATE OR TMB SOLUTIONS**. Test kits will remain stable for six months from the date of purchase provided that the components are stored as described.

GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS

1. Please read the instructions thoroughly before using the kit.
2. All reagents should be removed from storage conditions and allowed to reach room temperature (18-25°C) before use.
3. The optimal sample dilution should be determined empirically. Do not use dilutions less than 100-fold (i.e., do not use dilutions of 50-fold).
4. Optimum results are achieved if, at each step, reagents are pipetted into the wells of the microtiter plate within 5 minutes.

WASH SOLUTION PREPARATION

The wash solution is provided as a 20x stock. Prior to use dilute the contents of the bottle (50 ml) with 950 ml of distilled or deionized water.

STANDARD PREPARATION

1. Working 500 – 15.63 ng/ml anti-KLH IgM standards should be used within 1 hour of preparation.
2. The anti-KLH IgM stock is provided in lyophilized form. Reconstitute as directed on the vial label *(the reconstituted standard should be aliquoted and frozen at -20°C after reconstitution if additional use is intended).*

[A] The reference standard provided with the kit was calibrated using affinity purified rat anti-KLH IgM.

Stellar Biotechnologies, Inc., 332 East Scott St., Port Hueneme, CA 93041
Toll Free (855) KLH-7555 • +1 (805) 488-2800 • KLHinfo@stellarbiotech.com • www.stellarbiotech.com

3. Label 6 polypropylene or glass tubes as 500, 250, 125, 62.5, 31.25, and 15.63 ng/mL.
4. Into the tube labeled 500 ng/ml, pipette the volume of diluent detailed on the stock vial label. Then add the indicated volume of anti-KLH IgM stock (also detailed on the vial label) and mix gently. This provides the 500 ng/ml standard.
5. Dispense 250 µl of diluent into the tubes labeled 250, 125, 62.5, 31.25, and 15.63 ng/mL.
6. Prepare a 250 ng/ml standard by diluting and mixing 250 µl of the 500 ng/ml standard with 250 µl of diluent in the tube labeled 250 ng/ml.
7. Similarly prepare the 125, 62.5, 31.25, and 15.63 ng/ml standards by serial dilution.

SAMPLE PREPARATION

The optimal sample dilution should be determined empirically. However, studies at Stellar Biotechnologies, Inc. suggest that a 2000-fold dilution is a reasonable starting point. In order to achieve high dilutions we suggest that a serial dilution strategy be used. If, for example, a 2000-fold sample dilution is desired the following procedure should used. This approach minimizes diluent usage and favors accurate and precise sample dilution.

1. Dispense 1998 µl and 1000 µl of diluent into separate tubes.
2. Pipette and mix 2 µl of the serum/plasma sample into the tube containing 1998 µl of diluent. This provides a 1000 fold diluted sample.
3. Mix 1000 µl of the 1000 fold diluted sample with the 1000 µl of diluent in the second tube. This provides a 2000 fold dilution of the sample.
4. Repeat this procedure for each sample to be tested.

Do not use dilutions less than 100-fold (i.e., do not use dilutions of 50-fold).

ASSAY PROCEDURE

1. Secure the desired number of coated wells in the holder.
2. Dispense 100 µl of standards and diluted samples into the wells (we recommend that samples be tested in duplicate).
3. Incubate on an orbital micro-plate shaker at 100-150 rpm at room temperature (18-25°C) for 45 minutes.
4. Aspirate the contents of the microtiter wells and wash the wells 5 times with 1x wash solution using a plate washer (400 µl/well). The entire wash procedure should be performed as quickly as possible.
5. Strike the wells sharply onto absorbent paper or paper towels to remove all residual wash buffer.
6. Add 100 µl of HRP conjugate into each well.
7. Incubate on an orbital micro-plate shaker at 100-150 rpm at room temperature (18-25°C) for 45 minutes.
8. Wash as detailed in 4 to 5 above.
9. Dispense 100 µl of TMB Reagent into each well.
10. Gently mix on an orbital micro-plate shaker at 100-150 rpm at room temperature (18-25°C) for 20 minutes.
11. Stop the reaction by adding 100 µl of Stop Solution to each well.
12. Gently mix. *It is important to make sure that all the blue color changes to yellow.*
13. Read the optical density at 450 nm with a microtiter plate reader *within 5 minutes*.

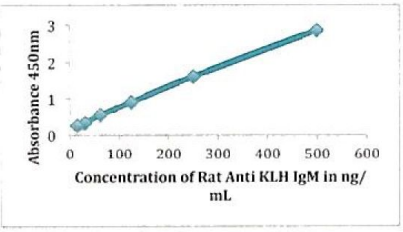
CALCULATION OF RESULTS

1. Calculate the average absorbance values (A_{450}) for each set of reference standards and samples.
2. Construct a standard curve by plotting the mean absorbance obtained from each reference standard against its concentration in ng/ml on linear graph paper, with absorbance values on the vertical or Y-axis and concentrations on the horizontal or X-axis.
3. Using the mean absorbance value for each sample, determine the corresponding concentration of anti-KLH IgM in ng/ml from the standard curve.
4. Multiply the derived concentrations by the dilution factor to determine the actual concentration of anti-KLH IgM in the serum/plasma sample.
5. PC graphing software may be used for the above steps.
6. If the OD_{450} values of samples fall outside the standard curve, samples should be diluted appropriately and re-tested.

TYPICAL STANDARD CURVE

A typical standard curve with optical density readings at 450nm on the Y axis against anti-KLH IgM concentrations on the X axis is shown below. This curve is for the purpose of illustration only and should not be used to calculate unknowns. Each user should obtain his or her data and standard curve in each experiment.

Anti-KLH IgM (ng/ml)	Absorbance (450 nm)
500	2.849
250	1.607
125	0.900
62.5	0.557
31.25	0.335
15.63	0.260



PI-004, Rev. a

Stellar KLH™
ELISA Test Kit

Monkey Anti-KLH IgG ELISA Kit

Stellar Biotechnologies, Inc., Product Code ELI-03G

ELISA for the Quantitative Determination of
Monkey Anti-KLH IgG in Serum or Plasma

INTRODUCTION

Keyhole Limpet Hemocyanin (KLH) is a large oxygen-carrying, copper-containing glycoprotein from the marine mollusk *Megathura crenulata*. KLH is well known as a potent stimulator of humoral and cellular immune responses. It is widely used in research and clinical studies including, for example, as a carrier of low molecular weight haptens used in vaccines and as an antigen for assessing immune function in the screening of drug candidates.

Stellar KLH is manufactured by Stellar Biotechnologies, Inc. directly from controlled, land-based aquaculture. Stellar has developed industry-leading sustainable practices that protect the source species *Megathura crenulata* and ensure quality, consistent KLH.

In drug screening applications, determination of a drug candidate's effects on anti-KLH antibody levels allows easy assessment of immune system regulation.[1] Animals are immunized with KLH while undergoing drug treatment and serum is collected at appropriate times post-immunization. Typically, serum collected 5-7 days after immunization is used for measurement of anti-KLH IgM levels, and serum collected 14+ days post immunization is used to measure anti-KLH IgG levels. Comparison of anti-KLH IgG or IgM levels in drug-treated vs. control groups reveals effects on immune response.

This Monkey Anti-KLH IgG ELISA Kit is made using Stellar KLH and is suitable for rapid and quantitative measurement of anti-KLH IgG levels in serum or plasma. IgG is the major IgG subclass in monkeys.[2,3]

PRINCIPLE OF THE TEST

This Monkey anti-KLH IgG ELISA is a solid phase enzyme-linked immunosorbent assay. It uses Stellar KLH for solid phase (microtiter wells) immobilization, and a horseradish peroxidase (HRP) conjugated mouse monoclonal anti-monkey IgG antibody for detection[A]. The use of Stellar KLH improves performance of the assay. Importantly, Stellar KLH coated plates can be used to detect anti-KLH IgG in animals immunized with either subunit or whole molecule KLH.

Serum or plasma samples are diluted and incubated in the microtiter wells for 45 minutes. The microtiter wells are subsequently washed and HRP conjugate is added and incubated for 45 minutes. Anti-KLH IgG molecules are thus sandwiched between immobilized KLH and the detection antibody conjugate. The wells are then washed to remove unbound HRP-labeled antibodies and TMB Reagent is added and incubated for 20 minutes at room temperature. This results in the development of a blue color. Color development is stopped by the addition of Stop Solution, changing the color to yellow, and optical density is measured spectrophotometrically at 450nm. The concentration of anti-KLH IgG is proportional to the optical density.

[A] Specificity of the monoclonal antibody was determined in competitive ELISA's at Life Diagnostics, Inc. using recombinant monkey IgG1, IgG2, IgG3 and IgG4 as reference materials. All reference IgG's were kindly provided by The NIH Nonhuman Primate Reagent Resource center.

KIT COMPONENTS

Materials provided with the kit:

- Stellar KLH coated 96-well plate (12 strips of 8 wells)
- Anti Monkey IgG HRP Conjugate, 11 ml
- Anti-KLH IgG Stock[B] (lyophilized)
- 20x Wash Solution, 50 ml
- Diluent (50 ml)
- TMB Reagent (One-Step) 11 ml
- Stop Solution (1N HCl), 11 ml

Materials required but not provided:

- Precision pipettes and tips
- Distilled or deionized water
- Polypropylene or glass tubes
- Vortex mixer
- Absorbent paper or paper towels
- Micro-Plate incubator/shaker mixing speed of ~150 rpm
- Plate washer
- Plate reader with an optical density range of 0-4 at 450nm
- Graph paper (PC graphing software is optional)

STORAGE OF THE TEST KIT

On receipt, the anti-KLH IgG standard stock should be stored frozen at -20°C or lower. The remainder of the kit should be stored at 2-8°C and the microtiter plate should be kept in a sealed bag with desiccant to minimize exposure to damp air. **DO NOT FREEZE THE HRP CONJUGATE OR TMB SOLUTIONS**. Test kits will remain stable for six months from the date of purchase provided that the components are stored as described.

GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS

1. Please read the instructions thoroughly before using the kit.
2. All reagents should be removed from storage conditions and allowed to reach room temperature (18-25°C) before use.
3. The optimal sample dilution should be determined empirically. Do not use dilutions less than 100-fold (i.e., do not use dilutions of 50-fold).
4. Optimum results are achieved if, at each step, reagents are pipetted into the wells of the microtiter plate within 5 minutes.

WASH SOLUTION PREPARATION

The wash solution is provided as a 20x stock. Prior to use dilute the contents of the bottle (50 ml) with 950 ml of distilled or deionized water.

STANDARD PREPARATION

Please read attached MSDS for biohazard information.

1. Working 60 – 0.94 ng/ml anti-KLH IgG standards should be used within 1 hour of preparation.
2. The anti-KLH IgG stock is provided in lyophilized form. Reconstitute as directed on the vial label *(the reconstituted*

[B] The reference standard provided with the kit was calibrated using affinity purified rhesus monkey anti-KLH IgG prepared at Life Diagnostics, Inc. IgG1 content was measured using a monkey IgG1 ELISA developed at Life Diagnostics Inc.

Stellar Biotechnologies, Inc., 332 East Scott St., Port Hueneme, CA 93041
Toll Free (855) KLH-7555 • Ph (805) 488-2800 • KLHinfo@stellarbiotech.com • www.stellarbiotech.com

standard should be aliquoted and frozen at -20°C after reconstitution if additional use is intended).

3. Label 7 polypropylene or glass tubes as 60, 30, 15, 7.5, 3.75, 1.88 and 0.94 ng/ml.
4. Into the tube labeled 60 ng/ml, pipette the volume of diluent detailed on the stock vial label. Then add the indicated volume of anti-KLH IgG stock (also detailed on the vial label) and mix gently. This provides the 60 ng/ml standard.
5. Dispense 250 µl of diluent into the tubes labeled 30, 15, 7.5, 3.75, 1.88 and 0.94 ng/ml.
6. Prepare a 30 ng/ml standard by diluting and mixing 250 µl of the 60 ng/ml standard with 250 µl of diluent in the tube labeled 30 ng/ml.
7. Similarly prepare the 15 ,7.5, 3.75, 1.88 and 0.94 ng/ml standards by serial dilution.

SAMPLE PREPARATION

The optimal sample dilution should be determined empirically. However, studies at Stellar Biotechnologies, Inc. suggest that a 500-fold dilution is a reasonable starting point. In order to achieve high dilutions we suggest that a serial dilution strategy be used. If, for example, a 500-fold sample dilution is desired the following procedure should used. This approach minimizes diluent usage and favors accurate and precise sample dilution.

1. Dispense 48 µl and 237.5 µl of diluent into separate tubes.
2. Pipette and mix 2 µl of the serum/plasma sample into the tube containing 48 µl of diluent. This provides a 25 fold diluted sample.
3. Mix 12.5 µl of the 25 fold diluted sample with the 237.5 µl of diluent in the second tube. This provides a 500 fold dilution of the sample.
4. Repeat this procedure for each sample to be tested.

Do not use dilutions less than 100-fold (i.e., do not use dilutions of 50-fold).

ASSAY PROCEDURE

1. Secure the desired number of coated wells in the holder.
2. Dispense 100 µl of standards and diluted samples into the wells (we recommend that samples be tested in triplicate).
3. Incubate on an orbital micro-plate shaker at 100-150 rpm at room temperature (18-25°C) for 45 minutes.
4. Aspirate the contents of the microtiter wells and wash the wells 5 times with 1x wash solution using a plate washer (400 µl/well). The entire wash procedure should be performed as quickly as possible.
5. Strike the wells sharply onto absorbent paper or paper towels to remove all residual wash buffer.
6. Add 100 µl of HRP conjugate into each well.
7. Incubate on an orbital micro-plate shaker at 100-150 rpm at room temperature (18-25°C) for 45 minutes.
8. Wash as detailed in 4 to 5 above.
9. Dispense 100 µl of TMB Reagent into each well.
10. Gently mix on an orbital micro-plate shaker at 100-150 rpm at room temperature (18-25°C) for 20 minutes.
11. Stop the reaction by adding 100 µl of Stop Solution to each well.
12. Gently mix. *It is important to make sure that all the blue color changes to yellow.*
13. Read the optical density at 450 nm with a microtiter plate reader *within 5 minutes*.

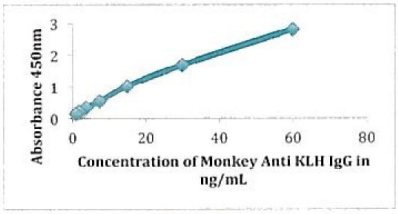
CALCULATION OF RESULTS

1. Calculate the average absorbance values (A_{450}) for each set of reference standards and samples.
2. Construct a standard curve by plotting the mean absorbance obtained from each reference standard against its concentration in ng/ml on linear graph paper, with absorbance values on the vertical or Y-axis and concentrations on the horizontal or X-axis.
3. Using the mean absorbance value for each sample, determine the corresponding concentration of anti-KLH IgG in ng/ml from the standard curve.
4. Multiply the derived concentrations by the dilution factor to determine the actual concentration of anti-KLH IgG in the serum/plasma sample.
5. PC graphing software may be used for the above steps.
6. If the OD_{450} values of samples fall outside the standard curve, samples should be diluted appropriately and re-tested.

TYPICAL STANDARD CURVE

A typical standard curve with optical density readings at 450nm on the Y axis against anti-KLH IgG concentrations on the X axis is shown below. This curve is for the purpose of illustration only and should not be used to calculate unknowns. Each user should obtain his or her data and standard curve in each experiment.

Anti-KLH IgG (ng/ml)	Absorbance (450 nm)
60	2.817
30	1.688
15	1.018
7.5	0.534
3.75	0.344
1.88	0.215
0.94	0.140



REFERENCES

1. *JR Piotti et al. T-cell-dependent antibody response: Assay development in cynomolgus monkeys. Journal of Immunotoxicology, 2:191-196 (2005)*
2. *ED Williamson et al. Immunogenicity of recombinant protective antigen and efficacy against aerosol challenge with anthrax. Infection and Immunity 73:5978-5987 (2005)*
3. *P Procell-Wilkins et al. Isotypic analysis of humoral immune responses in rhesus monkeys to an adult microsomal antigen of Schistosoma Mansoni, an indicator of successful treatment. Am. J. Trop. Med. Hyg. 45:629-635 (1991)*

Stellar KLH™
ELISA Test Kit

Material Safety Data Sheet

Monkey Anti-KLH IgG Standard
(Component of kit ELI-03G)

DESCRIPTION: The monkey anti-KLH IgG standard is comprised of rhesus monkey serum diluted in a proprietary matrix. It is provided in a sealed vial in lyophilized format.

CUSTOMER INFORMATION

Please forward this abbreviated MSDS to your coordinator for review and filing. Please assure that this MSDS reaches the intended user of this material.

HAZARD INFORMATION

HANDLE THIS MATERIAL AND ITS DERIVATIVES AS A BIOHAZARD

Nonhuman primates can carry a variety of zoonotic diseases including B virus (*Cercopithecine Herpes Virus 1 or Herpesvirus simae)*, Measles, Influenza, Pox viruses (Monkeypox and Yaba virus), filoviruses such as Ebola virus, Gastrointestinal disease (*Salmonella, Shigella, Giardia, Entamoeba histolytica, Balantidium coli)*, Bacterial pneumonia (*Streptoccus pneumoniae*), and Tuberculosis (*Mycobacterium tuberculosis*). Zoonotic diseases are those that can be transmitted between species. It is important to note that a disease that does not cause serious health effects in one species may cause severe, life-threatening illness in another species.

Care must be taken by all personnel who handle this material to prevent potential exposure to zoonotic pathogens. Contact with this material may irritate the eyes, skin, or mucous membranes and potentially result in infection. In order to limit exposure, exercise all due caution and wear appropriate personal protective equipment when handling this material. Good laboratory and manufacturing procedures are essential for safe use. If eye exposure occurs, flush product from eyes with water for at least 15 minutes, see a physician. If skin exposure occurs, wash and scrub the exposed area thoroughly with soap, concentrated solution of detergent, povidone-iodine, or chlorhexidine and water, irrigate the area with running water for 15-20 minutes, see a physician.

FIRE AND SPILL INFORMATION

In case of fire use suitable extinguishing agent such as water, carbon dioxide, foam or dry chemical to suppress the surrounding fire. In case of spill collect material in a leak proof container and decontaminate the spilled material with a freshly made 1% bleach solution (a 1:5 dilution of household bleach) or similar disinfectant with virucidal properties, and dispose of according to Federal, State, and local regulations. Decontaminate the area of the spill with a freshly made 1% bleach solution (a 1:5 dilution of commercial bleach) or similar disinfectant with virucidal properties. Allow sufficient contact time (30 minutes) before final clean up of surfaces.

PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPTMENT

Protective gloves, safety goggles, face shield, long sleeved lab coat or gown and access to a safety eyewash station are recommended. Protective clothing should be replaced if it is contaminated. Protective clothing should be removed on leaving the work area. Wash hands after removing gloves.

The information, data, and recommendations contained herein have been compiled from sources believed to be reliable and are believed to be accurate. Stellar Biotechnologies Inc. makes no warranty of any kind whatsoever with respect thereto and disclaims all liability from reliance thereon. This information is offered solely to you in advisement for the safe use and handling of this material. We reserve the right to revise this information periodically as new information becomes available.

Stellar Biotechnologies, Inc.
332 East Scott Street, Port Hueneme, CA 93041
Toll Free (855) KLH-7555 • +1 (805) 488-2800
KLHinfo@stellarbiotech.com • www.stellarbiotech.com

PI-005, Rev. a

Stellar KLH™
ELISA Test Kit

Monkey Anti-KLH IgM ELISA Kit

Stellar Biotechnologies, Inc., Product Code ELI-03M

ELISA for the Quantitative Determination of **Monkey Anti-KLH IgM** in Serum or Plasma

INTRODUCTION

Keyhole Limpet Hemocyanin (KLH) is a large oxygen-carrying, copper-containing glycoprotein from the marine mollusk *Megathura crenulata*. KLH is well known as a potent stimulator of humoral and cellular immune responses. It is widely used in research and clinical studies including, for example, as a carrier of low molecular weight haptens used in vaccines and as an antigen for assessing immune function in the screening of drug candidates.

Stellar KLH is manufactured by Stellar Biotechnologies, Inc. directly from controlled, land-based aquaculture. Stellar has developed industry-leading sustainable practices that protect the source species *Megathura crenulata* and ensure quality, consistent KLH.

In drug screening applications, determination of a drug candidate's effects on anti-KLH antibody levels allows easy assessment of immune system regulation.[1] Animals are immunized with KLH while undergoing drug treatment and serum is collected at appropriate times post-immunization. Typically, serum collected 5-7 days after immunization is used for measurement of anti-KLH IgM levels, and serum collected 14+ days post immunization is used to measure anti-KLH IgG levels. Comparison of anti-KLH IgM or IgG levels in drug-treated vs. control groups reveals effects on immune response.

This Monkey Anti-KLH IgM ELISA Kit is made using Stellar KLH and is suitable for rapid and quantitative measurement of anti-KLH IgM levels in serum or plasma.[2,3]

PRINCIPLE OF THE TEST

This Monkey anti-KLH IgM ELISA is a solid phase enzyme-linked immunosorbent assay. It uses Stellar KLH for solid phase (microtiter wells) immobilization, and a horseradish peroxidase (HRP) conjugated mouse monoclonal anti-monkey IgM antibody for detection[A]. The use of Stellar KLH improves performance of the assay. Importantly, Stellar KLH coated plates can be used to detect anti-KLH IgG in animals immunized with either subunit or whole molecule KLH.

Serum or plasma samples are diluted and incubated in the microtiter wells for 45 minutes. The microtiter wells are subsequently washed and HRP conjugate is added and incubated for 45 minutes. Anti-KLH IgM molecules are thus sandwiched between immobilized KLH and the detection antibody conjugate. The wells are then washed to remove unbound HRP-labeled antibodies and TMB Reagent is added and incubated for 20 minutes at room temperature. This results in the development of a blue color. Color development is stopped by the addition of Stop Solution, changing the color to yellow, and optical density is measured spectrophotometrically at 450nm. The concentration of anti-KLH IgM is proportional to the optical density.

[A] Specificity of the monoclonal antibody was determined in competitive ELISA's at Life Diagnostics using recombinant monkey IgM as reference materials. All reference IgM's were kindly provided by The NIH Nonhuman Primate Reagent Resource center.

KIT COMPONENTS

Materials provided with the kit:

- Stellar KLH coated 96-well plate (12 strips of 8 wells)
- Anti Monkey IgM HRP Conjugate, 11 ml
- Anti-KLH IgM Stock[B] (lyophilized)
- 20x Wash Solution, 50 ml
- Diluent (50 ml)
- TMB Reagent (One-Step) 11 ml
- Stop Solution (1N HCl), 11 ml

Materials required but not provided:

- Precision pipettes and tips
- Distilled or deionized water
- Polypropylene or glass tubes
- Vortex mixer
- Absorbent paper or paper towels
- Micro-Plate incubator/shaker mixing speed of ~150 rpm
- Plate washer
- Plate reader with an optical density range of 0-4 at 450nm
- Graph paper (PC graphing software is optional)

STORAGE OF THE TEST KIT

On receipt, the anti-KLH IgM standard stock should be stored frozen at -20°C or lower. The remainder of the kit should be stored at 2-8°C and the microtiter plate should be kept in a sealed bag with desiccant to minimize exposure to damp air. **DO NOT FREEZE THE HRP CONJUGATE OR TMB SOLUTIONS**. Test kits will remain stable for six months from the date of purchase provided that the components are stored as described.

GENERAL INSTRUCTIONS

1. Please read the instructions thoroughly before using the kit.
2. All reagents should be removed from storage conditions and allowed to reach room temperature (18-25°C) before use.
3. The optimal sample dilution should be determined empirically. Do not use dilutions less than 100-fold (i.e., do not use dilutions of 50-fold).
4. Optimum results are achieved if, at each step, reagents are pipetted into the wells of the microtiter plate within 5 minutes.

WASH SOLUTION PREPARATION

The wash solution is provided as a 20x stock. Prior to use dilute the contents of the bottle (50 ml) with 950 ml of distilled or deionized water.

STANDARD PREPARATION

Please read attached MSDS for biohazard information.

1. Working 1000-15.62 ng/ml anti-KLH IgM standards should be used within 1 hour of preparation.
2. The anti-KLH IgM stock is provided in lyophilized form. Reconstitute as directed on the vial label *(the reconstituted standard should be aliquoted and frozen at -20°C after reconstitution if additional use is intended)*.

[B] The reference standard provided with the kit was calibrated using affinity purified rhesus monkey anti-KLH IgM prepared at Life Diagnostics, Inc.

Stellar Biotechnologies, Inc., 332 East Scott St., Port Hueneme, CA 93041
Toll Free (855) KLH-7555 • +1 (805) 488-2800 • KLHinfo@stellarbiotech.com • www.stellarbiotech.com

3. Label 6 polypropylene or glass tubes as 1000, 500, 250, 125, 62.5, 31.25, 15.62 ng/ml.
4. Into the tube labeled 1000 ng/ml, pipette the volume of diluent detailed on the stock vial label. Then add the indicated volume of anti-KLH IgM stock (also detailed on the vial label) and mix gently. This provides the 1000 ng/ml standard.
5. Dispense 250 µl of diluent into the tubes labeled 500, 250, 125, 62.5, 31.25, and 15.62 ng/ml.
6. Prepare a 500 ng/ml standard by diluting and mixing 250 µl of the 1000 ng/ml standard with 250 µl of diluent in the tube labeled 500 ng/ml.
7. Similarly prepare the 250, 125, 62.5, 31.25, and 15.62 ng/ml standards by serial dilution.

SAMPLE PREPARATION

The optimal sample dilution should be determined empirically. However, studies at Stellar Biotechnologies, Inc. suggest that a 500-fold dilution is a reasonable starting point. In order to achieve high dilutions we suggest that a serial dilution strategy be used. If, for example, a 500-fold sample dilution is desired the following procedure should used. This approach minimizes diluent usage and favors accurate and precise sample dilution.

1. Dispense 48 µl and 237.5 µl of diluent into separate tubes.
2. Pipette and mix 2 µl of the serum/plasma sample into the tube containing 48 µl of diluent. This provides a 25 fold diluted sample.
3. Mix 12.5 µl of the 25 fold diluted sample with the 237.5 µl of diluent in the second tube. This provides a 500 fold dilution of the sample.
4. Repeat this procedure for each sample to be tested.

Do not use dilutions less than 100-fold (i.e., do not use dilutions of 50-fold).

ASSAY PROCEDURE

1. Secure the desired number of coated wells in the holder.
2. Dispense 100 µl of standards and diluted samples into the wells (we recommend that samples be tested in triplicate).
3. Incubate on an orbital micro-plate shaker at 100-150 rpm at room temperature (18-25°C) for 45 minutes.
4. Aspirate the contents of the microtiter wells and wash the wells 5 times with 1x wash solution using a plate washer (400 µl/well). The entire wash procedure should be performed as quickly as possible.
5. Strike the wells sharply onto absorbent paper or paper towels to remove all residual wash buffer.
6. Add 100 µl of HRP conjugate into each well.
7. Incubate on an orbital micro-plate shaker at 100-150 rpm at room temperature (18-25°C) for 45 minutes.
8. Wash as detailed in 4 to 5 above.
9. Dispense 100 µl of TMB Reagent into each well.
10. Gently mix on an orbital micro-plate shaker at 100-150 rpm at room temperature (18-25°C) for 20 minutes.
11. Stop the reaction by adding 100 µl of Stop Solution to each well.
12. Gently mix. *It is important to make sure that all the blue color changes to yellow.*
13. Read the optical density at 450 nm with a microtiter plate reader *within 5 minutes*.

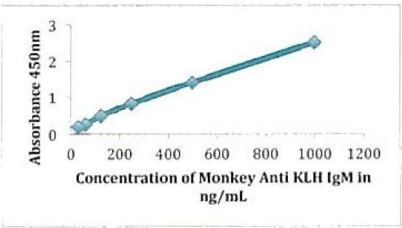
CALCULATION OF RESULTS

1. Calculate the average absorbance values (A_{450}) for each set of reference standards and samples.
2. Construct a standard curve by plotting the mean absorbance obtained from each reference standard against its concentration in ng/ml on linear graph paper, with absorbance values on the vertical or Y-axis and concentrations on the horizontal or X-axis.
3. Using the mean absorbance value for each sample, determine the corresponding concentration of anti-KLH IgM in ng/ml from the standard curve.
4. Multiply the derived concentrations by the dilution factor to determine the actual concentration of anti-KLH IgM in the serum/plasma sample.
5. PC graphing software may be used for the above steps.
6. If the OD_{450} values of samples fall outside the standard curve, samples should be diluted appropriately and re-tested.

TYPICAL STANDARD CURVE

A typical standard curve with optical density readings at 450nm on the Y axis against anti-KLH IgM concentrations on the X axis is shown below. This curve is for the purpose of illustration only and should not be used to calculate unknowns. Each user should obtain his or her data and standard curve in each experiment.

Anti-KLH IgM (ng/ml)	Absorbance (450 nm)
1000	2.513
500	1.403
250	0.810
125	0.486
62.5	0.262
31.25	0.187
15.62	0.119



REFERENCES

1. *JR Picotti et al. T-cell-dependent antibody response: Assay development in cynomolgus monkeys. Journal of Immunotoxicology, 2:191-196 (2005)*
2. *ED Williamson et al. Immunogenicity of recombinant protective antigen and efficacy against aerosol challenge with anthrax. Infection and Immunity 73:5978-5987 (2005)*
3. *P Propell-Wilkins et al. Isotypic analysis of humoral immune responses in rhesus monkeys to an adult microsomal antigen of Schistosoma Mansoni: an indicator of successful treatment. Am. J. Trop. Med. Hyg. 45:629-635 (1991)*

Stellar KLH™
ELISA Test Kit

Material Safety Data Sheet

Monkey Anti-KLH IgM Standard
(Component of kit ELI-03M)

DESCRIPTION: The monkey anti-KLH IgM standard is comprised of rhesus monkey serum diluted in a proprietary matrix. It is provided in a sealed vial in lyophilized format.

CUSTOMER INFORMATION

Please forward this abbreviated MSDS to your coordinator for review and filing. Please assure that this MSDS reaches the intended user of this material.

HAZARD INFORMATION

HANDLE THIS MATERIAL AND ITS DERIVATIVES AS A BIOHAZARD

Nonhuman primates can carry a variety of zoonotic diseases including B virus (*Cercopithecine Herpes Virus 1 or Herpesvirus simae)*, Measles, Influenza, Pox viruses (Monkeypox and Yaba virus), filoviruses such as Ebola virus, Gastrointestinal disease (*Salmonella, Shigella, Giardia, Entamoeba histolytica, Balantidium coli)*, Bacterial pneumonia (*Streptoccus pneumoniae*), and Tuberculosis (*Mycobacterium tuberculosis*). Zoonotic diseases are those that can be transmitted between species. It is important to note that a disease that does not cause serious health effects in one species may cause severe, life-threatening illness in another species.

Care must be taken by all personnel who handle this material to prevent potential exposure to zoonotic pathogens. Contact with this material may irritate the eyes, skin, or mucous membranes and potentially result in infection. In order to limit exposure, exercise all due caution and wear appropriate personal protective equipment when handling this material. Good laboratory and manufacturing procedures are essential for safe use. If eye exposure occurs, flush product from eyes with water for at least 15 minutes, see a physician. If skin exposure occurs, wash and scrub the exposed area thoroughly with soap, concentrated solution of detergent, povidone-iodine, or chlorhexidine and water, irrigate the area with running water for 15-20 minutes, see a physician.

FIRE AND SPILL INFORMATION

In case of fire use suitable extinguishing agent such as water, carbon dioxide, foam or dry chemical to suppress the surrounding fire. In case of spill collect material in a leak proof container and decontaminate the spilled material with a freshly made 1% bleach solution (a 1:5 dilution of household bleach) or similar disinfectant with virucidal properties, and dispose of according to Federal, State, and local regulations. Decontaminate the area of the spill with a freshly made 1% bleach solution (a 1:5 dilution of commercial bleach) or similar disinfectant with virucidal properties. Allow sufficient contact time (30 minutes) before final clean up of surfaces.

PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPTMENT

Protective gloves, safety goggles, face shield, long sleeved lab coat or gown and access to a safety eyewash station are recommended. Protective clothing should be replaced if it is contaminated. Protective clothing should be removed on leaving the work area. Wash hands after removing gloves.

The information, data, and recommendations contained herein have been compiled from sources believed to be reliable and are believed to be accurate. Stellar Biotechnologies, Inc. makes no warranty of any kind whatsoever with respect thereto and disclaims all liability from reliance thereon. This information is offered solely to you in advisement for the safe use and handling of this material. We reserve the right to revise this information periodically as new information becomes available.

Stellar Biotechnologies, Inc.
332 East Scott Street, Port Hueneme, CA 93041
Toll Free (855) KLH-7555 • +1 (805) 488-2800
KLHinfo@stellarbiotech.com • www.stellarbiotech.com

PI-006, Rev. a

20X Wash Solution ELISA Kit Reagent Label

Reagents included in Stellar KLH ELISA kits

- **Reagents in each kit to be designated by manufacturer, as appropriate per kit**
- **Label dimensions and font sizes to be adjusted by manufacturer as needed to fit final vial size/shape**

Vial label layout example:

1. AMENDMENT HISTORY:

Type of Revision: ☐ Minor ☒ Major

Revision	DCO Reference	Description of Change	Rationale for Change
a	DCO-0485	New label proof	New research use only product requiring approved labeling.

Stellar BIOTECHNOLOGIES	LABEL		
	Document No.: **LBL-002**	Revision: **b**	Effective Date: **04 April 2012**
	Department: Quality Assurance		Supersedes: a

Diluent ELISA Kit Reagent Label

Reagents included in Stellar KLH ELISA kits

- **Reagents in each kit to be designated by manufacturer, as appropriate per kit**
- **Label dimensions and font sizes to be adjusted by manufacturer as needed to fit final vial size/shape**

Vial label layout example:

1. **AMENDMENT HISTORY:**

Type of Revision: ☒ Minor ☐ Major

Revision	DCO Reference	Description of Change	Rationale for Change
a	DCO-0486	New label proof	New research use only product requiring approved labeling.
b	DCO-0518	Corrected reagent volume and concentration, including the title.	Original label was incorrect.

Stellar BIOTECHNOLOGIES	LABEL		
	Document No.: **LBL-003**	Revision: **a**	Effective Date: **29 February 2012**
	Department: Quality Assurance		Supersedes: N/A

Rat KLH IgM HRP ELISA Kit Reagent Label

Reagents included in Stellar KLH ELISA kits

- **Reagents in each kit to be designated by manufacturer, as appropriate per kit**
- **Label dimensions and font sizes to be adjusted by manufacturer as needed to fit final vial size/shape**

Vial label layout example:

1. **AMENDMENT HISTORY:**

Type of Revision: ☐ Minor ☒ Major

Revision	DCO Reference	Description of Change	Rationale for Change
a	DCO-0487	New label proof	New research use only product requiring approved labeling.

Stellar BIOTECHNOLOGIES	LABEL		
	Document No.: **LBL-004**	Revision: **a**	Effective Date: **29 February 2012**
	Department: Quality Assurance		Supersedes: N/A
Stop Solution ELISA Kit Reagent Label			

Reagents included in Stellar KLH ELISA kits

- **Reagents in each kit to be designated by manufacturer, as appropriate per kit**
- **Label dimensions and font sizes to be adjusted by manufacturer as needed to fit final vial size/shape**

Vial label layout example:

1. AMENDMENT HISTORY:

Type of Revision: ☐ Minor ☒ Major

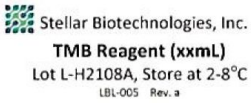
Revision	DCO Reference	Description of Change	Rationale for Change
a	DCO-0488	New label proof	New research use only product requiring approved labeling.

Stellar BIOTECHNOLOGIES	LABEL		
	Document No.: **LBL-005**	Revision: **a**	Effective Date: **29 February 2012**
	Department: Quality Assurance		Supersedes: N/A
TMB Reagent ELISA Kit Reagent Label			

Reagents included in Stellar KLH ELISA kits

- **Reagents in each kit to be designated by manufacturer, as appropriate per kit**
- **Label dimensions and font sizes to be adjusted by manufacturer as needed to fit final vial size/shape**

Vial label layout example:



1. **AMENDMENT HISTORY:**

Type of Revision: ☐ Minor ☒ Major

Revision	DCO Reference	Description of Change	Rationale for Change
a	DCO-0489	New label proof	New research use only product requiring approved labeling.

Stellar BIOTECHNOLOGIES	LABEL		
	Document No.: **LBL-006**	Revision: **a**	Effective Date: **01 March 2012**
	Department: Quality Assurance		Supersedes: N/A
Mouse Anti-KLH IgG ELISA Kit Label			

- **Label dimensions and font sizes to be adjusted by manufacturer as needed to fit final vial size/shape**

Stellar KLH™ ELISA Test Kit

Mouse Anti-KLH IgG ELISA

Product Code ELI-01G

Contains:		
	1 Plate	KLH Coated Microtiter Wells (96)
	1	Anti-KLH IgG Stock
	50 mL	Diluent
	50 mL	20x Wash Solution
	11 mL	Anti IgG HRP Conjugate
	11 mL	TMB Reagent
	11 mL	Stop Solution

Store Anti-KLH IgG Stock at -20°C
Store all other kit components at 2-8°C

Stellar Biotechnologies 332 East Scott Street, Port Hueneme, CA 93041
1 (855) KLH-7555 • KLHinfo@stellarbiotech.com • www.stellarbiotech.com
LBL-006 Rev. a

Stellar KLH™ ELISA Test Kit

Mouse Anti-KLH IgG ELISA

Product Code ELI-01G

Contains:		
	1 Plate	KLH Coated Microtiter Wells (96)
	1	Anti-KLH IgG Stock
	50 mL	Diluent
	50 mL	20x Wash Solution
	11 mL	Anti IgG HRP Conjugate
	11 mL	TMB Reagent
	11 mL	Stop Solution

Store Anti-KLH IgG Stock at -20°C
Store all other kit components at 2-8°C

Stellar Biotechnologies 332 East Scott Street, Port Hueneme, CA 93041
1 (855) KLH-7555 • KLHinfo@stellarbiotech.com • www.stellarbiotech.com
LBL-006 Rev. a

1. **AMENDMENT HISTORY:**

Type of Revision: ☐ **Minor** ☒ **Major**

Revision	DCO Reference	Description of Change	Rationale for Change
a	DCO-0490	New label proof	New research use only product requiring approved labeling.

Stellar BIOTECHNOLOGIES	LABEL		
	Document No.: **LBL-007**	Revision: **a**	Effective Date: **01 March 2012**
	Department: Quality Assurance		Supersedes: N/A
Mouse Anti-KLH IgM ELISA Kit Label			

- **Label dimensions and font sizes to be adjusted by manufacturer as needed to fit final vial size/shape**

Stellar KLH™ ELISA Test Kit

Mouse Anti-KLH IgM ELISA

Product Code ELI-01M

Contains:		
	1 Plate	KLH Coated Microtiter Wells (96)
	1	Anti-KLH IgM Stock
	50 mL	Diluent
	50 mL	20x Wash Solution
	11 mL	Anti IgM HRP Conjugate
	11 mL	TMB Reagent
	11 mL	Stop Solution

Store Anti-KLH IgM Stock at -20°C
Store all other kit components at 2-8°C

Stellar Biotechnologies 332 East Scott Street, Port Hueneme, CA 93041
1 (855) KLH-7555 • KLHinfo@stellarbiotech.com • www.stellarbiotech.com
LBL-007 Rev. a

Stellar KLH™ ELISA Test Kit

Mouse Anti-KLH IgM ELISA

Product Code ELI-01M

Contains:		
	1 Plate	KLH Coated Microtiter Wells (96)
	1	Anti-KLH IgM Stock
	50 mL	Diluent
	50 mL	20x Wash Solution
	11 mL	Anti IgM HRP Conjugate
	11 mL	TMB Reagent
	11 mL	Stop Solution

Store Anti-KLH IgM Stock at -20°C
Store all other kit components at 2-8°C

Stellar Biotechnologies 332 East Scott Street, Port Hueneme, CA 93041
1 (855) KLH-7555 • KLHinfo@stellarbiotech.com • www.stellarbiotech.com
LBL-007 Rev. a

1. **AMENDMENT HISTORY:**

Type of Revision: ☐ **Minor** ☒ **Major**

Revision	DCO Reference	Description of Change	Rationale for Change
a	DCO-0491	New label proof	New research use only product requiring approved labeling.

Stellar BIOTECHNOLOGIES	LABEL		
	Document No.: **LBL-008**	Revision: **a**	Effective Date: **01 March 2012**
	Department: Quality Assurance		Supersedes: N/A
Rat Anti-KLH IgG ELISA Kit Label			

- **Label dimensions and font sizes to be adjusted by manufacturer as needed to fit final vial size/shape**

Stellar KLH ELISA Test Kit

Rat Anti-KLH IgG ELISA

Product Code ELI-02G

Contains:		
	1 Plate	KLH Coated Microtiter Wells (96)
	1	Anti-KLH IgG Stock
	50 mL	Diluent
	50 mL	20x Wash Solution
	11 mL	Anti IgG HRP Conjugate
	11 mL	TMB Reagent
	11 mL	Stop Solution

Store Anti-KLH IgG Stock at -20°C
Store all other kit components at 2-8°C

Stellar Biotechnologies 332 East Scott Street, Port Hueneme, CA 93041
1 (855) KLH-7555 • KLHinfo@stellarbiotech.com • www.stellarbiotech.com
LBL-008 Rev. a

Stellar KLH ELISA Test Kit

Rat Anti-KLH IgG ELISA

Product Code ELI-02G

Contains:		
	1 Plate	KLH Coated Microtiter Wells (96)
	1	Anti-KLH IgG Stock
	50 mL	Diluent
	50 mL	20x Wash Solution
	11 mL	Anti IgG HRP Conjugate
	11 mL	TMB Reagent
	11 mL	Stop Solution

Store Anti-KLH IgG Stock at -20°C
Store all other kit components at 2-8°C

Stellar Biotechnologies 332 East Scott Street, Port Hueneme, CA 93041
1 (855) KLH-7555 • KLHinfo@stellarbiotech.com • www.stellarbiotech.com
LBL-008 Rev. a

1. **AMENDMENT HISTORY:**

Type of Revision: ☐ **Minor** ☒ **Major**

Revision	DCO Reference	Description of Change	Rationale for Change
a	DCO-0492	New label proof	New research use only product requiring approved labeling.

Controlled Document Binder Working Copy

Stellar BIOTECHNOLOGIES	LABEL		
	Document No.: **LBL-009**	Revision: **a**	Effective Date: **01 March 2012**
	Department: Quality Assurance		Supersedes: N/A
Rat Anti-KLH IgM ELISA Kit Label			

- **Label dimensions and font sizes to be adjusted by manufacturer as needed to fit final vial size/shape**

Stellar KLH ELISA Test Kit

Rat Anti-KLH IgM ELISA

Product Code ELI-02M

Contains:		
	1 Plate	KLH Coated Microtiter Wells (96)
	1	Anti-KLH IgM Stock
	50 mL	Diluent
	50 mL	20x Wash Solution
	11 mL	Anti IgM HRP Conjugate
	11 mL	TMB Reagent
	11 mL	Stop Solution

Store Anti-KLH IgM Stock at -20°C
Store all other kit components at 2-8°C

Stellar Biotechnologies 332 East Scott Street, Port Hueneme, CA 93041
1 (855) KLH-7555 • KLHinfo@stellarbiotech.com • www.stellarbiotech.com
LBL-009 Rev. a

Stellar KLH ELISA Test Kit

Rat Anti-KLH IgM ELISA

Product Code ELI-02M

Contains:		
	1 Plate	KLH Coated Microtiter Wells (96)
	1	Anti-KLH IgM Stock
	50 mL	Diluent
	50 mL	20x Wash Solution
	11 mL	Anti IgM HRP Conjugate
	11 mL	TMB Reagent
	11 mL	Stop Solution

Store Anti-KLH IgM Stock at -20°C
Store all other kit components at 2-8°C

Stellar Biotechnologies 332 East Scott Street, Port Hueneme, CA 93041
1 (855) KLH-7555 • KLHinfo@stellarbiotech.com • www.stellarbiotech.com
LBL-009 Rev. a

1. **AMENDMENT HISTORY:**

Type of Revision: ☐ **Minor** ☒ **Major**

Revision	DCO Reference	Description of Change	Rationale for Change
a	DCO-0493	New label proof	New research use only product requiring approved labeling.

Controlled Document Binder Working Copy

Stellar BIOTECHNOLOGIES	LABEL		
	Document No.: **LBL-010**	Revision: **a**	Effective Date: **01 March 2012**
	Department: Quality Assurance		Supersedes: N/A
Monkey Anti-KLH IgG ELISA Kit Label			

- **Label dimensions and font sizes to be adjusted by manufacturer as needed to fit final vial size/shape**

Stellar KLH ELISA Test Kit

Monkey Anti-KLH IgG ELISA

Product Code ELI-03G

Contains:		
	1 Plate	KLH Coated Microtiter Wells (96)
	1	Anti-KLH IgG Stock
	50 mL	Diluent
	50 mL	20x Wash Solution
	11 mL	Anti IgG HRP Conjugate
	11 mL	TMB Reagent
	11 mL	Stop Solution

Store Anti-KLH IgG Stock at -20°C
Store all other kit components at 2-8°C

Stellar Biotechnologies 332 East Scott Street, Port Hueneme, CA 93041
1 (855) KLH-7555 • KLHinfo@stellarbiotech.com • www.stellarbiotech.com
LBL-010 Rev. a

Stellar KLH ELISA Test Kit

Monkey Anti-KLH IgG ELISA

Product Code ELI-03G

Contains:		
	1 Plate	KLH Coated Microtiter Wells (96)
	1	Anti-KLH IgG Stock
	50 mL	Diluent
	50 mL	20x Wash Solution
	11 mL	Anti IgG HRP Conjugate
	11 mL	TMB Reagent
	11 mL	Stop Solution

Store Anti-KLH IgG Stock at -20°C
Store all other kit components at 2-8°C

Stellar Biotechnologies 332 East Scott Street, Port Hueneme, CA 93041
1 (855) KLH-7555 • KLHinfo@stellarbiotech.com • www.stellarbiotech.com
LBL-010 Rev. a

1. **AMENDMENT HISTORY:**

Type of Revision: ☐ **Minor** ☒ **Major**

Revision	DCO Reference	Description of Change	Rationale for Change
a	DCO-0494	New label proof	New research use only product requiring approved labeling.

Controlled Document Binder Working Copy

Stellar BIOTECHNOLOGIES	LABEL		
	Document No.: **LBL-011**	Revision: **a**	Effective Date: **01 March 2012**
	Department: Quality Assurance		Supersedes: N/A
Monkey Anti-KLH IgM ELISA Kit Label			

- **Label dimensions and font sizes to be adjusted by manufacturer as needed to fit final vial size/shape**

Stellar KLH ELISA Test Kit

Monkey Anti-KLH IgM ELISA

Product Code ELI-03M

Contains:		
	1 Plate	KLH Coated Microtiter Wells (96)
	1	Anti-KLH IgM Stock
	50 mL	Diluent
	50 mL	20x Wash Solution
	11 mL	Anti IgM HRP Conjugate
	11 mL	TMB Reagent
	11 mL	Stop Solution

Store Anti-KLH IgM Stock at -20°C
Store all other kit components at 2-8°C

Stellar Biotechnologies 332 East Scott Street, Port Hueneme, CA 93041
1 (855) KLH-7555 • KLHinfo@stellarbiotech.com • www.stellarbiotech.com
LBL-011 Rev. a

Stellar KLH ELISA Test Kit

Monkey Anti-KLH IgM ELISA

Product Code ELI-03M

Contains:		
	1 Plate	KLH Coated Microtiter Wells (96)
	1	Anti-KLH IgM Stock
	50 mL	Diluent
	50 mL	20x Wash Solution
	11 mL	Anti IgM HRP Conjugate
	11 mL	TMB Reagent
	11 mL	Stop Solution

Store Anti-KLH IgM Stock at -20°C
Store all other kit components at 2-8°C

Stellar Biotechnologies 332 East Scott Street, Port Hueneme, CA 93041
1 (855) KLH-7555 • KLHinfo@stellarbiotech.com • www.stellarbiotech.com
LBL-011 Rev. a

1. **AMENDMENT HISTORY:**

Type of Revision: ☐ **Minor** ☒ **Major**

Revision	DCO Reference	Description of Change	Rationale for Change
a	DCO-0495	New label proof	New research use only product requiring approved labeling.

Stellar BIOTECHNOLOGIES	LABEL		
	Document No.: **LBL-012**	Revision: **a**	Effective Date: **03 April 2012**
	Department: Quality Assurance		Supersedes: N/A
Rat KLH IgG HRP ELISA Kit Reagent Label			

Reagents included in Stellar KLH ELISA kits

- **Reagents in each kit to be designated by manufacturer, as appropriate per kit**
- **Label dimensions and font sizes to be adjusted by manufacturer as needed to fit final vial size/shape**

Vial label layout example:

Stellar Biotechnologies, Inc.
Rat KLH IgG HRP (11 mL)
Lot X-XXXXXX, Store at 2-8°C
LBL-012 Rev. a

1. AMENDMENT HISTORY:

Type of Revision: ☐ Minor ☒ Major

Revision	DCO Reference	Description of Change	Rationale for Change
a	DCO-0512	New label proof	New research use only product requiring approved labeling.

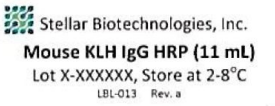
Stellar BIOTECHNOLOGIES	LABEL		
	Document No.: **LBL-013**	Revision: **a**	Effective Date: **03 April 2012**
	Department: Quality Assurance		Supersedes: N/A

Mouse KLH IgG HRP ELISA Kit Reagent Label

Reagents included in Stellar KLH ELISA kits

- **Reagents in each kit to be designated by manufacturer, as appropriate per kit**
- **Label dimensions and font sizes to be adjusted by manufacturer as needed to fit final vial size/shape**

Vial label layout example:



1. AMENDMENT HISTORY:

Type of Revision: ☐ Minor ☒ Major

Revision	DCO Reference	Description of Change	Rationale for Change
a	DCO-0513	New label proof	New research use only product requiring approved labeling.

Controlled Document Binder Working Copy

Stellar BIOTECHNOLOGIES	LABEL		
	Document No.: **LBL-014**	Revision: **a**	Effective Date: **03 April 2012**
	Department: Quality Assurance		Supersedes: N/A
Mouse KLH IgM HRP ELISA Kit Reagent Label			

Reagents included in Stellar KLH ELISA kits

- **Reagents in each kit to be designated by manufacturer, as appropriate per kit**
- **Label dimensions and font sizes to be adjusted by manufacturer as needed to fit final vial size/shape**

Vial label layout example:

Stellar Biotechnologies, Inc.
Mouse KLH IgM HRP (11 mL)
Lot X-XXXXXX, Store at 2-8°C
LBL-014 Rev. a

1. AMENDMENT HISTORY:

Type of Revision: ☐ Minor ☒ Major

Revision	DCO Reference	Description of Change	Rationale for Change
a	DCO-0514	New label proof	New research use only product requiring approved labeling.

Stellar BIOTECHNOLOGIES	LABEL		
	Document No.: **LBL-015**	Revision: **a**	Effective Date: **03 April 2012**
	Department: Quality Assurance		Supersedes: N/A

Monkey KLH IgG HRP ELISA Kit Reagent Label

Reagents included in Stellar KLH ELISA kits

- **Reagents in each kit to be designated by manufacturer, as appropriate per kit**
- **Label dimensions and font sizes to be adjusted by manufacturer as needed to fit final vial size/shape**

Vial label layout example:


Stellar Biotechnologies, Inc.
Monkey KLH IgG HRP (11 mL)
Lot X-XXXXXX, Store at 2-8°C
LBL-015 Rev. a

1. **AMENDMENT HISTORY:**

Type of Revision: ☐ Minor ☒ Major

Revision	DCO Reference	Description of Change	Rationale for Change
a	DCO-0515	New label proof	New research use only product requiring approved labeling.

Stellar BIOTECHNOLOGIES	LABEL		
	Document No.: **LBL-016**	Revision: **a**	Effective Date: **03 April 2012**
	Department: Quality Assurance		Supersedes: N/A
Monkey KLH IgM HRP ELISA Kit Reagent Label			

Reagents included in Stellar KLH ELISA kits

- **Reagents in each kit to be designated by manufacturer, as appropriate per kit**
- **Label dimensions and font sizes to be adjusted by manufacturer as needed to fit final vial size/shape**

Vial label layout example:

Stellar Biotechnologies, Inc.
Monkey KLH IgM HRP (11 mL)
Lot X-XXXXXX, Store at 2-8°C
LBL-016 Rev. a

1. **AMENDMENT HISTORY:**

Type of Revision: ☐ Minor ☒ Major

Revision	DCO Reference	Description of Change	Rationale for Change
a	DCO-0516	New label proof	New research use only product requiring approved labeling.

Stellar BIOTECHNOLOGIES	LABEL		
	Document No.: **LBL-017**	Revision: **a**	Effective Date: **03 April 2012**
	Department: Quality Assurance		Supersedes: N/A
ELISA KLH Coated Plate Label			

Reagents included in Stellar KLH ELISA kits

- **Reagents in each kit to be designated by manufacturer, as appropriate per kit**
- **Label dimensions and font sizes to be adjusted by manufacturer as needed to fit final vial size/shape**

Vial label layout example:

Stellar Biotechnologies, Inc.
Stellar KLH Coated Plate (96-wells)
Lot X-XXXXXX, Desiccate at 2-8°C
LBL-017 Rev. a

1. **AMENDMENT HISTORY:**

Type of Revision: ☐ Minor ☒ Major

Revision	DCO Reference	Description of Change	Rationale for Change
a	DCO-0517	New label proof	New research use only product requiring approved labeling.

D+H Group LLP
Chartered Accountants

July 3, 2012

Consent of Independent Registered Chartered Accountants

We hereby consent to the inclusion, in this registration statement on Form 20-F of Stellar Biotechnologies, Inc., of our report dated November 30, 2011 on our audit of the consolidated financial statements of the Company as at August 31, 2011 and 2010 and for the years ended August 31, 2011, 2010 and 2009.

"D&H Group LLP"

Chartered Accountants

D+H Group LLP Chartered Accountants
10th Floor, 1333 West Broadway
Vancouver, British Columbia
Canada V6H 4C1
Telephone: 604 731 5881
Facsimile: 604 731 9923
Email: info@dhgroup.ca
www.DHgroup.ca
A B.C. Limited Liability Partnership of Corporations

A.B. KORELIN & ASSOCIATES INC.

17404 163rd Place SE **Phone: 206-219-3820**
Renton, Washington 98058 **Fax: 206-232-1196**

Jeffrey Riedler
Assistant Director
Division of Corporate Finance
United States Securities and Exchange Commission
Washington, D.C. 20549

Dear Mr. Riedler,

On behalf of Stellar Biotechnologies, Inc., we hereby submit Stellar's amended Form 20-F Registration Statement Amendment #2 and related exhibits and correspondence via EDGAR. The Company is also requesting confidential treatment of certain exhibits to this registration statement. Paper copies of these exhibits as well as a separate response to the Staff's comment letter for the Company's original confidential treatment request are being sent to The Secretary separately pursuant to Rule 24b-2.

To respond to this filing, please contact me at the numbers listed above or Frank Oakes, President and CEO of Stellar, by phone at (805) 488-2147 or by fax at (805) 488-1278

Sincerely,

/s/ "*Steve Taylor*"
Steve Taylor
A.B. Korelin & Associates

Stellar
BIOTECHNOLOGIES
Sustainable KLH Technologies for Growing Markets

Jeffrey Riedler
Assistant Director
Division of Corporate Finance
United States Securities and Exchange Commission
Washington, D.C. 20549-7010

RE: Stellar Biotechnologies, Inc.
File No. 000-54598

Dear Mr. Riedler:

In regards to the Staff letter dated May 14, 2012 in response to Stellar's Form 20-F/A Registration Statement Amendment #1, I acknowledge on behalf of Stellar that:

- The Company is responsible for the adequacy and accuracy of the disclosure in the filing;

- Staff comments or changes to disclosure in response to staff comments do not foreclose the Commission from taking any action with respect to the filing; and

- The Company may not assert staff comments as a defense in any proceeding initiated by the Commission or any person under the federal securities laws of the United States.

Sincerely,

/s/ "Frank Oakes"
Frank Oakes
President and CEO

Stellar Biotechnologies Inc.
Response to SEC Staff Comments

The following table addresses the Staff's comments as listed in the SEC Staff's comment letter dated May 14, 2012 with regards to Stellar's Amended Registration Statement on Form 20-F/A filed on April 30, 2012. The corresponding change in the text of the Form 20-F/A Registration Statement has been underlined and highlighted in yellow.

Comment Number	Page	Response
1		The comment is noted. A new confidential treatment request has been submitted concurrent with the submission of this amended registration statement. Newly redacted versions of these exhibits have been filed with this amendment.
2	Cover Page	Disclosure regarding the Company's status as an Emerging Growth Company under the JOBS Act has been added to the cover page.
3	7	The full table has been changed to November 30, 2011
4	27, 35, 89	Disclosure that interim financial statements for the periods ended November 30, 2011 and 2010 are unaudited has been added to the text.
5	8/31/11 Statement of Loss	The weighted average number of shares for fiscal 2009 has been revised to reflect the equivalent number of shares received by Stellar CA. The earnings per share has been revised to reflect the higher weighted average number of common shares outstanding.
	8/31/11 Note 3	The disclosure in Note 3 has been revised.
6	8/31/11 & 11/30/11 Note 7	The disclosure of the significant terms of the agreement has been revised and added clarification that there are no further milestone payments.
	8/31/11 & 11/30/11 Note 8	The disclosure of the significant terms of the supply agreements has been revised. One manufacturing and supply agreement did not yet have any activity at 11/30/11 and was deemed immaterial to disclose.
	80-81	The material contract disclosure in Item 10 has also been revised to include additional significant terms of the contracts.
7	8/31/11 Notes 10 & 16	The tabular disclosure has been revised to reflect the historical number of shares of the legal parent at August 31, 2009 of 8,720,000 and the shares issued on recapitalization of 8,043,256. The 8,043,256 consists of 6,763,256 (shares issued on recapitalization) + 1,280,000 (private placement that occurred in Oct 2009 which was between the August 31, 2009 year-end and the April 2010 merger transaction. The 8,720,000 consists of the 10,000,000 less the 1,280,000.
8	8/31/11 Notes 10 & 16	The line item for net assets has been revised to state the net assets of the parent were recorded at their carrying value.

/s/ "Frank Oakes"

Frank Oakes,
President and CEO